An evolutionary perspective on differential regulation of zinc and cadmium homeostasis genes in *Arabidopsis thaliana* and *Noccaea caerulescens*

Ya-Fen Lin

An evolutionary perspective on differential regulation of zinc and cadmium homeostasis genes in *Arabidopsis thaliana* and *Noccaea caerulescens*

Ya-Fen Lin

Thesis committee

Promotor
Prof. Dr M. Koornneef
Personal chair at the Laboratory of Genetics
Wageningen University

Co-promotor
Dr M.G.M. Aarts
Associate Professor, Laboratory of Genetics
Wageningen University

Other members
Prof. Dr H.J. Bouwmeester, Wageningen University
Prof. Dr M.E. Schranz, Wageningen University
Prof. Dr S. Kärenlampi, University of Eastern Finland, Kuopio
Prof. Dr N. Verbruggen, Université Libre de Bruxelles, Belgium

This research was conducted under the auspices of the Graduate School of Experimental Plant Sciences**.**

An evolutionary perspective on differential regulation of zinc and cadmium homeostasis genes in *Arabidopsis thaliana* and *Noccaea caerulescens*

Ya-Fen Lin

Thesis

submitted in fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor
at Wageningen University
by the authority of the Rector Magnificus
Prof. Dr M.J. Kropff,
in the presence of the
Thesis Committee appointed by the Academic Board
to be defended in public
on Monday 24 March 2014
at 4 p.m. in the Aula.

Ya-Fen Lin
An evolutionary perspective on differential regulation of zinc and cadmium homeostasis genes in *Arabidopsis thaliana* and *Noccaea caerulescens*
220 pages.

PhD Thesis, Wageningen University, Wageningen, NL (2014)
With references, with summaries in English and Dutch

ISBN 978-90-6173-895-0

Dedicated to my beloved parents and family

Jimmy and lovely Teck-yew

Contents

Chapter *1*

General Introduction

Certain heavy metals, such as Zn, Fe, Cu and Mn, are micronutrients and thus are essential for plant growth and development (Appenroth, 2010). However, when the concentrations of these micronutrients exceed a certain level, the excess metals become toxic and this has a negative impact on plant health. Other metals, such as Cd, Hg and Pb, are non-essential and toxic to plants even at low concentrations. For example, exposure to Cd damages the root system, causes leaf chlorosis, disrupts water balance, inhibits stomatal opening, and also affects the photosynthetic apparatus (Claire-Lise&Nathalie, 2012, Clemens, 2006).

Human activities such as metal mining and smelting, industrial processes, and the use of fertilizers, have increased the concentrations of metals in the soil (McLaughlin *et al.*, 2000, Singh *et al.*, 2011, Zhang&Wong, 2007). When such pollutants exceed the levels that plants can tolerate, there is a negative impact on crop yield, the balance of the local ecosystems, and eventually human health (Lürling&Scheffer, 2007, Singh&Aggarwal, 2011). Although all plants are sensitive to heavy metals, the tolerance level differs between species. Dose–response curves can be used to explain how the toxicity of metals depends on the external bioavailable metal concentration, the exposure time, the genotype of the plant, and its general health status (Lin&Aarts, 2012) (Chapter 2). When plants are exposed to high concentrations of metal, various species-dependent strategies can be used to cope with the resulting metal stress. Based on these strategies, plants can be divided into four major groups: metal-sensitive species, metal-resistant excluder species, metal-tolerant non-hyperaccumulator species, and metal-hypertolerant hyperaccumulator species (Lin&Aarts, 2012) (Chapter 2). It is therefore important to determine how particular plant species deal with high metal concentrations by adapting their physiology and metabolism to evolve into heavy metal hypertolerant and hyperaccumulator species. The resulting knowledge can be used to develop plants suitable for environmental clean-up purposes, a phenomenon known as phytoremediation.

Metal hyperaccumulator plant species

Among the various strategies plants have evolved to deal with metal stress (Lin&Aarts, 2012) (Chapter 2, Fig. 2), metal-hypertolerant hyperaccumulator plant species have drawn the most attention because they can potentially be used for phyto-extraction, i.e. the use of plants to accumulate metals that are subsequently isolated from the biomass and even re-used (Pilon-Smits, 2005). Quantitative criteria to define hyperaccumulator plant species were first proposed by (Brooks *et*

al., 1977) for a Ni hyperaccumulator, in which the Ni concentration was more than 1000 µg/g leaf dry weight, i.e. 100–1000 times higher than that normal. Recently, van der Ent *et al.* (2013) proposed that plants should be defined as hyperaccumulators if the metal concentration in the leaves was 2–3 orders of magnitude higher than normal when growing in standard soils and one order of magnitude higher than normal when growing in metalliferous soils. Based on these criteria, more than 500 plant taxa have been defined as hyperaccumulators of one or more metal elements, including 450 Ni hyperaccumulators (the largest group), 12 Zn hyperaccumulators, and 2 Cd hyperaccumulators (van der Ent *et al.*, 2013).

The best model Zn/Cd hyperaccumulator species are *Arabidopsis halleri* and *Noccaea caerulescens* (Krämer, 2010, Milner&Kochian, 2008). *N. caerulescens* (2n = 14) is a self-compatible plant that can produce seeds either by selfing or inter-crossing. It is more amenable than *A. halleri*, which is self-incompatible and therefore more difficult to study at the genetic level. *N. caerulescens* has evolved to hyperaccumulate several metals (Zn, Ni, Cd, Pb) and although less closely related to *A. thaliana* than *A. halleri*, it still shares 88.5% sequence identity at the transcript level (Rigola *et al.*, 2006). This makes *N. caerulescens* the most suitable plant species in which to study the mechanisms of heavy metal hypertolerance and hyperaccumulation (Assunção *et al.*, 2003a, Milner&Kochian, 2008). Furthermore, many natural *N. caerulescens* ecotypes have been identified in serpentine, metalliferous and non-metalliferous soils (Fig. 1). Although they are grown in the same condition for the same duration, their sizes and appearances differ, e.g. the accessions from Plombières and the Moravsko slezské Beskydy mountains are larger than the accessions from Ganges, Mezica, and Col du Mas de l'Ayre and they differ in the shape of the leaves. Also, the metal tolerance and accumulation abilities are different, e.g. La Calamine and Ganges display higher Zn/ Cd tolerance than Lellingen and Monte Prinzera; Ganges accumulates Zn and Cd to higher concentrations than La Calamine (Assunção *et al.*, 2003b). The natural genetic differences between different *N. caerulescens* accessoins are ideal to study the genetics and genomics of heavy metal homeostasis, and the resulting knowledge can be applied in the field of phytoremediation.

Fig 1. Appearance of different *Noccaea* accessions

Noccaea caerulescens (J. & C. Presl) F. K. Mey accessions were collected from the (1) Krušné hory Mountains, Bohemia, Czech Republic (KH); (2) Durfort, France (DF); (3) Plombières, Belgium (PB); (4) Lellingen/Wilwerwilz, Luxembourg (LE); (5) La Calamine, Belgium (LC) (first row, left to right); (6) Moravsko slezské Beskydy Mountains, Moravia, Czech Republic (MB); (7) St. Laurent Le Minier/Ganges, southern France (GA); (8) La Calamine, Belgium (LC42); (9) Monte Prinzera, Italy (MP), (10) St Félix de Pailliéres, France (SF) (second row, left to right); and (15) Col du Mas de l'Ayre, southern France (CMA) (fourth row). Four *Noccaea praecox* (Wuljen) F. K. Mey accessions from (11) Zaplana, (12) Mezica, (13) Zerjav, and (14) unpolluted soil in Slovenia (third row, left to right) are also shown. The image also shows two accessions of the close relative *Microthlaspi perfoliatum* (L.) F. K. Mey, from Bologna, Italy (16), and from the pustas of Hungary (17) (fourth row).

Evolution of metal hyperaccumulators

The discovery of heavy metal hyperaccumulators in natural habitats with high heavy metal loads has drawn the interest of evolutionary biologists seeking to learn how such adaptations arose. Several hypotheses have been proposed to explain the selective benefits of metal hyperaccumulation in plants (Boyd, 2004). (1) The tolerance/disposal hypothesis suggests that metal hyperaccumulation allows the metal concentration in plant tissues to be reduced by accumulating excess metal in the leaves (tolerance) which are eventually shed to the soil (disposal). (2) The interference hypothesis, also known as the elemental allelopathy hypothesis (Boyd&Martens, 1998), proposes that perennial hyperaccumulator plants use their canopies to enrich soil metal concentration and therefore interfere with the establishment of less tolerant plant species. (3) The drought resistance hypothesis proposes that metal hyperaccumulation in plants increases drought tolerance. However, these three hypotheses are supported by limited experimental evidence and their veracity remains to be established. In contrast, (4) the elemental defense hypothesis, also known as the inorganic defense hypothesis (Boyd, 2010), suggests that high metal concentrations can protect plants from certain pathogens and herbivores, and this hypothesis is well supported by scientific data (Boyd, 2007).

The inorganic defense hypothesis actually incorporates two variations that may explain how metal hyperaccumulation evolved to fulfil a role in plant defense (Boyd, 2012). The defensive enhancement hypothesis suggests that heavy metal hyperaccumulation evolved in some plant species because the enhanced metal concentration can protect plants from pathogens and herbivores (protective benefits). Recently, it has been shown that the threshold for the defensive effect can even fall below the defined hyperaccumulation threshold (Cheruiyot *et al.*, 2013). The joint effects hypothesis, an extension of the defensive enhancement concept, suggests that metal hyperaccumulation can be achieved at a lower metal concentration if another inorganic compound or other defenses are also present. This takes the form of a co-evolutionary arms race, in which the herbivores/pathogens evolve metal tolerance such that the plant must accumulate higher and higher metal concentrations to maintain its advantage (Hörger *et al.*, 2013).

Based on current knowledge, a potential elemental defense scenario to explain the evolution of hyperaccumulation *N. caerulescens* was proposed by (Hörger *et al.*, 2013). This combines selective pressure caused by pathogens and

herbivores together with the gene flow from non-metallicolous populations to increase the potential to establish hyperaccumulation traits in metallicolous populations. Therefore, the evolution of hyperaccumulation can be investigated by comparing the genetic differences among metallicolous/non-metallicolous populations of *N. caerulescens* growing in metalliferous/non-metalliferous habitats, and examining the different forms of defense against herbivores and pathogens.

Molecular mechanisms of metal hyperaccumulation

When heavy metals enter plants, whether they are essential micronutrients or non-essential elements, the concentration and distribution of metals must be tightly regulated by controlling (1) mobilization at the root site, (2) uptake by and sequestration in the roots, (3) transport through the xylem, (4) unloading the xylem and distribution to tissues such as shoots and leaves, and (5) final intracellular distribution and sequestration (Clemens *et al.*, 2002). The molecular basis of the Zn and Cd stress responses in metal-sensitive and metal-adapted species is compared and reviewed in Chapter 2 (Lin&Aarts, 2012). The regulatory mechanisms listed above must be tightly regulated to ensure survival when plants are exposed to heavy metals, and two of the most important regulatory mechanisms involve metal transporters and chelators. Metal transporters such as AtZIP4/NcZNT1 (discussed in Chapter 3) can control the uptake of metals into the cell and therefore play a decisive role in metal tolerance/accumulation. Following uptake, metal-binding chelators such as nicotianamine (discussed in Chapter 4) can facilitate the transport, loading and unloading of metals in plant tissues, thus facilitating metal detoxification and hyperaccumulation and the ability of plants to adapt to metalliferous environments.

Metal tolerance strategies and regulatory mechanisms in plants have been discussed in several reviews (Hassan&Aarts, 2011, Krämer *et al.*, 2007, Palmgren *et al.*, 2008, Sinclair&Krämer, 2012, Tamas *et al.*, 2006). When exposed to metals, non-accumulator species attempt to prevent the uptake of excess or toxic metals, whereas metal hyperaccumulators enhance the accumulation of essential micronutrients such as Zn as well as toxic metals such as Cd by (1) boosting the uptake of metals by root cells; (2) reducing the metal sequestration capacity of root cells adjacent to the vasculature; (3) enhancing metal loading into the xylem; (4) facilitating the unloading of metals from the xylem into the shoots; (5) enhancing the transport of metals through neighboring cells to metal storage tissues (e.g. the

epidermis and mesophyll); and (6) by increasing the metal-sequestration capacity of these sink cells (Hassan&Aarts, 2011).

The study of metal homeostasis in hyperaccumulator species such as *N. caerulescens* and *A. halleri* relies on the plentiful resources available for the non-accumulator *A. thaliana*, particularly the genome sequence, microarrays, and knockout mutant libraries representing all genes. For example, microarray-based transcript-profiling studies have been used to investigate differential gene expression between *N. caerulescens* and *A. thaliana* (van de Mortel *et al.*, 2006, van de Mortel *et al.*, 2008). Direct genetic studies in *N. caerulescens* are possible (e.g. to determine differences between accessions) reflecting the availability of efficient growth systems (Assunção *et al.*, 2003b) and genetic maps (Assunção *et al.*, 2006), but there is no complete physical map and no genome sequence. The available cDNA sequences (Rigola *et al.*, 2006) and BAC genomic libraries (Iqbal *et al.*, 2013) have already contributed to the understanding of hyperaccumulation in *N. caerulesecens*, but the available sequence information is still limited, which makes it difficult to isolate the coding and regulatory sequences of candidate genes.

The development of the second (next) and the third (next-next) generation sequencing techniques has made it possible to achieve efficient whole-transcriptome and whole-genome sequencing in metal hyperaccumulators such as *N. caerulescens*. The resulting well-annotated genome and transcriptome sequences will not only accelerate the functional analysis of metal homeostasis genes, but will also provide insight into the adaptation of *N. caerulescens* by identifying genetic factors that are unique to hyperaccumulators. This will be facilitated by comparing *N. caerulescens* sequences to those of non-accumulator Brassicaceae species such as *A. thaliana* and *A. lyrata* (Arabidopsis, 2000, Hu *et al.*, 2011, Krämer, 2010, Slotte *et al.*, 2013, Wang *et al.*, 2011, Wu *et al.*, 2012). Second-generation sequencing techniques will also improve our understanding on metal hyperaccumulation in *N. caerulescens* by using RNA sequencing to generate high-density markers for genetic studies including quantitative trait locus (QTL) analysis or association mapping of metal tolerance and accumulation traits (Verbruggen *et al.*, 2013). The re-sequencing of accessions differing in metal accumulation and/or tolerance will help to identify genes that can be selected to improve metal tolerance, as described for *A. lyrata* (Turner *et al.*, 2010).

The main questions

The aim of this thesis is to gain insight into the regulatory basis of Zn and Cd hypertolerance/hyperaccumulation in *N. caerulescens* by comparative analysis with its non-accumulator relative *A. thaliana*. The ecological impact of metal hyperaccumulation and the evolution of hyperaccumulation as a defensive trait will also be discussed. The main questions addressed in this thesis are listed below.

(1) Transporters such as AtZIP4 are known to play an important role in the regulation of Zn transport in *A. thaliana* (Assunção *et al.*, 2010). Therefore, we will investigate whether this transporter functions differently in *N. caerulescens*, and if it is subject to differential regulation in *A. thaliana* and *N. caerulescens* through the analysis of *cis*-regulatory elements (Chapter 3).

(2) Enzymes such as nicotianamine synthase (NAS), which synthesize metal chelators, have been shown to play an important role in Zn translocation and hyperaccumulation in *A. halleri*. We will investigate how this enzyme confers a potential selective advantage in hyperaccumulator species.

(3) Previously an *N. caerulescens* expressed sequence tag (EST) database was created to identify metal-related genes, although the number remains limited (Rigola *et al.*, 2006). We will sequence *N. caerulescens* RNA using next-generation sequencing techniques to generate sequences representing further metal-related genes with a role in metal homeostasis.

Outline of the thesis

This thesis describes the basis of metal homeostasis in the metal hyperaccumulator species *N. caerulescens*, focusing on the essential nutrient Zn and the non-essential element Cd. Our current understanding of the molecular basis of heavy metal homeostasis in plant cells is reviewed in **Chapter 2**. The ability of the *N. caerulescens* zinc transporter NcZNT1 to confer enhanced Zn and Cd tolerance and accumulation in the non-accumulator species *A. thaliana* is described in **Chapter 3**. Following uptake into plants, Zn and Cd form a complex with chelators such as nicotianamine, which is synthesized by nicotianamine synthase (NAS). A transposon was shown to be inserted within the *NAS1* gene of a natural *N. caerulescens* population, and the resulting *nas1* mutant is compared to wild-type plants in **Chapter 4**. The potential benefit of this mutant *nas1* allele in nature is also explored by analyzing growth and pest tolerance. In **Chapter 5**, we describe a comprehensive set of *N. caerulescens* transcript sequences that will support future studies investigating the molecular mechanisms of metal adaptation, thus

contributing to advanced sequencing studies such as whole-genome sequencing and the re-sequencing of different *N. caerulescens* accessions. The main findings of each chapter and future perspectives are summarized in **Chapter 6**.

Chapter *2*

The molecular mechanism of zinc and cadmium stress response in plants

Ya-Fen Lin, Mark G. M. Aarts

Laboratory of Genetics, Wageningen University, Droevendaalsesteeg 1, 6708 PB Wageningen, The Netherlands

This chapter has been published on Cellular and Molecular Life Sciences (2012) 69:3187–3206

Fig 2a of this chapter has been used as the cover of Cellular and Molecular Life Sciences, Volume 69, Issue 19, October 2012

ABSTRACT

When plants are subject to high metal exposure, different plant species take different strategies in response to metal-induced stress. Largely, plants can be distinguished in four groups: metal-sensitive species, metal-resistant excluder species, metal-tolerant non-hyperaccumulator species, and metal-hypertolerant hyperaccumulator species, each having different molecular mechanisms to accomplish their resistance/tolerance to metal or reduce the negative consequences of metal toxicity. Plant responses to heavy metals are molecularly regulated in a process called metal homeostasis, which also includes regulation of the metal-induced Reactive Oxygen Species (ROS) signaling pathway. ROS generation and signaling plays an important dual role in heavy metal detoxification and tolerance. In this review, we will compare the different molecular mechanisms of nutritional (Zn) and non-nutritional (Cd) metal homeostasis between metal-sensitive and metal-adapted species. We will also include the role of metal-induced ROS signal transduction in this comparison, with the aim to provide a comprehensive overview of how plants cope with Zn/Cd stress at the molecular level.

KEYWORDS

Plant stress adaptation, molecular regulation, Zn, Cd, ROS

INTRODUCTION

Heavy metal contamination, in soil caused by human activities, such as mining and industrial activities, is a serious problem all over the world (Ikenaka *et al.*, 2010, McLaughlin *et al.*, 2000, Zhang&Wong, 2007). Heavy metals are a poorly defined set of chemical elements, mostly belonging to the so-called transition metals, but often also including elements like Pb and Tl. Quite a few of the lower molecular weight heavy metals are essential minerals, like Zn, Co, Cu, Ni, Mn, Mo and Fe, but most are non-essential for biology. All of them are potentially toxic, depending on their bioavailable concentrations and sensitivity of the organism that is exposed (Jarup, 2003, Kien *et al.*, 2010, Rascio&Navari-Izzo, 2011). Most toxic to humans are the elements that resemble essential minerals, such as Hg, Pb, and Cd, which are more likely to enter the cell through the existing mineral uptake machinery. Cd exposure, for example, can cause emphysema and osteoporosis, leading to irreversible damages to lungs, kidneys, and bones in humans (Straif *et al.*, 2009). Toxicity of these metals is not limited to humans or animals, but affects many organisms, including plants. Under excess heavy metal exposure, plants will display reduced biomass, leaf chlorosis, inhibited root growth, and morphological alterations, often leading to plant death at excessive exposures (S.K, 2010). While humans and animals can move and thus avoid heavy metal-contaminated areas, plants can not and need to evolve ways to deal with the heavy metals they encounter in their direct environment.

Among plant species, there is a wide variation in sensitivity to heavy metal exposure. In general, plants have developed two major strategies to resist high heavy metal exposure (Marschner, 1991, Verbruggen *et al.*, 2009). The first one is the ***excluder strategy***, in which plants try to avoid heavy metals entering the roots, for instance by restricting soil metal bioavailability or by reducing expression of metal uptake transport genes. The solubility of metals in the rhizosphere is affected by pH, cation exchange capacity, concentrations of organic compounds or metal chelating compounds, properties of the minerals, and the activity of microorganisms (Ghosh&Singh, 2005). Secretion of protons and exudation of carboxylates from roots can acidify the rhizosphere and increase metal solubility, bioavailability, and toxicity (Martinez&Motto, 2000). Organic acids that are excreted by roots can form a complex with heavy metals in the rhizosphere and thus inhibit the uptake of metals (Murphy&Taiz, 1995). Microorganisms can decrease metal solubility in soil by ways of biosorption, extracellular sequestration, transportation, bioprecipitation, and chelation of metals by siderophores

(Haferburg&Kothe, 2007), but bacterial siderophore excretion can also enhance bioavailability. With the excluder strategy, plants are trying to keep the metal concentrations in roots low, despite the elevated metal concentration in the soil. However, in areas highly contaminated with heavy metal, such as close to a metal smelter, it is often too demanding to exclude toxic metals from plant roots due to the high metal concentrations in the soil. To cope with such situation, plants have developed a different mode of action, which involves taking up metals and reducing the damage.

This second strategy is the ***tolerance strategy***, which relies on confinement and detoxification of metals in a controlled way. This not only permits plants to withstand high metal exposure but also to accumulate metals to sometimes extremely high concentrations. Again a division can be made, this time between plants that tolerate high uptake of metals, but restrict their accumulation to roots, and plants that accumulate metals and preferentially transport metals to the above-ground parts (Pollard *et al.*, 2002). The latter type of plants is often referred to as heavy metal hyperaccumulators, a term coined by Jaffré et al. (Jaffré *et al.*, 1976). Both types combine a high tissue tolerance to toxic metals with a high ability to accumulate them. In either type, metals are detoxified by chelation in the cytosol, sequestration in vacuoles, or confinement in the apoplast. If metals are translocated from roots to above-ground tissues, via xylem, and distributed over aerial tissues, they are often compartmentalized or sequestrated in photosynthetically inactive tissues, like epidermis, or in storage tissues, such as trichomes and old leaves (Kupper *et al.*, 2000). Plant heavy meal hypertolerance and/or hyperaccumulation are clear ecophysiological adaptations to metalliferous soils (Evangelou *et al.*, 2004).

Whichever strategy plants use to limit the negative effects of metal toxicity, the metal response needs to be tightly regulated to reduce damage by toxic metals but ensure proper homeostasis of essential minerals. Plant responses to heavy metal stress are the combined results of cellular transport mechanisms and activation of signal transduction pathways. These processes are metal-dependent and plant species-dependent. In this review, we will discuss how plants respond at the cellular and molecular level to high exposures of zinc (Zn) and cadmium (Cd), two metals commonly found in the environment with toxic effects on plants and humans. In addition, we will discuss how plants regulate the response to metal exposure through signal transduction. Furthermore, we will compare the different molecular mechanisms and signal transductions between the majority of plant

species, which are heavy metal sensitive, and the few species that have evolved extreme adaptation to heavy metal exposure.

Plant response to heavy metals

When discussing the toxic effects of heavy metals, one should be aware that the toxicity of metals to plants depends on the external bioavailable metal concentration, the exposure time, the plant genotype, and the general condition of the plant. In addition, the dose-response curves to essential elements and non-essential elements are different (Fig. 1) (Alloway, 1995). Therefore, it is convenient to categorize heavy metals into two groups, the essential micronutrients and the non-essential elements. Heavy metal micronutrients, such as Co, Cu, Fe, Mn, Mo, Ni, and Zn, play an essential role in plant cell growth and development (Hansch&Mendel, 2009). For example, Zn is a cofactor of many enzymes through which it is involved in protein binding, regulation of enzyme activity, transcriptional regulation, translational regulation, and signal transduction (Broadley *et al.*, 2007a). Because of the importance of essential micronutrients in plant physiology, it is imperative to maintain homeostasis of these heavy metals in plant cells. This means that metal concentrations should be maintained within a relatively narrow range to avoid deficiency and toxicity effects. Plants fortunately possess tight regulatory mechanisms to maintain heavy metal micronutrient homeostasis. Only when this mechanism has reached its capacity, and heavy metal micronutrient concentrations rise above a certain threshold level, their toxicity will be imminent (Appenroth, 2010). Non-essential heavy metals, such as Cd, Pb, Tl, and Hg, which are not known to have a biological function, are generally toxic to plants (Jarup, 2003). Cd for instance is a powerful enzyme inhibitor. Cd exposure also results in the degeneration of mitochondria, and in aberrations of mitosis, leading to inhibition of cell proliferation and cell division in meristems (Das *et al.*, 1997). Cd also damages the photosynthetic apparatus, causing production of reactive oxygen species (ROS) in photosynthetically active tissues (Siedlecka&Krupa, 1996). These non-essential heavy metals can evoke a strong response of plant cells even when only applied at low concentrations (Appenroth, 2010). The molecular mechanism to exclude, detoxify, or compartmentalize non-essential heavy metals plays a crucial role in plant survival under heavy metal exposure.

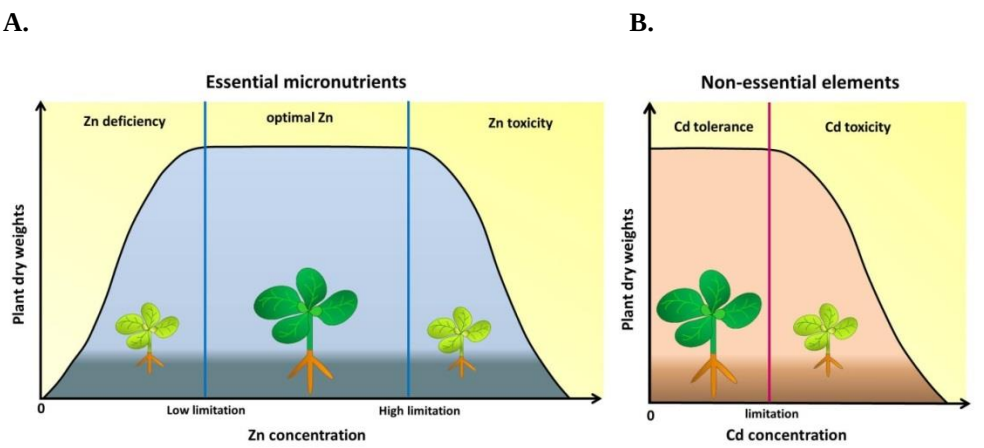
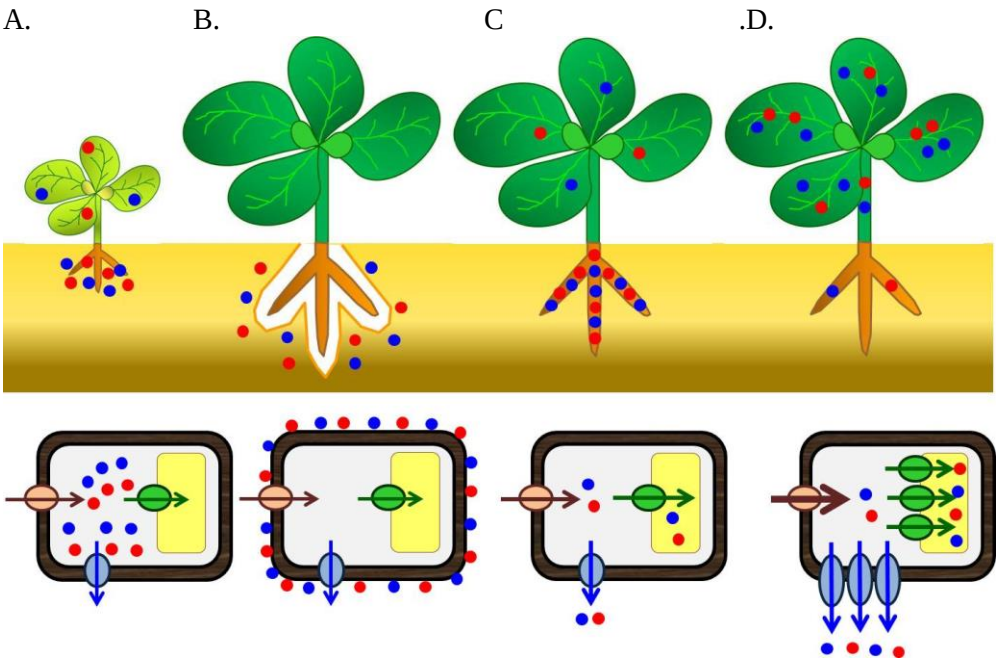


Fig 1. Dose-response curves of plants to essential micronutrients and non-essential elements (modified from Alloway, 1995 (Alloway, 1995)) The dose-response curve is shown as plant dry weight against metal concentration. (A) For essential micronutrients, there are growth-limiting low and high Zn concentrations. At Zn concentrations below the lower limit, plants will show a Zn deficient phenotype; however, when encountering concentrations over the highest limit, plants will show a Zn toxicity phenotype. To obtain normal growth and development, plants must keep the concentration of essential micronutrients like Zn within the optimal range (i.e. metal homeostasis). (B) Non-essential elements are not necessary for plant growth and there is no lower limitation for such elements. Taking Cd as an example, when the applied Cd concentration is below the limit, plants will be tolerant and survive, however, when the encountered concentration exceeds this limit, plants will become sensitive and display a Cd toxicity phenotype.

The consequences of prolonged metal exposure for plant cells are membrane disintegration, ion leakage, lipid peroxidation, DNA/RNA degradation, and eventually cell death. At the cellular level, higher plants potentially use one or more of the following six ways to avoid or endure heavy metal exposure (Fig. 2) (Hall, 2002b). **(**1) Reduce metal bioavailability; (2) control metal influx; (3) chelate metals; (4) promote metal efflux; (5) compartmentalize and sequester metals; (6) detoxify metal-induced Reactive Oxygen Species (ROS). In the subsequent sessions, we will introduce the differential molecular mechanisms of plant responses to Zn and Cd. The differences in the respective regulatory mechanisms will be compared, including comparison between metal-sensitive and metal-tolerant plant species.


A.
B.
C
.D.

E.

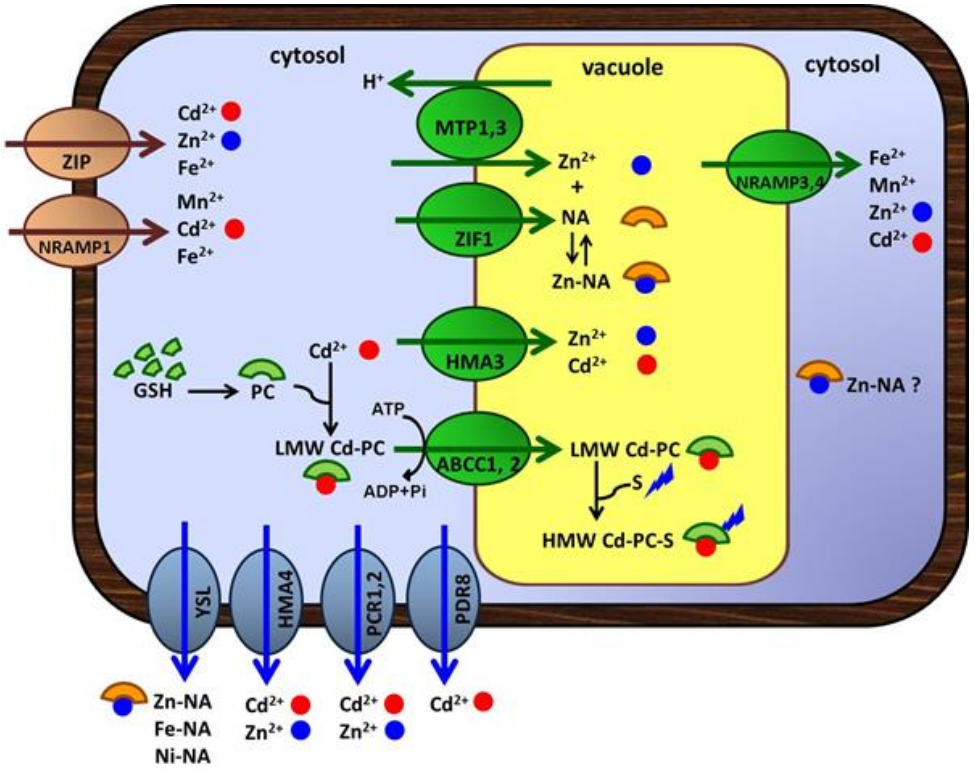

cytosol
vacuole
cytosol
H+
MTP1,3
ZIP
Cd2+
Zn2+
Fe2+
NRAMP1
Mn2+
Cd2+
Fe2+
Zn2+
+
NA
ZIF1
Zn-NA
NRAMP3,4
Fe2+
Mn2+
Zn2+
Cd2+
GSH
PC
Cd2+
HMA3
Zn2+
Cd2+
Zn-NA ?
ATP
LMW Cd-PC
ABCC1, 2
LMW Cd-PC
ADP+Pi
S
HMW Cd-PC-S
YSL
HMA4
PCR1,2
PDR8
Zn-NA
Fe-NA
Ni-NA
Cd2+
Zn2+
Cd2+
Zn2+
Cd2+

Fig 2. Molecular mechanism in response to heavy metal stress in plants
When plants are exposed to high metal concentrations (in this case Zn, blue dots, and Cd, red dots), they can be discerned in four types depending on their response (A-D). (A) heavy metal sensitive plants, which cannot keep metals out of their roots nor prevent transport to the shoot, and which will succumb due to the toxic effects of metals on root and shoot cells; (B) heavy metal resistant excluder plants, which are able to keep metals outside the roots or take care of rapid efflux in case toxic metals have entered root cells; (C) heavy metal tolerant non-hyperaccumulator plants, in which metals can enter root cells where they are sequestrated into root vacuoles preventing translocation to shoots; (D) heavy metal hypertolerant hyperaccumulator plants, in which metals are actively taken up through the root, and largely loaded into xylem for root to shoot transport. In the shoot, the metals are safely sequestered in vacuoles. The molecular mechanism to keep metal homeostasis in plant cells is shown in (E). It involves metal influx transporters (dark purple), such as ZIP and NRAMP1 proteins, which are responsible for the uptake of metals into cytosol; metal tonoplast located transporters (green), such as MTP1, 3, ZIF1, HMA3, and ABCC1 and 2, which are responsible for metal (Zn or Cd), chelator (NA), or metal-chelator complex (Cd-PC) sequestration into the vacuole, or remobilization from the vacuole (NRAMP3/4); and metal efflux transporters (blue), such as HMA4, which acts to exclude excess metals out of the cytosol and is involved in the metal translocation towards the shoot. The cell wall is shown in brown, the vacuole is shown in yellow, and the cytosol is show in grey. ZIP, ZRT-IRT like Protein family; NRAMP, Natural Resistance Associated Macrophage Protein; MTP, Metal Tolerance Protein; ZIF1, Zinc-Induced Facilitator 1; HMA, Heavy Metal ATPase; YSL, Yellow Stripe 1-Like; PCR, Plant Cadmium Resistance; PDR8, Pleiotropic Drug Resistance 8; NA, Nicotianamine; GSH, Glutathione; PC, Phytochelatin; S, Sulfide; LMW, Low Molecular Weight; HMW, High Molecular Weight.

Reducing metal bioavailability

The bioavailability of metals in soil determines if metals are accessible for plants to be taken up or not. Bioavailability is largely determined by the rhizosphere. Rhizosphere microbes can change metal solubility, mobility, availability, specificity, precipitation by alteration of the soil pH, and secretion of metal chelators (Gadd, 2010). The presence of mycorrhiza, a symbiotic interaction between specific soil fungi and roots of most vascular plant species, can enhance heavy metal detoxification and tolerance of plants by selective metal exclusion and metal chelator secretion of the fungi (Jentschke&Godbold, 2000). For instance, the ectomycorrhizal fungus *Paxillus involutus* possesses specific Zn retaining capacity in its mycelium, which can immobilize Zn and prevent its transport to host plants, thus increasing the apparent Zn tolerance of its host, Scots pine (*Pinus sylvestris*).

There is also genetic variation among different mycorrhizal fungi genotypes, since a Zn-sensitive strain of the ectomycorrhizal fungus, *Suillus bovinus*, inoculated on Scots pine seedlings, provided a stronger Zn stress response (reduced chlorophyll concentration and inhibited N assimilation) compared to pine seedlings inoculated with a Zn-tolerant fungal strain (Adriaensen *et al.*, 2006). The same holds for Cd tolerance. *Pinus pinaster* seedlings inoculated with the same fungus showed higher shoot biomass, less Cd-sensitivity symptoms, and lower shoot Cd concentrations than seedlings inoculated with *Rhizopogon roseolus* (Sousa *et al.*, 2012). Next to mycorrhizal fungi, also bacterial microbes can affect plant metal exposure. Application of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* to black gram (*Vigna mungo*) seeds or of *Methylobacterium oryzae* or *Burkholderia* sp. to tomato, can reduce Cd accumulation in plant roots and enhance plant growth (Ganesan, 2008). *P. aeruginosa* can also reduce the uptake of Cd in pumpkin and mustard by decreasing Cd bioavailability in the soil (Madhaiyan *et al.*, 2007, Sinha&Mukherjee, 2008). To prevent the entrance of Zn into their plant host, ectomycorrhizal fungi tend to sequester Zn into their vacuoles, while Cd is bound to thiol-containing compounds such as glutathione and γ-glutamylcysteine (Courbot *et al.*, 2004). It is clear that the effects of microbes and mycorrhiza to heavy metal stress response usually depends on the plant species, the microbial varieties or mycorrhiza types, and the metal. Several studies have recently been published on the selection of metal-hypertolerant microbes and mycorrhiza for bioremediation purposes, either in using microorganisms to remove metal pollutants (Gadd, 2010, Silar&Dairou, 2011), or indirectly by microorganisms that promote soil metal bioavailability thus enhance metal uptake by metal hyperaccumulator plants (Göhre&Paszkowski, 2006, Meier *et al.*, 2012, Miransari, 2011).

Another way of preventing entry of metals into the plant is by binding metals to specific root exudates or to the plant cell walls. Root exudates, including low molecular weight compounds (amino acids, organic acids, sugars, phenolics) and high molecular weight compounds (polysaccharides and proteins), can be actively secreted or passively leaked from root cells to the soil (Bais *et al.*, 2006). The presence of root exudates affects the metal availability either by direct chelation of metals or indirectly by acidification of the rhizosphere and reduction of elements (Bertrand&Poirier, 2005). Thus, root exudates can enhance or inhibit metal uptake by plant roots and further regulate metal tolerance and accumulation of plants. For instance, barley cultivar “Sahara” accumulates more Zn than

"Clipper" because of the higher root exudation of organic acids (malate, maleate, fumarate, and cis-aconitate) and amino acids (alanine, valine, proline, aspartic acid, and glutamic acid) (Rasouli-Sadaghiani *et al.*, 2011). Exudation can also account for differences between species, such as in the comparison between *Oenothera picensis*, with higher organic acid root exudation than *Imperata condensate*, accounting for its higher tolerance to elevated soil Cu concentrations (Meier *et al.*, 2011).

The cell wall, the first plant structure getting in touch with metals, contains suberin and low-methylesterified pectin. Suberin is often found in root endodermis and exodermis cell walls, where it acts as a barrier to control the uptake of water and mineral ions to provide control over nutritional mineral accumulation and transportation (Baxter *et al.*, 2009). Low-methylesterified pectin comprises polysaccharides for the binding of divalent and trivalent metal ions (Krzesłowska, 2011). Most essential and non-essential metals are commonly entering plants as divalent cations (Zn^{2+}, Cd^{2+}, Fe^{2+}, Mn^{2+} or Cu^{2+}). Thus, altering the composition of the cell wall to enhance binding of metal cations to the cell wall can contribute to reducing the inadvertent uptake of toxic metals by plants. Zn-treated tomato suspension cells for instance produced a higher cell wall biomass, with higher Zn-retaining ability by cell wall polymers and higher Zn- binding capacity compared to non-treated suspension cells (Muschitz *et al.*, 2009). When comparing hyperaccumulating (HE) and non-hyperaccumulating ecotypes (NHE) of *Sedum alfredii*, both showed similar Zn absorption abilities, however, the Zn affinity to root cell walls was different (Li *et al.*, 2007): Zn bound to root cell walls of HE plants was more available for xylem loading than NHE. This implies that metal binding capacity and affinity of the cell wall can be modified by the plant, and thus contribute to preventing metals from entering the plant. Modification of cell wall lignins can be studied at the transcriptomic level using microarray analysis, focusing on expression of lignin biosynthesis related genes, such as 4-coumarate-CoA ligases *4CCL1, 4CCL2, 4CCL3, 4CCL8, 4CCL9* and *4CCL14*; cinnamoyl-CoA reductase *CCR2*; and hydroxycinnamyl alcohol dehydrogenase *CAD1* (Boerjan *et al.*, 2003, Neutelings, 2011, Wagner *et al.*, 2009). When comparing root gene expression under deficient, sufficient, and excess Zn conditions between the Zn-hypertolerant and hyperaccumulating species *Noccaea* (formerly *Thlaspi*) *caerulescens*, and the non-tolerant and non-hyperaccumulating -related species *Arabidopsis thaliana*, a large group of lignin biosynthesis-related genes are expressed at higher levels in *N. caerulescens*. This may relate to the formation of

the extra endodermis reinforcements that are found in roots of *N. caerulescens* (Broadley *et al.*, 2007b, Van De Mortel *et al.*, 2006). A similar phenomenon was found in response to Cd stress. When comparing differential gene expression of roots under Cd exposure from *N. caerulescens* (Cd tolerant), and *A. thaliana* (Cd sensitive), lignin biosynthesis genes and cell expansion-related genes were found to be up-regulated in *A. thaliana* under excess Cd conditions, while *N. caerulescens* maintained its constitutively high expression of these genes (Van De Mortel *et al.*, 2008). This means that also Cd-sensitive species like *A. thaliana* make use of lignin depositions as a physical barrier to prevent Cd to enter the plant. Metal precipitation is another way to restrict metal entry, as was found in the heavy metal hyperaccumulator *Arabidopsis halleri*, in which precipitates of Zn and Cd phosphates accumulate in the cell walls of the root epidermis (Kupper *et al.*, 2000). These examples demonstrate the potential role of structural modifications of root cell walls to reduce the level of bioavailable metals and thus induce heavy metal tolerance.

Control of metal influx

Metals can enter the plant symplast in several ways: by simple diffusion, by passive transport through channel proteins, or by active transport through carrier proteins, the latter of which is most important, at least offers most control. These carrier proteins are generally referred to as metal transporters. They often have different affinities for different heavy metals, which is why they can confer some level of discrimination at the plasma membrane between desired essential elements and unwanted non-essential elements. When plants face an excess of Zn or Fe, they will rapidly try to inhibit excessive metal influx through down-regulation of the relevant transporters at the transcriptional and often also post-transcriptional or post-translational level. Fe status, for instance, alters the function of the IRT1 transporter through transcriptional and post-translational regulation (Barberon *et al.*, 2011, Kerkeb *et al.*, 2008, Vert *et al.*, 2002). Zn and Cd are most likely crossing the plasma membrane via members of the ZIP transporter family (ZRT-IRT like protein; **Z**inc-regulated transporter, **I**ron-regulated transporter **P**rotein) (Guerinot, 2000). In *A. thaliana* this family comprises 15 genes, *ZIP1* to *ZIP12* and *IRT1* to *IRT3*). The *A. thaliana ZIP4* gene appears to be an important factor to control Zn import, as it encodes a plasma membrane-localized Zn specific transporter, which expression is upregulated under Zn deficiency, and repressed by excess Zn in *A. thaliana* (Assunção *et al.*, 2010, Grotz *et al.*, 1998, Van De Mortel *et al.*, 2006). Interestingly, the *ZNT1* gene, a *ZIP4* orthologue from *N. caerulescens*, is much

higher expressed, almost irrespective of the Zn exposure levels, when compared to its orthologues in *A. thaliana* or *Thlaspi arvense*, another related non-hyperaccumulator (Assunção *et al.*, 2001, Van De Mortel *et al.*, 2006), which is well in accordance with the constitutive Zn hyperaccumulation in *N. caerulescens*. In addition to *ZIP4*, also the *ZIP1, ZIP3, ZIP5, ZIP9, ZIP10, ZIP12* and *IRT3* genes of *A. thaliana* appear to be involved in Zn-uptake, as their expression in roots is induced in response to Zn deficiency (Assunção *et al.*, 2010, Talke *et al.*, 2006, Van De Mortel *et al.*, 2006). Expression of all of these *ZIP* genes is under control of two basic-region leucine zipper (bZIP) transcription factors, bZIP19 and bZIP23, which act redundantly to control the initial Zn deficiency response of *A. thaliana* (Assunção *et al.*, 2010). Whether the control of *ZIP* Zn transporters in metal hyperaccumulators is also controlled by the two bZIP transcription factors is not yet known. Although these transcription factors in *A. thaliana* hardly respond at the transcriptional level to alterations in Zn exposure levels, the expression of their target *ZIP* genes is tightly controlled, with strongly reduced expression at high Zn exposure.

Still, also at elevated levels, Zn is able to enter the root cells, through other metal uptake transporters or in a more passive way. Zn excess often evokes a Fe deficiency response, with induced expression of Fe uptake transporters like *IRT1*. Since these also have affinity for Zn, inadvertent uptake of Zn cannot be completely avoided. This means that the essential mineral homeostasis mechanisms are better at controlling metal uptake under deficiency conditions than at high exposure levels.

Cd chemically resembles Zn and Fe. To date, there is no Cd-specific influx transporter found for plant cells and the uptake of Cd is likely to occur through available metal uptake ZIP transporters (or alike) which have high specific transport affinity for Zn or Fe, but also low affinity for Cd (Korshunova *et al.*, 1999, Pence *et al.*, 2000). The uptake of Cd in root cells thus appears to be an opportunistic event. Still, the Zn/Cd specialized hyperaccumulating Ganges accession of *N. caerulescens*, shows a much higher maximum Cd influx than the Cd-tolerant, and Cd-excluding, accession Prayon, which results in a fivefold higher Cd concentration in xylem sap of Ganges (Lombi *et al.*, 2001). This accession also shows strong induction of *IRT1* under Fe-deficiency conditions, which may account for the high Cd uptake, although this has not been proven conclusively (Lombi *et al.*, 2002, Plaza *et al.*, 2007).

Metal chelation

Metals that get past the plasma membrane need to be chelated by various ligands in order to reduce their undesired interaction with cellular compounds. Such ligands can be oligopeptides, organic acids, amino acids, or proteins. Metal-ligand complexation is an important part of the molecular mechanism of metal homeostasis. Therefore, the production of metal chelators is of importance in the plant metal exposure response. Heavy metal hyperaccumulating species usually show higher chelator accumulation than non-hyperaccumulating species, which supports the importance of chelators in metal detoxification, metal sequestration, and metal efflux. The next section will particularly address the role of Zn and Cd chelators.

Nicotianamine (NA) is a nonproteinogenic amino acid that shows high binding affinity *in vitro* to a range of transition metals, such as Cu, Ni, Co, Zn, Fe, and Mn. The formation of Zn-NA complexes has also been detected *in vivo*, in *Schizosaccharomyces pombe* (Beneš *et al.*, 1983, Trampczynska *et al.*, 2010). Metal-NA complexes can be transported over cellular membranes by YSL proteins, which are thus important components in the regulation of metal homeostasis in plants (Curie *et al.*, 2009). NA is synthesized from three molecules of S-adenosyl-methionine by the enzyme nicotianamine synthase (NAS) (Higuchi *et al.*, 1999). The expression of *NAS* genes determines the NA concentrations and thus contributes to NA-mediated metal homeostasis. *NAS* genes are found in varying copy numbers in different plant species. *Solaneceaous* species appear to have only one *NAS* gene, *Graminae* species mostly have three *NAS* genes, and in *A. thaliana* (and other Brassicaceae), there are four NAS genes: *NAS1*, *2*, *3*, *4*, which act functionally redundant in metal homeostasis (Klatte *et al.*, 2009). Differences in *NAS1*, *NAS2*, and *NAS3* gene expressions are seen when comparing the Zn/Cd hyperaccumulator species *A. halleri* and *N. caerulescens* to related non-accumulators (Hammond *et al.*, 2006, Van De Mortel *et al.*, 2006, Weber *et al.*, 2004). In correspondence with the *NAS* transcript levels, *A. halleri* has a higher NA concentration in roots than *A. thaliana* (Deinlein *et al.*, 2012). Knocking down *NAS2* gene expression in *A. halleri* by RNA interference (RNAi) results in reduced NA contents in roots, which inhibits the root-to-shoot translocation of Zn and renders these plants virtually non-hyperaccumulators (Deinlein *et al.*, 2012). In addition to YSL transporters, which transport NA-metal complexes over the plasma membrane (Curie *et al.*, 2009, Gendre *et al.*, 2007), recently a tonoplast localized transporter, zinc-induced facilitator 1 (ZIF1), was shown to be involved

in transporting NA from the cytosol into the vacuole, thus facilitating NA−Zn complex formation in the vacuoles (Haydon *et al.*, 2012). In *A. thaliana*, the *ZIF1* gene is up-regulated when exposed to excess Zn (Haydon&Cobbett, 2007) and plants tend to retain the Zn in the vacuoles of root cells. As a result, less Zn is available for root-to-shoot translocation of Zn, preventing Zn to accumulate in the shoots where it is potentially more harmful than in roots due to interference with the photosynthetic machinery. The formation of NA−Zn complexes contributes to Zn loading into xylem in Zn hyperaccumulators, and turns out to be a useful storage form of chelated Zn in roots of non-accumulators under excess Zn exposure. *NAS*, *YSL*, and *ZIF1* genes, controlling NA synthesis and (metal-chelated) membrane transport, form an important regulatory mechanism of controlling metal distribution of the plant.

Glutathione (**GSH**), a γ-Glu-Cys-Gly tripeptide, is important because of its tripartite role in metal detoxification as metal chelator, a cellular antioxidant, and as ROS signaling molecule (Jozefczak *et al.*, 2012, Seth *et al.*, 2012). GSH can act as metal chelator through its thiol groups, which have high metal binding affinity. The expression of GSH synthesis genes, *GSH1* and *GSH2*, is induced by Cd treatments in *A. thaliana*, contributing to Cd tolerance, while a decrease in GSH levels reduces Cd tolerance (Semane *et al.*, 2007, Wójcik&Tukiendorf, 2011). Also in rice, Cd-tolerant plants have higher levels of GSH than Cd-sensitive plants (Cai *et al.*, 2011). In addition, GSH plays an essential role in Fe-mediated Zn tolerance in *A. thaliana* (Shanmugam *et al.*, 2012). GSH acts as a moderator of cellular oxidation status, as it can exist in a reduced (GSH) and an oxidized form (GSSG). The reduced form can donate a reducing equivalent ($H^+ + e^-$) to unstable molecules like ROS. The resulting reactive GSH will soon react with another reactive GSH to become GSSG. It thus also acts as a ROS signaling molecule, mainly determined by the GSH:GSSG ratio, which reflects the oxidative state of the plant cell (Jozefczak *et al.*, 2012). The transition between GSH and GSSG also affects activity of several antioxidant enzymes, such as glutathione reductase (GR), ascorbate peroxidase (APX), and catalases (Seth *et al.*, 2012). Under Cd treatment, a decreased GSH/GSSG ratio was observed in *A. thaliana*, which was accompanied by enhanced GR and APX activities (Semane *et al.*, 2007). The hyperaccumulating ecotype of *Sedum alfredii* shows a higher GSH/GSSG ratio and less ROS production than the non-hyperaccumulating ecotype under excess Cd (Tian *et al.*). In summary, GSH plays an important role in the detoxification of heavy metals and metal-induced oxidative stress response.

Phytochelatins (PCs) are oligomers of GSH $(Glu\text{-}Cys)_n$-Gly (n=2−10), synthesized by the enzyme pytochelatin synthase (PCS). The synthesis of PCs was initially found to be essential for tolerance to Cd, as concluded from analysis of *pcs* (*cad*) mutants defective in PCS (Howden *et al.*, 1995a, Howden *et al.*, 1995b, Larsson *et al.*, 2002) but later it was also shown to be relevant for tolerance to excess Zn (Tennstedt *et al.*, 2009). When Cd enters plant cells, low molecular weight (LMW) PCs will first form a PC−Cd complex. This LMW PC−Cd complex is subsequently sequestered into vacuoles by ATP-binding cassette (ABC) transporters; for example, two ABCC-type transporter from *A. thaliana*, *ABCC1* and *ABCC2* can enhance Cd tolerance and accumulation through vacuolar sequestration of PC−Cd (Park *et al.*, 2012, Song *et al.*, 2010b). LMW PC−Cd complexes bind sulfides to form a stable, high-molecular weight (HMW) PC−Cd complex, which is stored in the vacuole (Clemens, 2006, Cobbett&Goldsbrough, 2002, Hall, 2002a). While Cd detoxification by PC−Cd complexation and vacuolar storage is important for most plant species (Cobbett, 2000), it does not appear to play a role in Cd detoxification in Cd hyperaccumulator species (de Knecht *et al.*, 1992, Schat *et al.*, 2002, Shah, 2011). When characterizing and comparing PCS between the Cd-hyperaccumulators *A. halleri* and *N. caerulescens*, and the non-hyperaccumulator *A. thaliana*, it turned out that the *PCS1* gene from *A. halleri* and *N. caerulescens* showed lower expression than its orthologue from *A. thaliana*, in accordance with PC accumulation data (Meyer *et al.*, 2011). This demonstrates that PCs do not constitute the major Cd detoxification pathway in Cd hyperaccumulators. Instead of PCs, the induction of antioxidative mechanisms appears to play a more important role in conferring Cd tolerance. For example, the root superoxide dismutase (SOD) activity, leaf peroxidase (POD) activity, catalase (CAT) activity, and free proline concentrations are higher in the Cd-tolerant species *Solanum nigrum*, compared to the non-hyperaccumulator *S. melongena*; while there is no indication of elevated PC levels in the tolerant species (Sun *et al.*, 2007). Similarly, investigations of PC synthesis and Cd accumulation in the Cd-hyperaccumulating ecotype of *Sedum alfredii* showed that Cd is hardly retained in roots, but transported and accumulated in leaf cell walls, in which PCs take no part (Zhang *et al.*, 2010).

For metal non-hyperaccumulating species, the balance between GSH and PCs is important for Cd tolerance. For example, overexpressing the *AtPCS1* gene can result in both Cd-sensitive and Cd-tolerant transgenic plants (Lee *et al.*, 2003a, Lee *et al.*, 2003b). The explanation is that elevated synthesis of PCs results in the

depletion of GSH, which contributes to enhanced oxidative stress and the Cd-sensitive phenotype. However, if synthesis of PCs is not tremendously increased, though sufficient for increased PC−Cd complexation, the transgenic plants can maintain their GSH levels for sufficient contribution to Cd-induced antioxidative stress response and consequently they become Cd-tolerant (Seth *et al.*, 2012). In conclusion, PC accumulation plays an important role in Cd detoxification in non-tolerant, non-hyperaccumulating plant species, but is of little importance in Cd hyperaccumulators, which appear to rely more on efficient Cd sequestration and enhanced ROS detoxification.

Metallothioneins (MTs) are small cysteine-rich proteins that are found in most eukaryotes and contain metal-binding motifs that provide sulfhydryl for interacting with bivalent metal ions (Cobbett&Goldsbrough, 2002). Based on the type of cysteine residues, plant MTs are classified into four types. In *A. thaliana* there are six MTs, belonging to four types: *MT1a*, *MT2a*, *MT2b*, *MT3*, *MT4a*, and *MT4b*. Yeast complementation experiments with these six *MTs* showed that most can enhance tolerance to and accumulation of Cu. Only *MT4* types confer Zn tolerance and accumulation and *MT1*, *2*, and *3* types enhance tolerance to Cd, but often not Cd accumulation (Guo *et al.*, 2008). In *A. thaliana*, *MT1a* is responsible for Cu homeostasis under elevated Cu, and is required for Cd tolerance, Cd accumulation, and Zn accumulation (Guo *et al.*, 2008, Zimeri *et al.*, 2005). Phytohormones abscisic acid (ABA) and gibberellic acid (GA) regulate the contribution of *MT4a* and *MT4b* to Zn accumulation in seeds and Zn nutrient supplementation of young seedlings (Ren *et al.*, 2012). MTs and PCs can work cooperatively to protect *A. thaliana* from Cu and Cd toxicity (Guo *et al.*, 2008). *MT1* and *MT2* are expressed at much higher levels in *N. caerulescens* compared to *A. thaliana*, implying that they are important for metal tolerance (Roosens *et al.*, 2005). Indeed, *MT1*, *2*, and *3* from *N. caerulescens* can confer Cd tolerance to yeast or increase the intracellular Cd concentrations (Hassinen *et al.*, 2007, Roosens *et al.*, 2005). The higher *NcMT2* expression in metallicolous *N. caerulescens* accession La Calamine, compared to the non-metallicolous accession Lellingen, is thought to contribute to the metal-adapted phenotype through improved Cu homeostasis at high Zn and Cd exposure (Hassinen *et al.*, 2007, Hassinen *et al.*, 2009). MTs not only play a role as metal chelators but also as ROS scavengers to reduce oxidative stress. The redox sensing residue on MT, cysteine, acts as a ROS scavenger (Green&Paget, 2004, Hassinen *et al.*, 2011). Zn-induced *MT1a* can improve rice stress tolerance through the regulation of zinc-finger

transcription factors via alternating Zn homeostasis, and also participate in the ROS scavenging pathway by altering the levels of antioxidant enzymes catalase, peroxidase and ascorbate peroxidase (Yang *et al.*, 2009). Also rice MT2b is an reactive oxygen scavenger involved in the H_2O_2 signaling pathway (Steffens&Sauter, 2009). Similar functions are found for *A. thaliana* MT2a and cotton MT3a (Xue *et al.*, 2009, Zhu *et al.*, 2009). MT3 from *Tamarix hispida*, is a ROS scavenger that contributes to increased Cd, Zn, and Cu tolerance; also, the enhanced activity of superoxide dismutase, catalase, and glutathione peroxidase under metal treatments participates in scavenging of ROS (Yang *et al.*, 2011). The exact role of MTs as ROS scavenger in metal hyperaccumulator species is still not clear.

Promotion of metal efflux

Another solution to overcome excessive entering of toxic metals into plant cells is to release these metals again from the cells. They can either be returned back to the soil solution or remain in the apoplast. The direction of metal efflux corresponds to the metal accumulation phenotype of the plant. In non-tolerant, non-hyperaccumulating plants, root efflux transporters direct metals to the soil solution, while in heavy metal hyperaccumulators, the efflux system is directed towards loading of metals into the xylem, on their way to the shoot.

Zn efflux is an important factor in plant Zn homeostasis, and thus Zn efflux transporters have been found. However, so far, no Cd-specific efflux transporter has been found in plants, which means that Cd efflux always accompanies the transport of other metals by action of efflux transporters with higher affinities for other metals than Cd. An important cellular metal efflux transporter family is the P_{1B}-type ATPase family (Williams&Mills, 2005). One prominent Zn efflux transporter is HMA4 (Heavy Metal ATPase 4). This plasma membrane-localized transporter is normally responsible for loading Zn into the xylem. It is involved in Zn and Cd uptake, as found in *A. thaliana* where it is upregulated in roots under elevated Zn exposure but repressed by Cd exposure (Mills *et al.*, 2003). A *hma4* null mutant results in low Zn and Cd translocation ability, while overexpressing *HMA4* enhances root tolerance to Zn, Cd, and Co and increases Zn and Cd accumulation (Verret *et al.*, 2004). Another P_{1B}-type ATPase, HMA2, is equally important for Zn homeostasis in plants (Eren&Argüello, 2004). In *Arabidopsis*, *HMA2* and *HMA4* act redundantly in Zn and Cd root-to-shoot translocation (Hussain *et al.*, 2004, Wong&Cobbett, 2009). HMA4 also appears to be the major

determinant in explaining root-to-shoot transport of Zn and Cd in the heavy metal hyperaccumulators *A. halleri* and *N. caerulescens*. The gene is much higher expressed in these species compared to related non-accumulators (Courbot *et al.*, 2007, Hammond *et al.*, 2006, Hanikenne *et al.*, 2008, Van De Mortel *et al.*, 2006). This appears to be caused by local gene multiplication events in both species (Ó Lochlainn *et al.*, 2011). RNAi-mediated knock-down of *HMA4* gene expression in *A. halleri* resulted in loss of the Zn/Cd hypertolerance and hyperaccumulation ability in *A. halleri*, including increased sensitivity to high Zn and Cd exposure and reduced root to shoot translocation efficiency (Hanikenne *et al.*, 2008).

In *A. thaliana* there are other efflux transporters involved in Zn or Cd redistribution, translocation, and detoxification, such as the ones encoded by the *Plant Cadmium Resistance 1* and *2* (*PCR1* and *PCR2*) genes. Activity of the plasma membrane-localized Cd efflux transporter, PCR1, enhances Cd tolerance by exporting Cd out of the cell and thus reducing Cd contents (Song *et al.*, 2004). Also, PCR2 functions as a Zn efflux transporter, which contributes to Zn distribution and detoxification in *A. thaliana* (Song *et al.*, 2010a). Another plasma membrane-localized transporter, pleiotropic drug resistance 8 (PDR8), confers Cd tolerance in *A. thaliana* by pumping Cd^{2+} across the plasma membrane, out of root epidermal cells (Kim *et al.*, 2007). It not clear if these transporters are also relevant in heavy metal hyperaccumulating species.

Metal sequestration and remobilization

If a plant is not able to prevent entry or enhance efflux, it will have to face the symplastic entry of metals and deal with it. This means plants need to sequester the metals at "safe" sites. This can either be in the cell, in specific organelles, in storage tissues, or even outside the cells. To give an example of the latter, in *N. caerulescens*, the Cd-hyperaccumulating ecotype Ganges can store much more Cd in the cell walls of epidermal cells than the poor Cd-accumulating ecotype Prayon (Cosio *et al.*, 2005). Metal sequestration is an important strategy to reduce the cytoplasmic metal concentrations. Preferred organelle is the vacuole, which provides a well-controlled internal storage reservoir, normally already acting as storage buffer for nutrient minerals to account for temporary deficiencies (Vögeli-Lange&Wagner, 1990). Tonoplast transporters, which not only transport metals but also chelators (e.g., ZIF1 for NA) (Haydon *et al.*, 2012), are needed for vacuolar import. Non-tolerant species mostly promote enhanced vacuolar sequestration in the roots, thus preventing transport to photosynthetic leaves where metals can be

potentially more harmful than in roots. In contrast, the heavy metal adapted species have strong metal sequestration abilities in shoot cells and reduce root vacuolar sequestration (Schneider *et al.*, 2013). This difference in compartmentalization promotes metal loading into the xylem and creates a safe metal storage sink in leaves. Several proteins are involved, of which we will discuss the most prominent ones.

The **Metal Tolerance Protein 1 (MTP1)**, belongs to the cation diffusion facilitator (CDF) protein family and is probably the most important Zn vacuolar sequestration transporter in plants. It acts as a tonoplast located Zn^{2+}/H^{+} antiporter (Desbrosses-Fonrouge *et al.*, 2005, Kawachi *et al.*, 2008, Kobae *et al.*, 2004). In heavy metal hyperaccumulators like *Thlaspi* (currently *Noccaea*) *goesingense*, *N. caerulescens*, *A. halleri* and also the hyperaccumulating ecotype of *Sedum alfredii*, this gene is higher expressed in shoots than in comparable non-hyperaccumulators (Assunção *et al.*, 2001, Gustin *et al.*, 2009, Peer *et al.*, 2003, Persans *et al.*, 2001, Zhang *et al.*, 2011). The higher *MTP1* expression in *A. halleri* compared to its close non-hyperaccumulator relatives *A. lyrata* or *A. thaliana*, is provided by several additional copies of the gene, distributed over four loci, compared to only one locus in the other two species (Shahzad *et al.*, 2010). Two of these loci are co-segregating with zinc tolerance QTLs in a back cross population between both species (Dräger *et al.*, 2004). Next to MTP1, tonoplast localized MTP3 also contributes to Zn tolerance and Zn sequestration in response to excess Zn in *A. thaliana* (Arrivault *et al.*, 2006), but the role of *MTP3* in hyperaccumulators is still not clear. Other *MTPs*, such as *MTP8* and *MTP11*, show increased gene expression in *N. caerulescens* and *A. halleri*, compared to *A. thaliana*, which suggests they may be important for heavy metal homeostasis and tolerance in these species (Chiang *et al.*, 2006, Hammond *et al.*, 2006, Krämer *et al.*, 2007, Talke *et al.*, 2006, Van De Mortel *et al.*, 2006).

Heavy Metal ATPase 3 (HMA3) is another member of the P_{1B}-type ATPase superfamily to which HMA2 and HMA4 belong (Leonhardt *et al.*, 2012). It was found to be a prominent candidate for Cd sequestration. The HMA3 transporter from rice, isolated from the low Cd-accumulating rice cultivar Nipponbare, is located at the tonoplast of root cells to limit Cd root-to-shoot translocation through selective sequestration of Cd into the root vacuoles (Ueno *et al.*, 2009, Ueno *et al.*, 2010). HMA3 also confers Cd vacuolar storage in *A. thaliana* and overexpression in this species enhances Cd, Co, Pb and Zn tolerance, probably through regulation of the vacuolar sequestration of these metals, even

though actual Zn transport of this protein has not been confirmed in yeast (Gravot *et al.*, 2004, Morel *et al.*, 2009). The gene is much higher expressed in shoots of *A. halleri* than in *A. thaliana*, independent of Zn exposure levels. Expression of the *A. halleri HMA3* in yeast increased Zn tolerance, suggesting it to be also involved in regulation of cellular Zn status in *A. halleri* (Becher *et al.*, 2004). Similarly, the HMA3 protein of *N. caerulescens* is much higher expressed in the Cd-hyperaccumulating accession Ganges, than in the poor Cd accumulator Prayon. Like for *HMA4* and *MTP1*, copy number variation appears to largely account for the difference in expression level between both accessions. Unlike HMA3 from *A. thaliana*, HMA3 from *N. caerulescens* is not found to transport Zn, only Cd (Ueno *et al.*, 2011). The *HMA3* expression pattern in *N. caerulescens* also deviates from that in *A. thaliana*, with higher expression in leaf epidermis and mesophyll cells, which is in line with the shoot Cd hyperaccumulation ability of *N. caerulescens*.

Next to HMA3, the chloroplast envelope-located **HMA1 transporter** is found to be involved as metal sequestration transporter. It acts as a Cu-ATPase to import Cu into chloroplasts and also contributes to Zn detoxification by reducing Zn content in the plastid (Kim *et al.*, 2009, Seigneurin-Berny *et al.*, 2006). In yeast, the ATPase activity of AtHMA1 can be activated by Zn, Cu, Cd, and Co and the increased activity enhances metal tolerance of yeast (Moreno *et al.*, 2008). Knocking down *HMA1* gene expression in *A. thaliana* results in reduced Cu/ZnSOD enzyme activity, which means it is involved in the antioxidant defense (Seigneurin-Berny *et al.*, 2006). Although the function of *HMA1* in hyperaccumulator species has not been studied in detail, enhanced *HMA1* expression is observed in *A. halleri* where it may contribute to Zn hypertolerance (Becher *et al.*, 2004).

When examining the gene expression of transporters involved in metal efflux (*HMA4*) and metal sequestration (*HMA3* and *MTP1*), these genes show higher expression in hypertolerant and/or hyperaccumulating species than in non-tolerant and/or non-accumulating species. The enhanced expression is often due to multiple copies of the genes, which is likely to be caused by gene duplication during evolution of metal exposure adaptation. A study of speciation between hyperaccumulator *A. halleri*, and non-hyperaccumulator *A. lyrata*, indicates that the historical split between both species coincides with the initial duplication of the *HMA4* gene, which suggests that this may have contributed to, if not caused, the separation of both species (Roux *et al.*, 2011).

The **Natural Resistance-Associated Macrophage protein** (**NRAMP**) family, contains six members in *A. thaliana*. Although these proteins are involved in the regulation of heavy metal homeostasis, they have quite different roles to play. The metal influx AtNRAMP1 transporter confers Fe, Mn, and Cd uptake in yeast (Thomine *et al.*, 2000). In *A. thaliana*, this plasma membrane-localized transporter works as a major high-affinity Mn transporter, needed for acquisition of Mn from the soil (Cailliatte *et al.*, 2010). AtNRAMP 3 and AtNRAMP 4 act as tonoplast localized metal efflux transporters, needed for vacuolar remobilization of Fe and Mn, but also contributing to Cd tolerance. They are essential for remobilization Fe during seed germination at low Fe supply and to maintain optimal photosynthesis and plant growth at low Mn supply (Lanquar *et al.*, 2005, Lanquar *et al.*, 2010). AtNRAMP3 can transport Cd and AtNRAMP4 can transport both Zn and Cd. Overexpressing *AtNRAMP4* results in a Zn- and Cd-hypersensitive phenotype under Fe deficiency in *A. thaliana* (Lanquar *et al.*, 2004). The *N. caerulescens* NRAMP3 and NRAMP4 show the same metal transport abilities as their *A. thaliana* orthologues; however, *NcNRAMP3* and *NcNRAMP4* are expressed at higher levels than the *A. thaliana NRAMPs*, and thus contribute to enhanced root to shoot metal transport (Oomen *et al.*, 2009, Wei *et al.*, 2009). AtNRAMP6 is localized to a vesicular-shaped endomembrane compartment and functions as an intracellular metal transporter that regulates the distribution and availability of Cd within *A. thaliana* (Cailliatte *et al.*, 2009). Its role in heavy metal hyperaccumulation is still not clear.

Detoxification of metal-induced Reactive Oxygen Species

Heavy metal toxicity induces the production of Reactive Oxygen Species (ROS), such as superoxide ($O_2^{\bullet-}$), hydroxyl radicals ($OH^{\bullet}$), hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2) and singlet oxygen ($^1O_2$), which are highly reactive molecules that interact with various cellular components leading to oxidative damage to macromolecules like nucleic acids, proteins, sugars, and lipids, causing oxidative stress in plant cells and (intra)cellular membrane damage, that could result in cell death in severe cases (Gadjev *et al.*, 2008). To resist such oxidative stress, plant cells possess a comprehensive antioxidant system to scavenge ROS and detoxify them. This is mainly conferred by the action of several antioxidant enzymes, such as superoxide dismutase (SOD), catalase (CAT), ascorbate peroxidase (APX), and glutathione reductase (GR) (Matilla-Vázquez&Matilla, 2012). SOD is the only enzyme able to scavenge $O_2^{\bullet-}$. CAT, APX, and GR play a crucial role in the scavenging and detoxification of H_2O_2. Thus, the presence and concentration of these antioxidant

enzymes indicates the status of the antioxidative defence in plant cells. In heavy metal-sensitive plant species, ROS levels will rise substantially if there are not sufficient antioxidant enzymes available. Consequently, ROS-induced cellular damage will induce local programmed cell death and will generally affect plant growth and development. Heavy metal tolerant species normally produce high levels of ROS scavenging antioxidant enzymes, providing a sufficiently efficient antioxidant defense mechanism against heavy metal-induced oxidative stress (Sharma&Dietz, 2009).

Zn plays a dual role in the ROS-induced oxidative stress in plant cells. Zn excess leads to ROS production, while Zn is also an important cofactor of SOD, which catalyses the removal of $O_2^{\bullet -}$ and thus protects cells from ROS-induced damage (Cakmak, 2000). Zn is not a redox-active metal, which means it is not directly involved in the Haber−Weiss and Fenton reactions, as are known for Fe. Nevertheless, excess Zn leads to the production of $OH^{\bullet}$ and $CH3^{\bullet}$ radicals, as observed in cell walls of *Verbascum thapsus,* and the accumulation of H_2O_2 in the leaf apoplast (Morina *et al.*, 2010). Increased activity of antioxidant enzymes SOD and APX and also monodehydroascorbatereductase (MDHAR) accounts for the accumulation of ROS-scavenging ascorbate and phenolics, thus enhancing the survival of *V. thapsus under excess Zn exposure-induced oxidative stress* (Morina *et al.*, 2010). Excess Zn-induced toxicity in *Brassica napus* was found to be caused by intervention in its nutrient balance and induction of oxidative stress due to decreased SOD and APX activities (Wang *et al.*, 2009). Higher activities of the antioxidant enzymes SOD, CAT, APX, GR, and DHAR also accounted for the higher Zn tolerance of Zn hyperaccumulating ecotypes of *S. alfredii,* compared to non-hyperaccumulating ecotypes, under high Zn exposure (Jin *et al.*, 2008).

The Zn- and Cd-induced antioxidative mechanism in plant cells is mainly acting through enhancing activity or presence of antioxidant enzymes or increasing accumulation of antioxidants. For example, the enhanced presence of antioxidative enzymes (such as CAT and SOD) under Cd stress in Cd hyperaccumulating species/ecotypes like *N. caerulescens, Brassica juncea, S. alfredii* and *S. nigrum* results in less ROS accumulation and increased Cd detoxification ability than in the related non-hyperaccumulating species/ecotypes, such as *N. tabacum, S. alfredii* and *S. melongena* (Semane *et al.*, 2010, Tian *et al.*, Wang *et al.*, 2008).

The ROS response mechanism induced by Zn or by Cd exposure can act through different defense pathways. For example, the Zn/Cd hyperaccumulator

Arabis paniculata adapts to Zn excess stress by enhancing expression of proteins involved in energy metabolism and protein metabolism to accelerate plant growth and correct misfolded proteins; but it resists Cd exposure stress by promoting the antioxidative defense and cellular metabolism to maintain cellular redox homeostasis (Zeng *et al.*, 2011). Similarly, *N. caerulescens* under high Cd exposure shows higher APX activity but lower SOD activity than when under high Zn exposure (Wójcik *et al.*, 2006). Although Cd and Zn may induce the antioxidant mechanisms by different pathways, Zn plays a synergistic role in Cd-induced antioxidant defense because of its role as an enzyme cofactor. Zn supplementation enhances the activities of antioxidant enzymes SOD, CAT, APX and GR, and increases the accumulation of antioxidants like ascorbic acid and GSH, as found in Cd-treated *Solanum lycopersicum, S. alfredii* and *Triticum aestivum* (Cherif *et al.*, 2011, Jin *et al.*, 2009, Sanaeiostovar *et al.*, 2012). Next to Zn, also low Mg can have a synergistic effect on Cd toxicity in plants, probably by maintaining Fe status, increasing the antioxidative capacity and protecting the photosynthetic apparatus (Hermans *et al.*, 2011).

Signal transduction of heavy metal stress

Next to controlling cellular metal contents, by the activity of various transporters, and reducing the toxic effects due to ROS generation, plants need to sense the presence of metals. More specifically, they need to sense alterations in the cytoplasmic and organellar concentrations of heavy metals to anticipate overaccumulation and prepare for detoxification. In this section, we report on heavy metal-induced signal transduction in response to excess metal exposure. When talking about the signaling transduction, a basic scheme should be kept in mind (Fig. 3), meaning that plant stressors (such as Cd) can induce signaling perception through an external signal (such as calcium or miRNA), upon which the signals are rapidly transmitted (e.g., through MAP kinases) to the responsible transcription factors. These will interact with gene promoter elements to induce the required gene expression response (Lichtenthaler, 1998).

Dual role of ROS

Not only Zn but also ROS play a dual role in metal stress response. ROS act both as oxidative molecules, aggressively reacting with cellular macromolecules, and as signal transduction molecules (Sandalio *et al.*, 2012). For example, overproduction of H_2O_2 leads to serious oxidative damage and is thus a danger to cellular function. However, H_2O_2 is also an important signaling molecule, which regulates plant

development, hormone signaling, programmed cell death, and biotic and abiotic stress response and tolerance (Matilla-Vázquez&Matilla, 2012). Thus, keeping control over ROS generation in plant cells during metal exposure is important to keep control of developmental processes and general stress response. In this section, we will further outline the role of ROS in heavy metal stress signal transduction and response.

Different metals induce different pathways to regulate the induction of ROS signals (Sharma&Dietz, 2009). Although the mode of Zn-regulating ROS signal transduction is still not clear, the action of another heavy metal micronutrient, Cu, has been well studied. Excess Cu induces the accumulation of ROS either directly, by acting as a redox-active molecule, or indirectly, by inhibiting microRNA398 (miR398) expression, which was found to be regulated by SQUAMOSA promoter-binding (like) protein binding to the GTAC(T) motif of the miR398 promoter (Nagae *et al.*, 2008, Yamasaki *et al.*, 2009). Cd-induced ROS accumulation is mediated and indirectly regulated by NADPH oxidase and Ca, but also includes involvement of miR398. NADPH oxidase is localized on the plasma membrane and produces superoxide ($O_2^{\bullet -}$) from oxygen (O_2) when challenged with excess metals (Garnier *et al.*, 2006, Groppa *et al.*, 2012, Remans *et al.*, 2010). Excess Cd also inhibits the expression of miR398, which normally targets copper/zinc superoxide dismutase genes *CSD1* and *CSD2* for mRNA degradation.

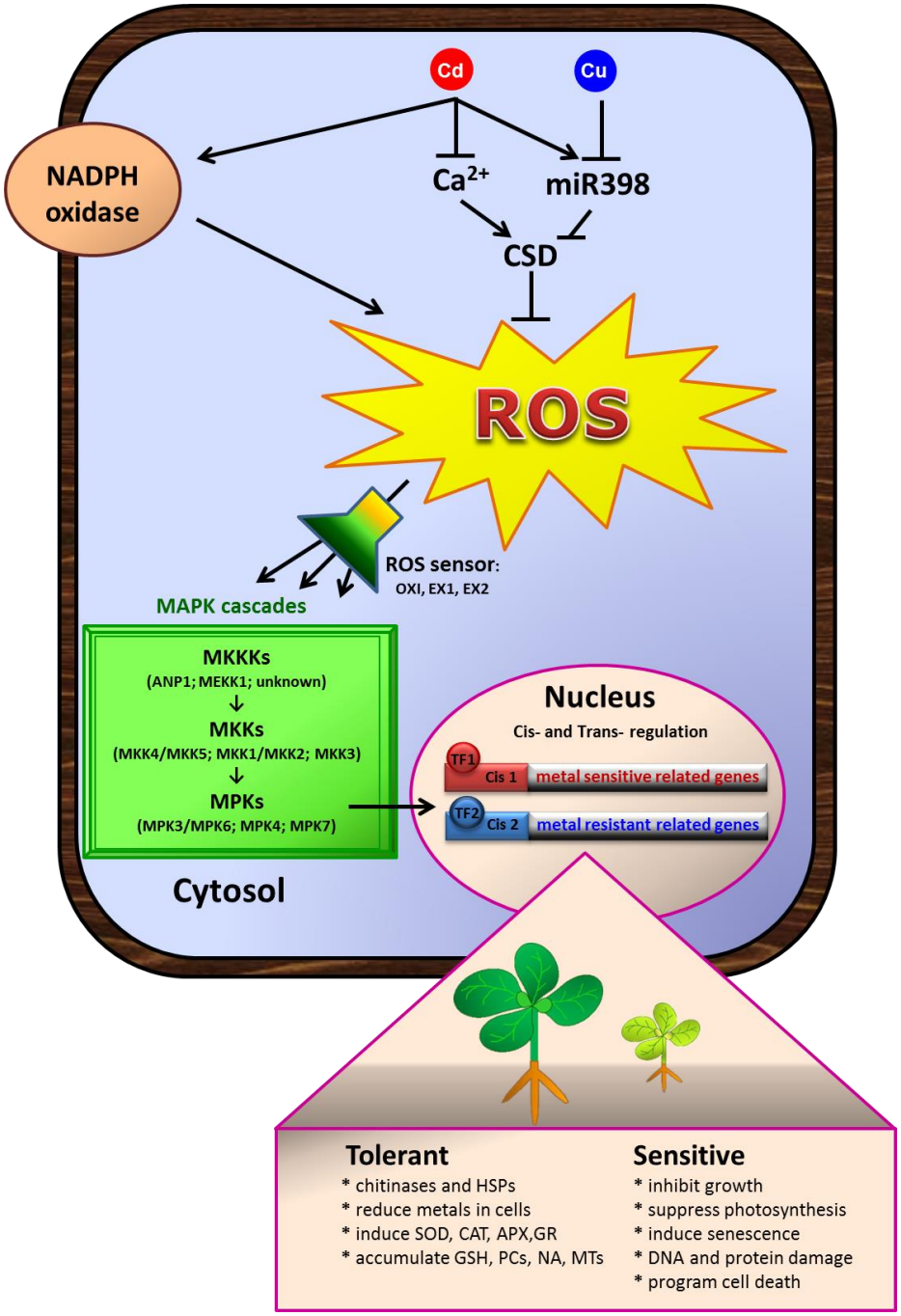

Cd
Cu
NADPH oxidase
Ca2+
miR398
CSD
ROS
ROS sensor:
OXI, EX1, EX2
MAPK cascades
MKKKs
(ANP1; MEKK1; unknown)
MKKs
(MKK4/MKK5; MKK1/MKK2; MKK3)
MPKs
(MPK3/MPK6; MPK4; MPK7)
Cytosol
Nucleus
Cis- and Trans- regulation
TF1
Cis 1
metal sensitive related genes
TF2
Cis 2
metal resistant related genes
Tolerant
* chitinases and HSPs
* reduce metals in cells
* induce SOD, CAT, APX,GR
* accumulate GSH, PCs, NA, MTs
Sensitive
* inhibit growth
* suppress photosynthesis
* induce senescence
* DNA and protein damage
* program cell death

Fig 3. Signal transduction in response to heavy metal stress in plants
Heavy metals, such Cd (red), but also Cu (blue) can affect ROS accumulation through three ways, (1) excess Cd^{2+} or Cu^{2+} induces miR398 expression which inhibits the function of Cu/Zn/SOD (CSD) and further induces ROS accumulation; (2) excess Cd^{2+} inhibits the regulatory role of Ca^{2+}, which also stimulates ROS accumulation through inhibited CSD activity; (3) excess Cd^{2+} enhances NADPH oxidases, which leads to additional H_2O_2 production. The accumulated ROS are detected by ROS sensors, the OXI1, EX1, and EX2 proteins, and used as a signal to induce MAPK (Mitogen-Activated Protein Kinase; MPK) cascades (green rectangle), which are a series of phosphorylations from MKKKs (MAPK kinase kinases) to MKKs (MAPK kinases), and then to MPKs (MAP kinases). The MAPK cascades can activate functions of transcription factors (*trans*-regulatory elements) in the nucleus, which regulates gene expression through the binding to *cis*-regulatory elements, and further controls the plant response to heavy metals, to be sensitive or tolerant. MAPK cascade-mediated gene expressions in ROS signalling pathways are well studied by Pitzschke et. al., (Pitzschke *et al.*, 2009). ROS, Reactive Oxygen Species; OXI1, Oxidative Signal-Inducible 1; EX1 or 2, Executer 1 or EX2;SOD, Superoxide Dismutase; CAT, Catalase; APX, Ascorbate Peroxidase; GR, Glutathione Reductase; GSH, Glutathione; PCs, Phytochelatins; NA, Nicotianamine***;*** MTs, Metallothioneins; ANP1, Arabidopsis Nicotiana protein kinase 1-related kinase 1.

These encode the most important SODs in plant cells (Sunkar *et al.*, 2006, Zhou *et al.*, 2008). Reduced miR398 results in increased *CSD 1* and *CSD2* expression, which enhances CSD accumulation, and subsequent detoxification of superoxide into less toxic H_2O_2 in mitochondria (Fridovich, 1995, Kliebenstein *et al.*, 1998, Sunkar *et al.*, 2006, Zhu *et al.*, 2011). Thus, the reduction of miRNA398 induces ROS detoxification and antioxidant accumulation, which further reduces ROS accumulation in plant cells (Ding&Zhu, 2009). Cd-induced production of ROS can also be mediated by a different process, involving protein phosphatases, Ca^{2+} channels, and cGMP, as found in pea (Romero-Pertas *et al.*, 2004). Excess Cd can lead to Ca^{2+} deficiency, which results in the downregulation of antioxidant enzymes CAT and CSD (Costa *et al.*, 2010, Rodríguez-Serrano *et al.*, 2009); as a result, less ROS are scavenged.

ROS and stress response

Heavy metal stress-induced ROS production and accumulation in plant cells is detected by the OXI1 (Oxidative Signal-Inducible 1) protein for H_2O_2, and the EX1 (Executer 1) or EX2 proteins for superoxide (Lee *et al.*, 2007, Rentel *et al.*, 2004). These proteins can stimulate the rapid signal transduction of a downstream Mitogen-Activated Protein Kinase (MAPK) cascade. A MAPK cascade is a series

of phosphorylation steps from MKKKs (MAPK kinase kinase), via MKKs (MAPK kinase), to MPKs (MAPK) (Jonak *et al.*, 2002). MAPKs are serine/threonine kinases, which can phosphorylate a large number of transcription factors (*trans*-regulatory elements), such as DREB (**D**ehydration-**R**esponding **E**lement **B**inding proteins), bZIP (**b**asic region leucine **ZIP**per), **NAC** (**N**AM, **A**TAF1,2, **C**UC2), AP2 (**A**ctivator **P**rotein **2**), RAV (**R**elated to **A**BA-insensitive3/**V**iviparous1)**,** WRKY (containing a conserved **WRKY**GQK domain and a zinc-finger-like motif), MYB (**MY**elo**B**lastosis), bHLH (**b**asic **H**elix-**L**oop-**H**elix), Zat (**Z**inc finger, C2H2-EAR-motif-containing repressor), and GRAS (**G**AI, **R**GA, **S**CR), and further change the expression of *cis*-regulatory elements, such as IDRS (**I**ron-**D**ependent **R**egulatory **S**equences), and ABA (abscisic acid), SA (salicylic acid) or IAA (auxin) responsive elements (Hong-Bo *et al.*, 2010, Mittler *et al.*, 2004). For example, activation of OXI1, a serine/theonine kinase, is required for full activation of MAP kinases MPK3 and MPK6 (Rentel *et al.*, 2004). Colcombet and Hirt (Colcombet&Hirt, 2008) proposed that ROS act upstream of several MAPK cascades, one of which is the H_2O_2-activated ANP1 (*Arabidopsis Nicotiana* protein kinase 1-related kinase 1) phosphorylation of MKK4/MKK5 and subsequently MPK3/MPK6; a second one is the H_2O_2-activated MEKK1 phosphorylation, via MKK1/MKK2, to MPK4 (Rodriguez *et al.*, 2010); and finally, the H_2O_2-activated phosphorylation of an as yet unknown component via MKK3, to MPK7. The activation MAPK cascade is plant-species and metal variety-dependent. In alfalfa (*Medicago sativa*) seedlings, excess Cu can activate four MAPKs (SIMK, SAMK, MMK2, MMK3) responses, and does this faster than Cd. It can also activate SIMKK, which Cd cannot (Jonak *et al.*, 2004). In *A. thaliana*, Cd can trigger activation of MPK3/MPK6 in a ROS dosage-dependent way (Liu *et al.*, 2010). In rice, increasing myelin basic protein kinase (MBP) activities by excess Zn exposure can be inhibited by ROS treatments (Lin *et al.*, 2005).

The signal coming from a MAPK cascade will be further transduced to transcription factors, which can bind to specific *cis*-regulatory elements and induce metal responsive gene expression. In metal-sensitive plants, the MAPK cascades activate *trans*- and *cis*-regulatory mechanisms that are insufficient to provide metal-tolerance, while in metal tolerant plants, MAPK cascades successfully activate an adequate metal tolerance mechanism. In metal-sensitive plants, the Cd-ROS-MAPK signal causes damage through different processes: (1) interruption of the hormonal signaling pathway; (2) suppression of photosynthesis; (3) damaging macromolecules; (4) induction of senescence; and (5) induction of programmed

cell death. Interfering with hormone signaling will inhibit plant growth and development. For example, Cd-induced ROS can activate auxin oxidase, which degrades auxin, and changes the auxin-regulated morphogenetic response in *A. thaliana* rosette leaves (Blomster *et al.*, 2011, Elobeid&Polle, 2012). The effect on photosynthesis includes restraining photosystem II (PSII) activity, inhibiting the PSII photoreaction, lowering photophosphorylation, reducing the activity of chloroplast enzymes RuBPC and phosphoribulokinase, decreasing photosynthetic pigments (such as total chlorophyll content and chlorophyll *a/b* ratio), diminishing net photosynthesis in leaves, and reducing chloroplast metabolism (Clijsters&Assche, 1985). Macromolecules like proteins and nucleic acids are damaged by oxidation, impaired DNA repair, and poor protein folding. Enhanced lipid peroxidation causes membrane damage that may lead to cell death (Ercal *et al.*, 2001, Sharma *et al.*, 2008). Senescence is induced through H_2O_2-induced MEKK1 expression, which enhances the expression of transcription factor WRKY53, a positive regulator of leaf senescence in *A. thaliana* (Miao *et al.*, 2004, Miao *et al.*, 2007). Finally, the metal-induced production of H_2O_2 acts as signaling molecule to trigger the expression of the WRKY75, Zat11 and NAM transcription factors that stimulate programmed cell death in plants (Gechev&Hille, 2005).

In heavy metal-adapted plants, the Cd-induced ROS-MAPK response is different and does not lead to the same damage as observed in metal-sensitive plants. This appears to be due to the heavy metal-induced accumulation of repair proteins, such as chitinases, and molecular chaperones, such as heat shock proteins (HSPs). Different isoforms of chitinases are expressed in response to metal treatments, implying a specific role in the metal response mechanism (Békésiová *et al.*, 2008). Overexpressing fungal chitinases in tobacco or *A. thaliana* can confer Cd tolerance in transgenic plants (Brotman *et al.*, 2012, de las Mercedes Dana *et al.*, 2006). Induction of HSPs in response to oxidative heavy metal stress is thought to involve the molecular chaperone activity of HSPs, to prevent misfolding of proteins, protein aggregation, and the degradation of (denatured) proteins under stress (Gupta *et al.*, 2010). Cd stress induces the expression of several HSP proteins, such as HSP70s chaperonin, and mitochondrial HSP60s (Sarry *et al.*, 2006). The interaction between *OsHSP70* and *MAPKs* protects rice roots from Cu toxicity (Chen *et al.*, 2008).

Conclusion

When facing heavy metal stress in nature, plants have evolved one of four different responses to deal with the stress (Fig. 2a). These responses are guided by the molecular mechanism in plant cells (Fig. 2b) and by a series of signal transductions (Fig. 3). ROS play a dual role in these mechanisms and affect the plant response to heavy metal stress. Most plant species are not sufficiently armed against heavy metal stress, which means their response leads to metal sensitivity, exhibited by inhibited root growth and leaf chlorosis. Large amounts of toxic metals will enter plant cells, which have no sufficient mechanisms to detoxify them. Thus, excess metals induce accumulation of ROS, which results in a further negative impact on plant growth and development, suppressed photosynthesis, damage to nucleic acids and proteins, enhanced programmed cell death, and induction of senescence. The other response to metal stress is metal tolerance, in which plant growth and development are not much affected by metal stress, at least plants do not succumb. To resist heavy metal exposure, the entrance of metals into cells needs to be avoided or otherwise regulated; toxic metals ending up in the cytosol should be efficiently detoxified; metal-induced accumulation of ROS should be immediately scavenged; the cell membrane system should be protected; and the injured cells should be quickly repaired. Plant cells can detoxify metal-induced damage through the accumulation of repair proteins (chitinases and HSPs), antioxidants (GSH), antioxidant enzymes (SOD, CAT, APX, and GR) and accumulation of metal chelators (PCs, NA, and MTs).

Metal-tolerant plants usually take one of three strategies to maintain metal homeostasis. One involves heavy metal exclusion, in which metals are excluded outside the cells or bound to cell walls, to reduce the metal concentration in the cell. Another involves sequestration of heavy metals, as performed by heavy metal-tolerant non-hyperaccumulators, in which metals are taken up by root influx transporters and subsequently sequestered into vacuoles or rapidly exported outside the cell. The third is practiced by heavy metal-hypertolerant hyperaccumulator species, in which metals are very efficiently detoxified in vacuoles by several tonoplast transporters, while large amounts of metals are transported from roots to shoots via xylem. Interestingly, the required enhanced expression of involved transporters in heavy metal hyperaccumulators is often caused by gene copy number multiplication, which appears to act prior to subsequent differentiations in gene expression regulation.

Chapter *3*

The expression of the ZNT1 zinc transporter from the metal hyperaccumulator *Noccaea caerulescens* confers enhanced zinc and cadmium tolerance and accumulation to *Arabidopsis thaliana*

Zeshan Hassan[1]*, Ya-Fen Lin[1]*, Sangita Talukdar[1]*, Liu Hong[1], Alfred Arulandhu[1], Henk Schat[2] and Mark G.M. Aarts[1a]

[1]Laboratory of Genetics, Wageningen University and Research Centre, Droevendaalsesteeg 1, 6708 PB, Wageningen, The Netherlands
[2]Ecology and Physiology of Plants, Faculty of Biology, Free University, De Boelelaan 1085, 1081 HV Amsterdam, The Netherlands

* authors have contributed equally

ABSTRACT

Plants maintain their Zn homeostasis by regulated expression of transition metal transporters. The objective of this research was to perform a functional analysis of the *NcZNT1* gene *Noccaea caerulescens* and a comparative promoter study of *NcZNT1* from *N. caerulescens* and *AtZIP4* from *Arabidopsis thaliana.* In this study, *NcZNT1* was found to be higher expressed under Zn deficient conditions in *N. caerulescens* and localized to plasma membrane. The *p35S::NcZNT1 A. thaliana* lines showed enhanced tolerance to Zn and cadmium (Cd) excess, increased accumulation of Zn and Cd and up-regulation of the Fe deficiency response compared to wild type line. Besides, *pAtZIP4::GUS* and *pNcZNT1::GUS* transformed *A. thaliana* showed similar GUS staining but only under Zn deficiency while *pNcZNT1::GUS* transformed *N. caerulescens* roots had a constitutive expression compared to Zn deficiency induced expression of *pAtZIP4::GUS*. Putative cis elements in both promoters were identified by 5' deletion analysis. Furthermore, both *pAtZIP4::GFP* and *pNcZNT1::GFP* expressing roots showed GFP expression in cortex, endodermis, pericycle cells and vascular tissues when expressed in *A. thaliana* roots under Zn deficient conditions. In *N. caerulescens*, expression of *pNcZNT1::GFP* was higher than *pAtZIP4::GFP*, especially under Zn sufficient conditions. In conclusion, *NcZNT1* is clearly an important factor in Zn and Cd tolerance and accumulation in *N. caerulescens*. Differences in *cis*- and *trans*-regulators are likely to account for the differences in expression between *A. thaliana* and *N. caerulescens*. NcZNT1 expression in the stele of *N. caerulescens* roots proposes its involvement in long distance metals transport by maintaining the metal influx into cells responsible for xylem loading and ultimately shoot translocation of the metals.

KEYWORDS

Zinc, cadmium, *ZNT1*, *ZIP4*, hyperaccumulation, *Noccaea caerulescens*

INTRODUCTION

Zinc (Zn) is an essential component of several enzymes in plants like RNA polymerase, alcohol dehydrogenase, Cu/Zn superoxide dismutase and carbonic anhydrase (Marschner, 1995; Guerinot&Eide, 1999). Also, a large number of proteins contain Zn-binding structural domains such as the Zn finger domain. Poor growth and less biomass are among the major Zn deficiency symptoms which lead to reduced crop yields (Marschner, 1995). Although Zn is essential for plants, supra optimal concentrations of Zn can be toxic. The toxic effects are due to uncontrolled binding of Zn to proteins and cofactors and rendering them non-functional (Eide, 2003). It is known that cellular damaging Reactive Oxygen Species (ROS) are highly induced under excess Zn conditions in plants (Cuypers *et al.*, 1999). Leaf chlorosis and growth reduction was reported due to Zn toxicity (Marschner, 1995). Cadmium (Cd) is toxic for plants having no known biological function but can be taken up by Zn transporters due to similarity with Zn (Pence *et al.*, 2000). Cd is not able to initiate ROS production directly but enhanced ROS levels were found under Cd exposure (Cuypers *et al.*, 2009). Cd toxicity has harmful effects in plants as it disturbs DNA repair mechanism, reduced water and nutrient uptake, lowered photosynthesis and ultimately leaf chlorosis and reduction in plant growth (Banerjee&Flores-Rozas, 2005; Sanita di Toppi&Gabbrielli, 1999). In order to deal with fluctuations in metal concentrations, plants have evolved "metal homeostasis" which is the ability to regulate their cellular and organellar metal concentration to maintain a stable and constant condition (Hassan&Aarts, 2011).

There are few species that hyperaccumulate Zn from the soil and store it in their leaves. Zn hyperaccumulator species are defined to accumulate more than 10,000 μg Zn g^{-1} of dry weight (dw) (1%, w/w) (Baker&Brooks, 1989), whereas most plants contain between 30 and 100 μg Zn g^{-1} dw and concentrations above 300 μg Zn g^{-1} dw are generally toxic (Marschner, 1995). Another characteristic of metal hyperaccumulators is that most of the hyperaccumulated metals are found in the shoots rather than in the roots, whereas generally plants try to reduce the shoot heavy metal concentration to avoid toxicity and negative interference with photosynthesis. Two of these Zn hyperaccumulators, *Noccaea caerulescens* and *Arabidopsis halleri*, were examined at the transcriptional level, which showed that both species generally express genes constitutively that are normally induced by Zn

deficiency and at higher levels than related non-hyperaccumulators (Becher *et al.*, 2004; Hammond *et al.*, 2006; van de Mortel *et al.*, 2006).

Noccaea caerulescens is an exceptional metal hyperaccumulating species, as it is the only one to hyperaccumulate Zn (30,000 mg kg^{-1}), Ni (4000 mg kg^{-1} DW) and Cd (2700 mg kg^{-1} DW) in shoots (Brown *et al.*, 1995; Assunção *et al.*, 2003a). In addition, there is substantial natural variation regarding metal specificity and metal tolerance among different accessions. Accessions originating from serpentine soils are generally good at accumulating Ni. Accessions from calamine or non-metallicolous soils are good Zn accumulators. Cd hyperaccumulation so far has only been observed among populations found in the south of France, in the region around Ganges (Lombi *et al.*, 2000; Assuncão *et al.*, 2003a; Roosens *et al.*, 2003). *N. caerulescens* is one of the few known Cd hyperaccumulator species together with *A. halleri* and *Sedum alfredii* (Yang *et al.*, 2004). It belongs to the Brassicaceae family and shares about 88.5% coding region sequence similarity with the dicot plant reference species *A. thaliana* (Rigola *et al.*, 2006).

Understanding the mode of action of plant metal hyperaccumulation is interesting for evolutionary and applied biology reasons. Most of the metal hyperaccumulation traits evolved relatively recently. For instance within the Brassicaceae family, metal hyperaccumulation is found in at least three genera: *Arabidopsis*, *Noccaea* (previously known as *Thlaspi*) and *Alyssum*. Although these genera are related (Koch *et al.*, 2009), it is unlikely that their common ancestor was hyperaccumulating, considering there are only few hyperaccumulator species within the lineages derived from such common ancestor. It means that this trait has evolved several times independently of each other and thus this facilitates the study of the molecular origin of such a drastic adaptive evolution. This will provide interesting insight in the selective mechanisms that are prone to such evolutionary changes. The applied interest in metal hyperaccumulation resides in the use of metal hyperaccumulator plants for the remediation of metal polluted soils known as "phytoremediation" (Reeves&Baker, 2000). A disadvantage of the plant species that are currently used for Zn/Cd phytoremediation is that either their biomass is insufficient to support economically viable phytoremediation projects, or their metal extraction capacity is too low (Hassan&Aarts, 2011). Furthermore, "biofortification" is the fascinating concept of improving the human micronutrients deficiencies (e.g. Zn and Fe) by developing crops having improved bioavailable micronutrient content (Palmgren *et al.*, 2008). With increased knowledge on the mode of action of Zn and Cd tolerance, uptake, translocation and accumulation in

Zn/Cd hyperaccumulating species, it may be possible to engineer Zn/Cd hyperaccumulation and tolerance in a high-biomass species for Zn/Cd phytoremediation or in a crop species useful for Zn biofortification purposes. In order for this to be efficient, both the genes involved and their (post-)transcriptional regulation should be known and optimized.

So far, a number of metal transporters are identified and shown to be involved in the metal hyperaccumulation process (Hassan&Aarts, 2011). Previously, we have cloned the *ZNT1* gene from *N. caerulescens*, encoding a ZIP-like transporter (Assunção *et al.*, 2001). *NcZNT1* resembles most the *AtZIP4* gene from *A. thaliana* with 90 % cDNA and 87 % amino acid identity. Heterologous expression in yeast showed it to mediate high-affinity Zn uptake and low-affinity Cd uptake (Pence *et al.*, 2000). The *AtZIP4* gene was not studied in great detail, but expression is known to be strongly induced in roots and shoots under Zn deficient conditions (Grotz *et al.*, 1998; van de Mortel et al, 2006). Previously, it was reported that *NcZNT1* is predominantly expressed in roots and less in shoots in *N. caerulescens*, but expression of this gene is barely responsive to changes in Zn supply (Assunção *et al.*, 2001). Only at very high Zn concentrations, the expression is somewhat reduced (Pence *et al.*, 2000; van de Mortel *et al.*, 2006). This deregulation of the *N. caerulescens* gene compared to its *A. thaliana* orthologue may be part of the metal adaptation phenomenon of the former species.

Recently Milner and colleagues (2012) have reported that NcZNT1 is able to transport Zn but not Cd, contradicting its previously known Zn and Cd transport ability (Pence *et al.*, 2000). *A. thaliana* lines expressing *NcZNT1* were found to be sensitive to excess Zn but not to Cd. However, these authors used what appears to be a 5' truncated *NcZNT1* cDNA. In the current study we have performed a detailed analysis of transgenic *A. thaliana* lines expressing *NcZNT1* and of the *NcZNT1* promoter, to investigate the function of *NcZNT1* and its role in metal hyperaccumulation or tolerance. We have determined the response of *NcZNT1* gene expression to changes in Zn supply. The phenotype of *A. thaliana* lines expressing full length *NcZNT1* cDNA under control of the strong CaMV 35S promoter was examined and the gene expression of known metal transporters in these lines was analysed. To further determine the expression pattern of *NcZNT1* and *AtZIP4* genes, we have used full promoter-GUS fusion constructs of these genes and have studied GUS expression in *A. thaliana* and *N. caerulescens* under different metal exposure conditions. The possible function of *NcZNT1* gene and the relevance for Zn/Cd hyperaccumulation of *N. caerulescens* is discussed. We

conclude that *NcZNT1* plays an important role in Zn and Cd tolerance and accumulation and is involved in establishing a high metal influx into the root vasculature, important for xylem-mediated translocation of metals to the shoot.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Isolation of AtZIP4 and NcZNT1 promoters

Genomic DNA was extracted from flowers of *A. thaliana* (accession Columbia) and *N. caerulescens* (accession La Calamine), as described by Aarts *et al.* (2000). To amplify the sequence containing the *AtZIP4* promoter, a PCR reaction was performed on genomic DNA of *A. thaliana* using primers P5 and P15 (Table 1). To amplify the sequence containing the *NcZNT1* promoter, two forward primers (P1 and P2; Table 1) were designed on the gene upstream of *AtZIP4* (At1g10970) in *A. thaliana*. This gene, At1g10980, is predicted to encode a "membrane protein *PTM1* precursor isolog" by TAIR (www.arabidopsis.org). The reverse primer (P3; Table 1) was designed on the 5' end of the *NcZNT1* cDNA (GenBank acc. No. AF275751)(Assunção e.a. 2001). PCR fragments were cloned into pGEM-T-easy (Promega, Leiden, The Netherlands) and plasmids from several colonies for each fragment were sequenced to confirm their identity.

Isolation of the promoters of *AtZIP4*-like genes from *Cochleria pyrenaica*, *Arabidopsis halleri* and *Arabidopsis lyrata*

In order to isolate the *ZIP4* promoters from three related species, *C. pyrenaica* (accession La Calamine, Belgium), *A. halleri* (accession Auby, France) and *A. lyrata* (accession Unhost, Central Bohemia, Czech Republic; Macnair *et al.*, 1999), the latter two kindly provided by Dr. Pierre Saumitou-Laprade (CNRS, Lille, France), genomic DNA was isolated from them and PCR amplified using the same primers as used for amplification of the *NcZNT1* promoter. PCR fragments were cloned into pGEM-T-easy (Promega, Leiden, The Netherlands) and plasmids from several colonies for each fragment were sequenced to confirm their identify.

Construction of binary plasmids

To generate a construct encoding a chimeric fusion protein of N-terminal GFP and *NcZNT1*, a *NcZNT1* cDNA fragment of 1289 bp was amplified using primers P27 and P28 (Table 1) and Pfu DNA polymerase (MBI Fermentas, St. Leon-Rot, Germany). The PCR fragment was digested with HindIII and SalI and ligated into

HindIII/SalI digested binary vector pEZR(H)-LN (Narvaez-Vasquez, Pearce and Ryan, 2005) containing the HPT gene for hygromycin resistance.

The *p35S::NcZNT1* construct was made by cloning a 1.48-kb *NcZNT1* (accession La Calamine, Belgium) cDNA fragment (Assuncao *et al.*, 2001) upon restriction digestion with XbaI and HindIII into the pGD121 (de Folter *et al.*, 2006) vector harbouring the *npt*II gene for selection on kanamycin resistance upon transformation.

Promoter GUS for stable transformation in Arabidopsis

For making the *pAtZIP4::GUS* construct, a 1048-bp *A. thaliana* genomic DNA fragment obtained by PCR using P5 and P15 (Table 1) was digested with HindIII and NcoI and cloned at the ATG start codon of the *uidA* (GUS) gene in the HindIII-NcoI digested pCAMBIA1301 vector (http://www.cambia.org/daisy/bios/585.html) (Ge *et al.*, 2004) replacing the CaMV 35S promoter. This vector contains the HPT gene for selection on hygromycin resistance in plants. This construct was named F05.

For construction of the *pNcZNT1::GUS* construct, the *NcZNT1* promoter was cloned from *N. caerulescens* genomic DNA using primers P1 and P3, as described above and the cloned fragment was reamplified with primers P16 and P26 (Table 1) to create suitable restriction sites for cloning. Cloning was performed in the same way as described for the *AtZIP4* promoter. This construct was named F16.

In order to generate 5' deletions of the *AtZIP4* and *NcZNT1* promoters, 10 forward primers containing appropriate HindIII and NcoI sites for cloning, were designed based on the promoter sequences of *AtZIP4* and *NcZNT1* (P5 through P14 for *AtZIP4* and P16 through P25 for *NcZNT1*) (Table 1). Each construct was named after the forward primers. In total, 22 constructs, 11 for *AtZIP4* and 11 for *NcZNT1*, were obtained following the same method as described for the F05 and F16 constructs. Two more constructs were made by digestion of the F05 and F16 vectors with SalI, and subsequent self-ligation. These deletion constructs were named F15 in case of *NcZNT1* and F26 in case of *AtZIP4*. All constructs were verified by DNA sequencing.

Table 1. Primers used for the PCR amplification

Primer	Sequence of oligonucleotides (5'-3')	Purpose
P1	5'-ATCGGCGATGATCATGGGAA-3'	Forward primer for *NcZNT1* promoter isolation; designed on At1g10980 gene
P2	5'-CCTCTTTTGGCCTCCATCGGAA-3'	Forward primer for *NcZNT1* promoter isolation; designed on At1g10980 gene
P3	5'-TTATAAGATCAATCAATAATAACA-3'	Reverse primer for *NcZNT1* promoter isolation; designed on cDNA of *NcZNT1*
P4	5'- TAAAGTCGACGCCCAAATGGCGAGTGC -3'	Reverse primer on *NcZNT1* cDNA
P5	5'-GTAAGCTTTTGGAAAGTGAAGTGGATTG-3'	Forward primer for *AtZIP4* promoter isolation
P6	5'-CCAAGCTTAGATCTTGTCTGTTTTGTACTAACATGT-3'	Forward primer on *AtZIP4*
P7	5'-ATAAGCTTTCCACTGCAGAAACCGGTA-3'	Forward primer on *AtZIP4*
P8	5'-TGAAGCTTCCCATCTTACAAAGTTACCG TCCT-3'	Forward primer on *AtZIP4* promoter
P9	5'-TTAAGCTTCTTAAGCTACTCCTAATCATCCTTTTA-3'	Forward primer on *AtZIP4* promoter
P10	5'-TTAAGCTTTAGACTTGACTTAATCGGATTTTCT-3'	Forward primer on *AtZIP4* promoter
P11	5'-TGAAGCTTTTTGGAACAAATTGATTTTCTGTTT-3'	Forward primer on *AtZIP4* promoter
P12	5'-GAAAGCTTAATAACGCGAAAATGTCGACAT-3'	Forward primer on *AtZIP4* promoter
P13	5'-TTAAGCTTAGTATAGACAAGATTGGGAAGCTCT-3'	Forward primer on *AtZIP4* promoter
P14	5'-AGAAGCTTTCACTCTTTCTCCAAGTTGCCTCCT-3'	Forward primer on *AtZIP4* promoter
P15	5'-ATCGACGAAGACCATGGGAACAAGAGT-3'	Reverse primer for *AtZIP4* promoter isolation
P16	5'-ATATCAAGCTTTCTGACTCTTTATCTGGCCTTTTA-3'	Forward primer on *NcZNT1* promoter
P17	5'-TTAGAAGCTTAATACCTGATCTTGTCTG-3'	Forward primer on *NcZNT1* promoter
P18	5'-GGAAGCTTTACGTAGCTGAAATGGAGGATGA-3'	Forward primer on *NcZNT1* promoter
P19	5'-GGGAAGCTTGAAACAATCCAATCCTTAACC-3'	Forward primer on *NcZNT1* promoter
P20	5'-TTAAGCTTCCGGTTTAGTGTGTTGAAGTTGTTAA-3'	Forward primer on *NcZNT1* promoter
P21	5'-TTAAGCTTTCGTTTTTTTGTATTTCATGAACAA-3'	Forward primer on *NcZNT1* promoter
P22	5'-AGAAGCTTCCATCATTACAATATTTTACTTGTCAAC-3'	Forward primer on *NcZNT1* promoter
P23	5'-TTAAGCTTAAAAGGTGAAAAGAGAGAATAACG-3'	Forward primer on *NcZNT1* promoter
P24	5'-AAATAAGCTTGTGTACAAGTGCCACGGAGC-3'	Forward primer on *NcZNT1* promoter
P25	5'-ACAAGCTTTCGCTCGTCGATTCCTTCTTTTT-3'	Forward primer on *NcZNT1* promoter
P26	5'-ATCGGCGATGACCATGGGAACAAAGA-3'	Reverse primer on *NcZNT1* promoter
P27	5'-CCCAAGCTTACCCAAAAAAAGAGATCGAATT-3'	Forward primer on cDNA clone pAD-GAL4-2.1 vector with HindIII
P28	5'-TAAAGTCGACGCCCAAATGGCGAGTGC-3'	Reverse primer for the *NcZNT1* cDNA
P29	5'-TTCCCATGATCATCGCCGAT-3'	Forward primer designed on *NcZNT1* cDNA
P30	5'-AAGCTTGCTGATAACTGTACTGGT-3'	Forward primer for PCR amplification of *At-tubulin*
P31	5'-GGTTTGGAACTCAGTGACATCA-3'	Reverse primer for PCR amplification of *At-tubulin*

Restriction sites incorporated in the primers are underlined.

Promoter GUS for root transformation in Noccaea

To generate the *pAtZIP4::GUS* construct, the *AtZIP4* promoter (1046 bp) was amplified from *A. thaliana* (accession Colombia) by using forward primer, 5'-CACCTTTGGAAAGTGAAGTG-3' and reverse primer 5'-GGGAACAAGAGTTTATTC-3'. To develop the *pNcZNT1::GUS* construct, the

NcZNT1 promoter (896 bp) was amplified from *N. caerulescens* (accession La Calamine, Belgium) by using forward primer, 5'-CACCTCTGACTCTTTATCTGGCCT-3' and reverse primer 5'-GGGAACAAAGAGTGTCTTCTTC-3'. The amplified fragments were cloned separately into pENTR™/D-TOPO® vectors (Invitrogen™, cat. K2400-20). These entry vectors were recombined into the binary destination vector, pKGWFS7-RR, by using the Gateway® LR Clonase™ Enzyme Mix (Invitrogen™, cat. 11791-019). pKGWFS7-RR contains GUS as reporter protein and *pAtUBQ10::DsRed* as a selection marker, which was used to identify transformed roots based on red fluorescence under a stereo microscope using a DsRed filter (Op den Camp *et al.*, 2011; Karimi *et al.*, 2002). The destination constructs were sequenced to confirm correct cloning of the *NcZNT1* and *AtZIP4* promoters.

The *pAtZIP4::eGFP* and *pNcZNT1::eGFP* constructs were developed based on the pEZR(H)-LN vector (Narvaez-Vasquez, Pearce and Ryan, 2005), which harbours the eGFP gene for GFP expression and the hygromycin resistance HPT gene as a selection marker for transformation. The *pNcZNT1::eGFP* construct was made by replacing the CaMV35S promoter region of pEZR(H)-LN with the *NcZNT1* promoter upon restriction digestion with HindIII and NcoI. Similarly, the *pAtZIP4::eGFP* construct was developed by cloning *pAtZIP4* into pEZR(H)-LN upon restriction digestion with SacI and NcoI.

Transient *NcZNT1-GFP* expression in Cowpea protoplasts

Cowpea protoplasts were prepared and transfected by the *p35S::NcZNT1-GFP* construct as described previously by Shah *et al.* (2002).

Plant transformation and growth conditions

Stable transformation in A. thaliana

A. thaliana, accession Columbia (Col), *was transformed with p35S::NcZNT1*, *pAtZIP4::GUS*, *pNcZNT1::GUS*, *pAtZIP4::eGFP*, *pNcZNT1::eGFP* and all the deletion constructs of *AtZIP4* and *NcZNT1* promoters by the *Agrobacterium tumefaciens*-mediated flower dipping transformation method as described by Clough and Bent (1998). T_1 transformed seedlings were selected on ½ MS agar plates (Murashige and Skoog, 1962) (no sugar, pH 5.8) supplemented with 50 mg L^{-1} kanamycin or 20 mg L^{-1} hygromycin (Duchefa Biochemie B.V., Haarlem, The Netherlands) at 24 °C (16/8 hr, light/darkness). 50 independently transformed plants were tested for *NcZNT1* expression by semi-quantitative RT-PCR (data not

shown) and 10 high expressing lines were propagated until homozygous T_3 lines and these lines for each construct were used for experimentation. Plates were incubated in a climate-controlled growth cabinet (25°C 16/8 hr, light/darkness with illumination at a light intensity of 120 µmol m^{-2} s^{-1}).

Root transformation in N. caerulescens

N. caerulescens roots were transformed with *pNcZNT1::GUS*, *pAtZIP4::GUS*, *pNcZNT1::eGFP* and *pAtZIP4::eGFP* constructs using modified *Agrobacterium rhizogenes* mediated transformation method as described by (Limpens *et al.*, 2004). Seeds of *N. caerulescens* were sterilized and geminated on ½ MS agar plates (no sugar, pH 5.8) at 24 °C (16/8 hr, light/darkness). Seven-day-old seedlings were cut above the hypocotyl-root boundary and roots were removed. A dot of *A. rhizogenes* (MSU440) containing *pNcZNT1::GUS* or *pAtZIP4::GUS* constructs was applied to the cut surface of each seedling and incubated for 5 day at 20°C /15 °C (day/night, 12 hours light). The *A. rhizogenes* inoculated seedlings were then transferred to ½ MS agar plates (no sugar, pH 5.8) containing 200 mg L^{-1} tricarcillin (Ticarcillin Disodium Mixture 15:1 & potassium Clarulanate; Duchefa, Netherlands) at 24 °C (16/8 hr, light/darkness). The non-transformed roots, which did not express DsRed or GFP, were cut off once every week under Leica MZ FLIII Fluorescence Stereo Microscope until only transgenic roots were growing.

Metal exposure

To determine the *NcZNT1* expression in response to various Zn treatments, seeds of *N. caerulescens* (La Calamine) were grown in modified half strength Hoagland's nutrient solution (Schat *et al.*, 1996) containing 10 µM $ZnSO_4$. After three weeks, the seedlings were supplied with different Zn concentrations, Zn deficiency (0.05 µM $ZnSO_4$), Zn supply (2 µM $ZnSO_4$), Zn sufficient (10 µM $ZnSO_4$), or excess Zn (1000 µM $ZnSO_4$). After another four weeks, shoots and roots were collected separately for gene expression analysis.

To determine the metal tolerance and accumulation of transgenic *p35S::NcZNT1 A. thaliana* lines, nine plants for each of three independent transgenic lines and one control *A. thaliana* wild type (WT) line were grown hydroponically in modified half strength Hoagland's nutrient solution containing sufficient Zn (2 µM $ZnSO_4$) and excess Zn (60 µM $ZnSO_4$). For each treatment, the transgenic and control lines were grown in the same tray to avoid any effect of variation among the trays. Each tray was containing about nine litres of hydroponic

medium. The plants were grown in a climate chamber (20/15°C day/night temperatures; 250 μmoles light m^{-2} s^{-1} at plant level during 12 h/day; 75% RH). Plants were grown for five weeks for the flowering time and Zn deficiency analysis experiments, while for the excess Zn experiment, plants were grown for four weeks. For the first two weeks, plants were grown in sufficient Zn and for the rest of the period in respective treatments. The nutrient medium was refreshed twice every week. Root and shoot tissues were harvested for metal concentration analysis. Each hydroponics experiment was repeated twice at different time points, while keeping all growth conditions the same.

To determine the response of *p35S::NcZNT1* transformed *A. thaliana* plants to Cd, the same transgenic lines were grown hydroponically on modified half strength Hoagland's solution with sufficient Zn (2 μM $ZnSO_4$) for two weeks and then transferred to the same media but containing sufficient Zn (0 μM $CdSO_4$-2 μM $ZnSO_4$) and/or excess Cd (2 μM $CdSO_4$-2 μM $ZnSO_4$) while keeping the rest of the minerals constant in the media. The nutrient solution was refreshed every week. Plants were grown for four weeks. For mineral concentration analysis the root and shoot tissues were harvested individually.

Promoter GUS Arabidopsis

For qualitative GUS analysis in *pAtZIP4::GUS* and *pNcZNT1::GUS expressing A. thaliana*, all homozygous lines were grown hydroponically on modified half strength Hoagland's nutrient solution, which supplied sufficient Zn to plant (2 μM ZnSO4) and on Zn-deficiency medium (no Zn added). Three of these lines for each construct were selected for quantitative GUS assay, based on the GUS expression results obtained with the qualitative GUS assay. These three lines (six seedlings per line) were grown on vertical half MS and 1% agar plates for two weeks and then grown hydroponically on modified half strength Hoagland's solution with sufficient Zn (2 μM $ZnSO_4$) and Zn deficient (no Zn added). Roots were collected for quantitative GUS assay every week. The same was done for all other transformed *A. thaliana* plants with F05 through F26 constructs, except that roots were collected for quantitative GUS assay after three weeks only.

Promoter GUS Noccaea

To compare *NcZNT1* and *AtZIP4* promoter expression in response to Zn treatment in *N. caerulescens* roots, *pNcZNT1::GUS* and *pAtZIP4::GUS* expressing *N. caerulescens* were grown hydroponically on modified half strength Hoagland's

solution with deficient Zn (0.05 µM $ZnSO_4$) and sufficient Zn (10 µM $ZnSO_4$). The nutrient solution was refreshed every week. Plants were grown for four weeks.

Promoter GFP

To observe the root tissues localization of *NcZNT1* and *pAtZIP4* promoters in *A. thaliana*, the *pNcZNT1::eGFP* and *pAtZIP4::eGFP* expressing seedlings were grown in modified half Hoagland's solution with Zn deficiency (0 µM $ZnSO_4$) or with Zn supply (25 µM $ZnSO_4$) for three weeks. Similarly, *N. caerulescens* plants expressing *pNcZNT1::eGFP* and *pAtZIP4::eGFP* in roots were transferred to half strength Hoagland's solution with Zn deficiency (0.05 µM $ZnSO_4$) or Zn supply (100 µM $ZnSO_4$) for one week.

RNA isolation and quantitative Reverse Transcriptase-PCR (qRT-PCR)

To determine *NcZNT1* expression in *N. caerulescens* under different Zn exposure conditions and the expression of known metal transporters in *p35S::NcZNT1* expressing *A. thaliana* lines exposed to sufficient Zn (2 µM $ZnSO_4$), excess Zn (60 µM) and excess Cd (2 µM) treatment, qRT-PCR was carried out. Total RNA was extracted by RNeasy® Plant Mini kit (Qiagen). On-column DNase digestion was performed to eliminate genomic DNA contamination. RNA concentration and quality were measured by a NanoDrop 2000 Spectrophotometer (Thermo Fisher Scientific). All RNA samples had A260/230 ratios of over 2.1, and a A260/A280 ratio of 2.1, so that the RNA quality was good enough for further qRT-PCR analysis. The first strand cDNA was synthesized from 1 µg RNA by using the iScriptTM cDNA Synthesis Kit (Bio-Rad). Clathrine (Gendre *et al.*, 2006) was used as reference gene for the normalization of *NcZNT1* expression in *N. caerulescens* and *AtUBP6* (At1g51710) for the normalization of *AtBHLH100, AtIRT1, AtIRT2, AtFRO2, AtHMA4, AtHMA3, AtNRAMP3, AtYSL3, AtFRD3, AtMTP1* and *NcZNT1* in *p35S::NcZNT1* expressing *A. thaliana* lines. Primers used for this gene expression analyses are shown in Table 2. Samples to which no reverse-transcriptase enzyme was added (NRT) were used as control to ensure the absence of genomic DNA in every sample.

Table 2. Primers used for q-PCR analyses.

Primer	Primer Sequence (5'-3')
Forward primer for *NcZNT1*	GATCTTCGTCGATGTTCTTTGG
Reverse primer for *NcZNT1*	TGAGAGGTATGGCTACACCAGCAGC
Forward primer for *Clathrin*	AGCATACACTGCGTGCAAAG
Reverse primer for *Clathrin*	TCGCCTGTGTCACATATCTC
Forward primer for *AtUBP6*	GAAAGTGGATTACCCGCTG
Reverse primer for *AtUBP6*	CTCTAAGTTTCTGGCGAGGAG
Forward primer for *AtIRT1*	AAGCTTTGATCACGGTTGG
Reverse primer for *AtIRT1*	TTAGGTCCCATGAACTCCG
Forward primer for *AtIRT2*	ATGGCTACTACCAAGCTCGTC
Reverse primer for *AtIRT2*	CTAGACCGGACATCATAGCG
Forward primer for *AtFRO2*	CTTGGTCATCTCCGTGAGC
Reverse primer for *AtFRO2*	AAGATGTTGGAGATGGACGG
Forward primer for *AtBHLH100*	AAGTCAGAGGAAGGGGTTACA
Reverse primer for *AtBHLH100*	GATGCATAGAGTAAAAGAGTCGCT
Forward primer for *AtFRD3*	CGAGTTGCATCTCTTCTTCCT
Reverse primer for *AtFRD3*	TGATAACGGTCTCTCGAACA
Forward primer for *AtMTP1*	ACGGCCATGACCATCACAATC
Reverse primer for *AtMTP1*	TGCTTGTCCTCTCCATGACCA
Forward primer for *AtYSL3*	GAATTGAGAGACTAGTTTATTC
Reverse primer for *AtYSL3*	CGAGTTTTTACTTTTTGTGTAGCG
Forward primer for *AtNRAMP3*	ACAATGGGAGTCTCATTCGC
Reverse primer for *AtNRAMP3*	ATGCAACCCACAACTCCAAC
Forward primer for *AtHMA4*	ATGGCGTTACAAAACAAAG
Reverse primer for *AtHMA4*	GAGATTTGGTTTTACTGCTCTGAGC
Forward primer for *AtHMA3*	TTAAAGCTGGAGAAAGTATACCGA
Reverse primer for *AtHMA3*	GCTAGAGCTGTAGTTTTCACCT

qRT-PCR was performed by using the kit of iQTMSYBR® Green Supermix (Bio-Rad), including 12.5 µL of iQ SYBR Green Supermix, 5 pmol of forward and reverse primers, and 5 µL of 10 times diluted cDNAs (corresponding to 5 ng/µL RNA) in a total volume of 25 µL. The qRT-PCR conditions were 3 min

at 95℃ , followed by 40 cycles of 10 sec at 95℃ and 1 min at 62℃. The fluorescence signal was detected by a CFX96TM Real-Time Detection System (Bio-Rad). Melting curves were analysed to confirm the absence of primer dimers and nonspecific products. Three biological repeats per genotype or treatment and two technical repeats per biological repeat were used for the qRT-PCR analysis. The difference between technical repeats was less than 0.2 cycles. Relative transcript levels (RLT) were calculated by the $2^{-\Delta\Delta Ct}$ method (Livak&Schmittgen, 2001). *NcZNT1* expression of leaves under excess Zn (1000 µM $ZnSO_4$) was used as the calibrator in *N. caerulescens* plants, which means its RLT value is 1. In case of *p35S::NcZNT1* expressing *A. thaliana* and WT lines, expression of *NcZNT1, AtIRT1, AtIRT2, AtFRO2, AtBHLH100, AFRD3, AtMTP1, AtYSL3, AtNRAMP3 AtHMA4* and *AtHMA3* genes in transgenic and WT lines was normalized to the respective WT shoot under sufficient Zn condition (2 µM Zn). *NcZNT1* expression in the *p35S::NcZNT1* expressing *A. thaliana* line was normalized to its *AtHMA4* shoot expression grown in sufficient Zn. All other gene transcripts were normalized to their respective WT shoot transcripts under sufficient Zn exposure. Each point is the average of two technical repeats of three biological samples (each biological sample was again a pool of 3 biological samples). The stability of housekeeping genes was calculated by geNorm in qBasePLUS software (Biogazelle) and the reference genes with a geNorm M value lower than 0.5 were taken as stable genes (Hellemans *et al.*, 2007).

The qPCR analysis of various genes in *p35S::NcZNT1* and wild-type lines was depicted as heat map by using online BAR HeatMapper Plus Tool (http://bbc.botany.utoronto.ca/ntools/cgi-bin/ntools_heatmapper_plus.cgi).

Root and shoot metal accumulation assay

Shoot and root samples were collected at the end of the metal exposure experiments and minerals like Zn, Cd, Fe, and Mn were measured spectrophotometrically as described by Assunção *et al.* (2003b).

GUS staining assay

For GUS staining, the tissues were cut off and incubated at 37 °C for 3 hours in GUS staining solutions (pH 7.4) having 50 mM sodium phosphate, and 1 mg/ml 5-bromo-4-chloro-3-indolyl b-D-glucuronide (X-Gluc). The stained tissues were washed thrice with 70% ethanol. A Nikon Eclipse 80i microscope was used to

visualize the GUS expression in tissues and images were captured by NIS Elements D3.1 software.

For quantitative kinetic GUS analysis, assays were performed as described by Nap *et al.* (1992).

GFP visualization

Transgenic roots identified by a Leica MZ FLIII Fluorescence Stereo Microscope were either or not immersed in 1 µg/mL propidium iodide for 1-5 minutes, and then washed with deionized water before imaging. Propidium iodide was used to stain red and identify the cell walls. Images were acquired with an inverted laser scanning confocal microscope (LSCM) system, Zeiss LSM 510 Meta (Carl Zeiss, Jena, Germany) or Zeiss LSM 5 PASCAL. The eGFP (green) signal was visualized with an excitation wave length set at 488 nm and assembling emission signals between 505 to 530 nm. The signal for plant cell wall was visualized with excitation wave length set at 543 nm and assembling emission signals at 560 nm. A ×63 Plan Apochromate/ 1.4 oil DIC objective was used for the observation of *A. thaliana* transgenic roots, and EC Plan-Neofluar 20x or LD Plan-Neofluar 40x objectives were used for *N. caerulescens* transgenic roots. Digital images were processed using LSM 510 3.5 or LSM 5 Image Examiner software.

Confirmation of the 5' region of *NcZNT1* in three *N. caerulescens* accessions

To verify the presence of an ATG start codon in *NcZNT1* cDNA 5' to the one indicated by Milner *et al.* (2012), in *N. caerulescens* accessions, a forward primer (5'- GCTTTCTGCTCCTTGATCC -3') and reverse primer (5'-CGATGAGAGGTATGGCTACA-3') were designed according to the *NcZNT1* cDNA sequence of La Calamine (Assunção *et al.*, 2001) and q-PCR was performed for *NcZNT1* in accessions La Calamine (LC), Prayon (PY), and Ganges (GA). The forward primer was designed at the corresponding 5'-UTR region of the orthologous *A. thaliana ZIP4* gene. RNA of LC, PY, and GA were isolated using the RNeasy® Plant Mini kit (Qiagen), and cDNA was synthesized by using the M-MLV Reverse Transcriptase (Invitrogen). The amplification of *NcZNT1* cDNA fragments was performed by Pfu DNA polymerase (Fermentas). The amplified fragments were then cloned into the pGEMT-easy vector (Promega) for sequencing. The whole DNA sequence of *NcZNT1* was also amplified by using the same forward primer (5'-GCTTTCTGCTCCTTGATCC-3'), but different reverse primer,

(5'-CTAAGCCCAAATGGCGA-3') designed at the 3' end of the *NcZNT1* coding sequence. DNA of LC, PY, and GA were extracted by a modified nuclear extraction protocol (Aarts *et al.*, 2000). The amplified fragments were also cloned into the pGEMT-easy vector (Promega) for sequencing. cDNA, DNA and predicted protein sequence results were compared by using MultAlin software (Multiple sequence alignment by Florence Corpet http://multalin.toulouse.inra.fr/multalin).

Sequence comparison among the *ZIP4* promoters from *A. thaliana, A. lyrata, A. halleri, C. pyrenaica* and *N. caerulescens*

In order to look for conserved sequences, that can confirm the importance of identified cis elements the *ZIP4* promoters from three different species, *C. pyrenaica*, *A. halleri* and *A. lyrata* were isolated. The same primers used for amplification of the *NcZNT1* promoter were used for PCR amplification on the genomic DNA of these plants. All these PCR amplifications gave single bands of different sizes from around 600 to 1200 bp, except for *A. halleri*. For *A. halleri*, two bands were obtained by PCR amplification for each primer pairs: between (a) 500 and 750 bp (primer pairs P1 and P3; Table 1) (b) between 750 and 1000 bp (primer pair P2 and P3; Table 1). The PCR amplification from *C. pyrenaica* resulted in single bands around 600 bp for both the primer sets. The PCR amplification from *A. lyrata* resulted in single bands around 700 bp (primer pairs P1 and P3) and 1200 bp (primer pair P2 and P3). All these fragments were cloned into the pGEMT-easy vector and sequenced. The sequences of these fragments from each species were overlapping and the larger fragments were used for further analysis.

Statistical analyses

Where needed, data were analysed for significance at $p<0.05$ by using Student's t-test, ANOVA and two-way ANOVA (Least Significance Difference Test) in the SPSS v. 12 software package for MS Windows.

RESULTS

NcZNT1 expression is up-regulated under Zn deficiency

Previously, van de Mortel *et al.* (2006) showed that the *NcZNT1* gene is expressed constitutively in roots of *N. caerulescens*, almost irrespective of Zn supply status, in contrast to its *A. thaliana* orthologue, *AtZIP4*, which expression is strongly up-regulated in roots under Zn deficiency. To quantify *NcZNT1* expression in response to different Zn status in roots and shoots of *N. caerulescens*, we performed a quantitative RT-PCR using material from plants exposed to four different Zn concentrations. Compared to Zn sufficient conditions (Zn2 and Zn10), *NcZNT1* expression was significantly induced under Zn deficient conditions (Zn0.05), especially in shoots (8.8 fold), but also in roots (up to 2 fold); while *NcZNT1* expression was repressed by excess Zn treatment (Zn1000) (Fig. 1A). There was no significant difference in expression when comparing both Zn sufficient conditions.

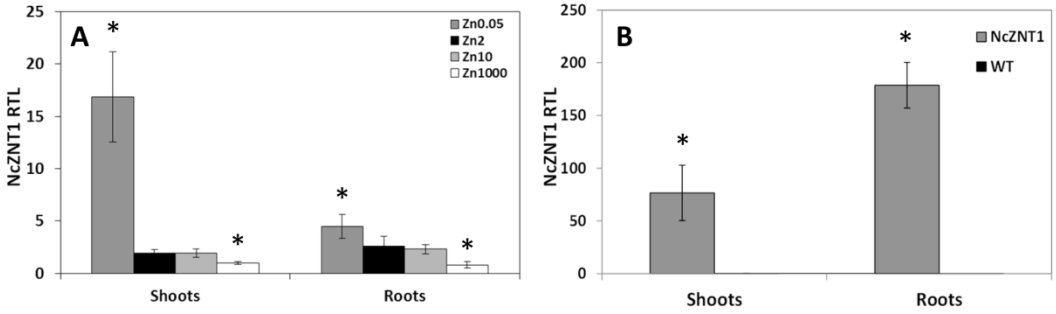


Fig 1. Quantitative reverse transcriptase PCR analysis of *NcZNT1* expression in response to Zn in *N. caerulescens* and in *p35S::NcZNT1* expressing *A. thaliana* (A) *N. caerulescens* plants were grown in ½ Hoagland's nutrient solution with different Zn conditions i.e. Zn deficiency (0.05 µM ZnSO4), Zn supply (2 µM ZnSO4), Zn sufficient (10 µM ZnSO4) and Zn excess (1000 µM ZnSO4) for four weeks. * in (A) indicates a significant difference ($p < 0.05$, Student's t test,) relative to Zn sufficient condition in shoots or roots. (mean ± SE of four replicates). (B) *NcZNT1* expression in *p35S::NcZNT1* expressing *A. thaliana* grown in sufficient Zn (2 µM ZnSO4) conditions. The gene expression was normalized to the *AtUBP6* housekeeping gene in *p35S::NcZNT1* line and wild-type (WT) line. * in (B) indicates a significant difference ($p < 0.05$, Student's t test) between transgenic and respective WT line (mean ± SE of four replicates).

NcZNT1 localized to the plant plasma membrane

Based on the *NcZNT1* cDNA we cloned previously (Assunção *et al.*, 2001), the predicted protein it encodes (GenBank acc. no. AAK69429.1) consists of 408 amino acids. ZIP proteins are thought to be mainly functioning as plasma membrane metal transporters. Previously, Pence *et al.* (2000) showed that the NcZNT1 protein can transport Zn and Cd into yeast (*Saccharomyces cerevisiae*) and thus we expected it to localize to the plasma membrane. Transient expression of *pNcZNT1::eGFP* construct in cowpea protoplasts showed that the GFP fluorescence was indeed localized to the plasma membrane, even though the strong CaMV35S promoter caused improperly targeted GFP to build up in the cytoplasm (Fig 2). So indeed, NcZNT1 localizes to the plasma membrane, which is in line with a role of Zn uptake into the cell.

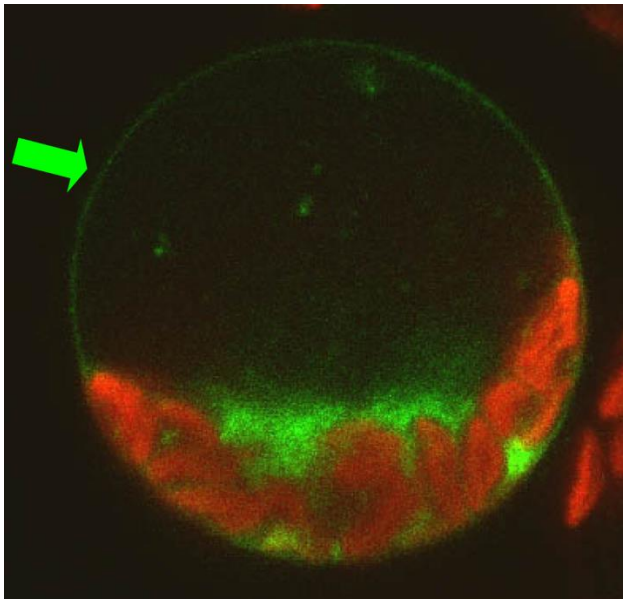


Fig 2. A *p35S::NcZNT1-GFP* chimeric fusion protein transiently expressed in cowpea protoplasts localizes to the plasma membrane (green arrow). Although there is some cytoplasmic fluorescence, probably due to the very high expression caused by the CaMV 35S promoter, the GFP signal was clearly not seen in the vacuolar or chloroplast membranes.

Heterologous expression of *NcZNT1* confers early flowering and increased Zn tolerance and accumulation in *A. thaliana*

NcZNT1 was found to be expressed at higher levels in *N. caerulescens*, when compared to its orthologues from *A. thaliana* or *T. arvense* (Pence *et al.*, 2000; Assunção *et al.*, 2001; Hammond *et al.*, 2006; van de Mortel *et al.*, 2006), corresponding with high Zn uptake, suggesting the involvement of this gene in high Zn uptake from the growth medium. In order to investigate if high expression of the gene as such would be sufficient to increase Zn uptake in plants, we expressed the *NcZNT1* gene to high levels in *A. thaliana* under control of the CaMV 35S promoter (Fig. 1B). Homozygous *p35S::NcZNT1 A. thaliana* lines were grown on modified half Hoagland's nutrient solution containing sufficient Zn (2 μM $ZnSO_4$). All independent transgenic lines flowered two to four days earlier than wild-type Col-0 (WT) plants (Fig. 3). No additional abnormal visible phenotype was discerned at this normal Zn treatment. When the same lines were grown on Zn deficient (0 μM $ZnSO_4$) medium, they were more sensitive to zinc deficiency than the WT plants (Fig 4A). The experiment was repeated to determine the zinc concentration in the plants, but this time the plants were grown on Zn

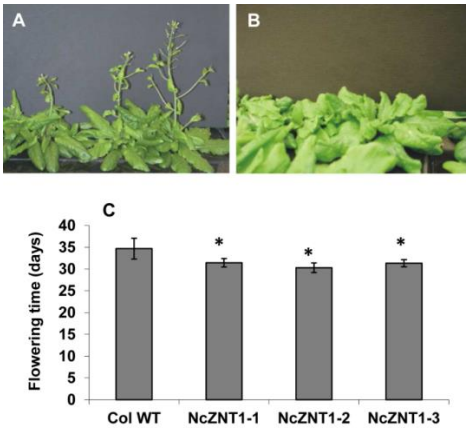


Fig 3. Flowering time of transgenic *p35S::NcZNT1* and Col wild-type (Col-WT) *A. thaliana* lines grown on no Zn (0 μM $ZnSO_4$). Three independently transformed lines (NcZNT1-1, NcZNT1-2, NcZNT1-3) and Col-WT line were grown hydroponically on half Hoagland's media and the picture was taken during the fifth week. (A) Visible phenotype of WT plants grown in no Zn (B) Visible phenotype of *p35S::NcZNT1* plants grown in no Zn. (C) Flowering time in days of the three independent transformed of *p35S::NcZNT1* lines compared to Col-WT. * indicates that the difference between the value for *p35S::NcZNT1* is significantly different from Col-WT ($p<0.05$, Two way ANOVA) (mean ± SE of 4 replicates).

deficient medium with a very low zinc concentration (0.05 µM $ZnSO_4$) to allow some Zn uptake. The Zn concentration in both shoots and roots of the *p35S::NcZNT1* plants was significantly higher than in the WT plants (Fig. 4B). The same was the case when plants were grown at sufficient Zn supply (Fig 7A, B). No abnormal visible phenotype was discerned at the sufficient Zn treatment in transgenic lines supply (Fig 5A). At sufficient Zn supply, the transgenic lines showed reduced dry shoot and root weight compared to the WT line, although morphologically there was no difference (Fig 6A, B). The reverse was seen when plants were exposed to excess Zn. This high Zn supply affected growth of the WT line much more than that of the transgenic lines, also leading to significantly higher shoot and root dry weights in those lines (Fig. 5B; Fig 6A, B). The WT line also displayed purple anthocyanin pigmentation of the older leaves while transgenic plants did not show this and generally appeared to be more green. The *p35S::NcZNT1* lines grown on excess Zn had a markedly higher Zn concentration in shoots and roots compared to the WT (Fig. 7A, B). Transgenic lines also showed enhanced Mn, but not Fe, in shoots while there was no difference in Fe and Mn concentration in roots of transgenic and WT lines (Fig. 8, A-D).

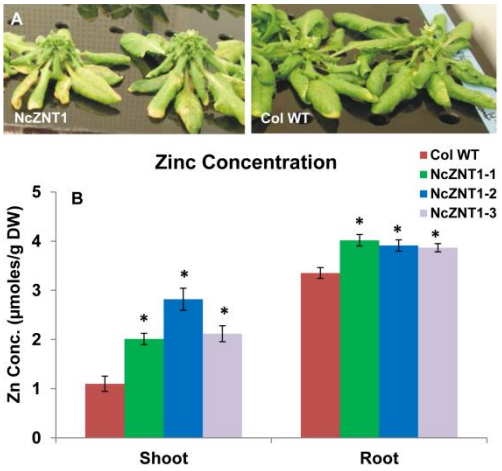


Fig 4. Phenotypic and Zn concentration analysis of transgenic *p35S::NcZNT1* and Col wild-type (Col-WT) *A. thaliana* lines grown in Zn deficient (0.05 µM $ZnSO_4$) media. Three independently transformed lines (NcZNT1-1, NcZNT1-2, NcZNT1-3) and wild-type (WT) line were grown hydroponically in half Hoagland's media supplemented with 0.05 µM $ZnSO_4$ for four weeks. (A) Visible phenotype of *p35S::NcZNT1* and Col-WT plants. (B) Zn concentration in shoot and root (µmoles/g DW). * indicates that the difference between the value for *p35S::NcZNT1* is significantly different from Col WT in respective tissue ($p<0.05$, Two way ANOVA) (mean ± SE of 4 replica).

Fig 5. The phenotypic response of transgenic *p35S::NcZNT1* and wild-type (WT) *A. thaliana* lines to sufficient Zn (2 µM $ZnSO_4$), excess Zn (60 µM $ZnSO_4$) and excess Cd (2 µM $CdSO_4$ and 2 µM $ZnSO_4$). Three independently transformed lines (NcZNT1-1, NcZNT1-2, NcZNT1-3) and Col-WT line were grown hydroponically on half Hoagland's media supplemented with respective metal treatment for four weeks. (A) Visible phenotype of *p35S::NcZNT1* and Col-WT plants grown on sufficient Zn medium (B) Visible phenotype of *p35S::NcZNT1* and Col-WT plants grown on excess Zn medium (C) Visible phenotype of *p35S::NcZNT1* and Col-WT plants grown on excess Cd medium.

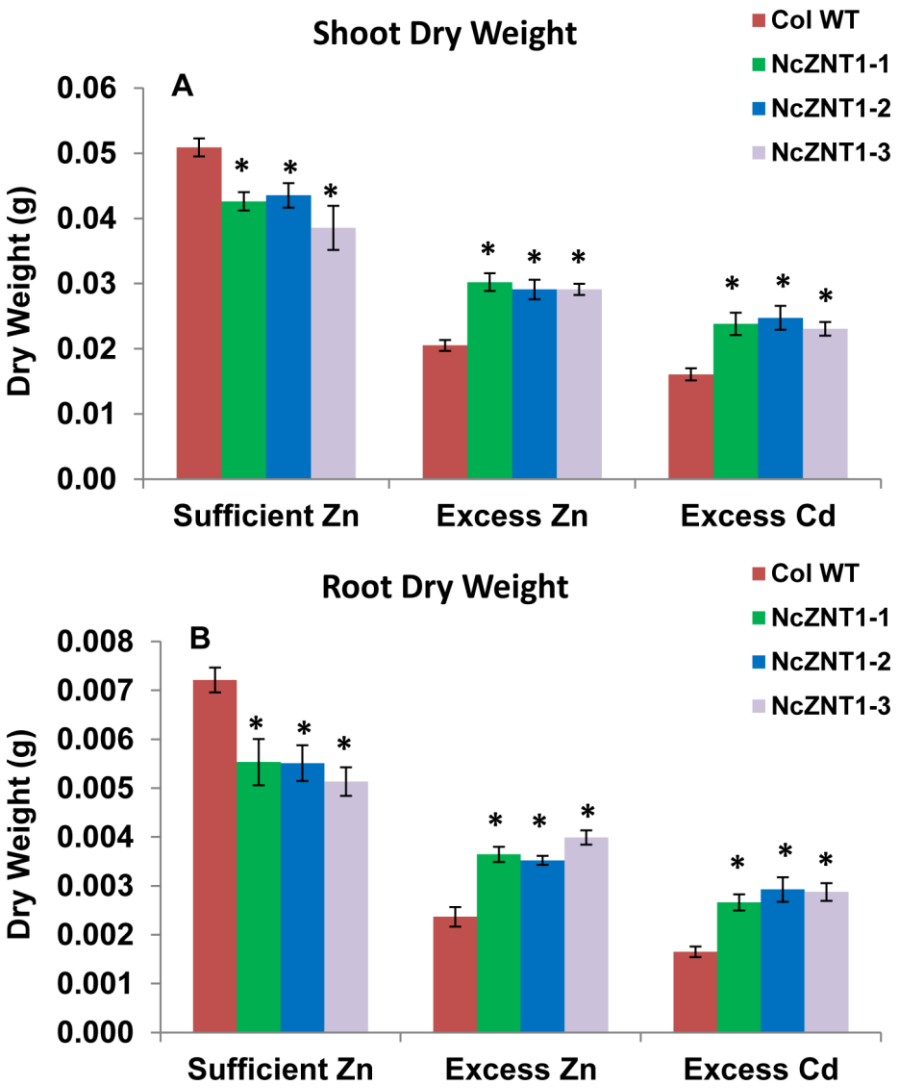


Fig 6. The dry biomass of transgenic *p35S::NcZNT1* and Col wild-type (Col-WT) *A. thaliana* lines to sufficient Zn (2 µM $ZnSO_4$), excess Zn (60 µM $ZnSO_4$) and excess Cd (2 µM $CdSO_4$). Three independently transformed lines (NcZNT1-1, NcZNT1-2, NcZNT1-3) and Col-WT line were grown hydroponically on half Hoagland's media supplemented with respective metal treatment for four weeks (A) Dry shoot weight (g) (B) Dry root weight (g).

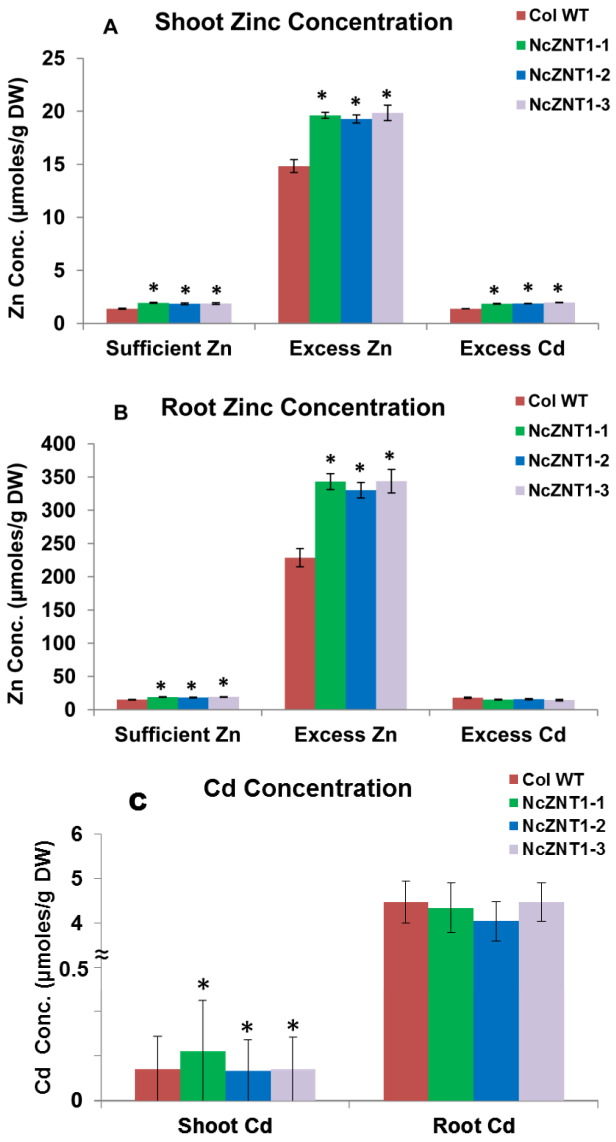


Fig 7. Zn and Cd concentration analysis of transgenic *p35S::NcZNT1* and Col wild-type (Col-WT) *A. thaliana* lines grown in sufficient Zn (2 µM $ZnSO_4$), excess Zn (60 µM $ZnSO_4$) and excess Cd (2 µM $CdSO_4$). Three independently transformed lines (NcZNT1-1, NcZNT1-2, NcZNT1-3) and Col-WT line were grown hydroponically on half Hoagland's media supplemented with respective metal treatment for four weeks. (A) Zn concentration in shoots (µmoles/g DW) (B) and in roots (µmoles/g DW) (C) shoot and root Cd concentration (µmoles/g DW). * indicates that the difference between the value for *p35S::NcZNT1* is significantly different from Col-WT in respective metal treatment ($p<0.05$, Two way ANOVA) (mean ± SE of 4 replicates).

NcZNT1 over-expressing *A. thaliana* lines showed enhanced Cd tolerance and accumulation

Since NcZNT1 was reported to be able to transport Cd, in addition to Zn (Pence *et al.*, 2000), we also determined the response of the *p35S::NcZNT1* plants to excess Cd exposure. The same three transformed lines and the WT line were grown hydroponically on modified half Hoagland's solutions containing sufficient Zn (2 µM $ZnSO_4$) or excess Cd (2 µM $CdSO_4$ + 2 µM $ZnSO_4$). Like for excess Zn exposure, the transgenic lines were more tolerant to Cd exposure than WT, with larger rosette size and leaves with less chlorosis (Fig. 5C). Also the shoot and root dry weights of the transgenic lines were significantly higher than those of the WT line (Fig. 6A, B). Cd exposure also increased the shoot Zn and Cd but same Zn concentrations in roots of the transgenic lines. However, the shoot Cd concentrations remained much lower than the root Cd concentrations (Fig. 7C). Shoot Fe concentrations decreased in the transgenic lines upon Cd exposure while the shoot Mn concentrations of the transgenic lines were same as for WT (Fig. 8A,C) There was no difference in the Fe and Mn concentration in roots of the transgenic and WT lines (Fig B, D).

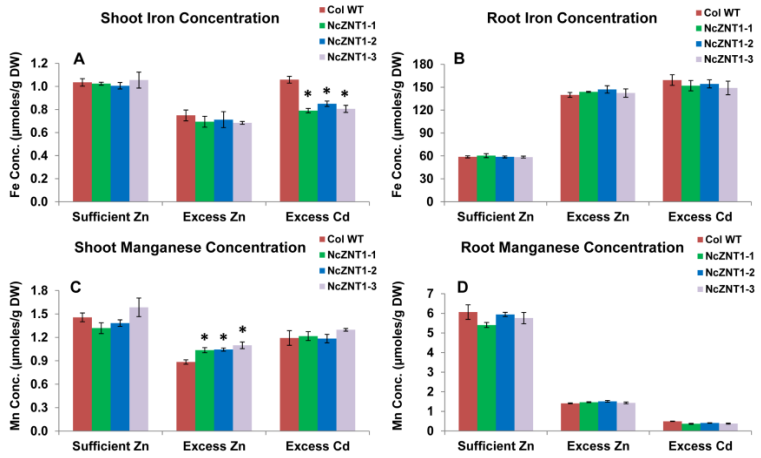


Fig 8. Fe and Mn concentration analysis of transgenic *p35S::NcZNT1* and Col wild-type (Col-WT) *A. thaliana* lines grown in sufficient Zn (2 µM $ZnSO_4$), excess Zn (60 µM $ZnSO_4$) and excess Cd (2 µM $CdSO_4$). Three independently transformed lines (NcZNT1-1, NcZNT1-2, NcZNT1-3) and Col-WT line were grown hydroponically on half Hoagland's media supplemented with respective metal treatment for four weeks. (A) Fe concentration in shoots (µmoles/g DW) (B) and in roots (µmoles/g DW) (C) Mn concentration in shoots (µmoles/g DW) (D) and in roots (µmoles/g DW). * indicates that the difference between the value for *p35S::NcZNT1* is significantly different from Col-WT in respective metal treatment ($p<0.05$, Two way ANOVA) (mean ± SE of 4 replicates).

To determine if there is a competition effect of Cd with Zn, Fe and Mn, one *p35S::NcZNT1* line was compared with the WT line on half Hoagland's media supplemented with either 2 µM $ZnSO_4$ (2 Zn 0 Cd), 5 µM $CdSO_4$ + 2 µM $ZnSO_4$ (2 Zn 5 Cd) or 5 µM $CdSO_4$ - 0 µM $ZnSO_4$ (0 Zn 5 Cd), keeping the other minerals constant in the media. In all given treatments, due to the much higher Cd exposure, the *p35S::NcZNT1* line showed no visible phenotypic difference compared to the WT, with both lines being equally affected, as displayed by severe chlorosis and stunted growth (data not shown). Nevertheless, the transgenic plants contained a significantly higher shoot Cd concentration compared to WT (Fig. 9A). Like in the previous experiments, shoot Zn concentrations were higher in transgenic than WT plants, except for plants grown in the absence of Zn. There is competition between Zn and Cd, as the Zn concentration in shoots of transgenic plants grown on 2 Zn 5 Cd was lower than in plants grown on 2 Zn 0 Cd. This acts through NcZNT1, as WT plants showed similar Zn concentrations in both treatments. In the absence of Zn, both shoot and root Cd concentrations reach high levels, much higher than when Zn is present (Fig. 9A, B). The Fe contents in the roots and Mn content in shoots of the transgenic plants in Cd exposed wild type and transgenic plants were significantly higher than in the non-exposed ones (Fig. 9C, D).

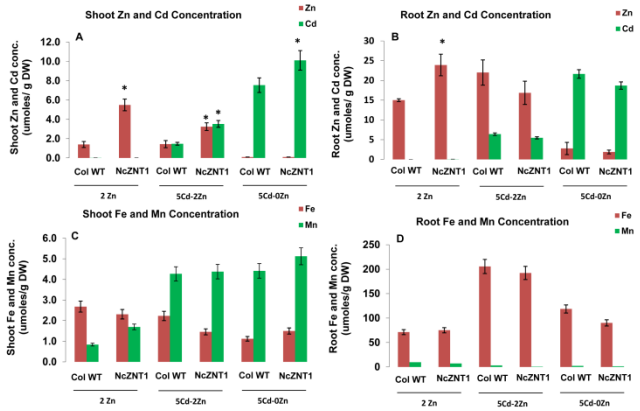


Fig 9. Zn, Cd, Fe and Mn concentration analysis of transgenic *p35S::NcZNT1* and Col wild-type (Col-WT) *A. thaliana* lines grown on 2 µM Zn, 5 µM Cd- 2 µM Zn and 5 µM Cd- 0 µM Zn. Three independently transformed lines (NcZNT1-1, NcZNT1-2, NcZNT1-3) and Col-WT line were grown hydroponically on half Hoagland's media supplemented with respective metal treatment for four weeks. (A) Zn and Cd concentration in shoot (µmoles/g DW) (B) and in roots (C) Fe and Mn concentration in shoot (µmoles/g DW) (D) and in roots. * indicates that the difference between the value for *p35S::NcZNT1* is significantly different from Col-WT in respective metal treatment ($p<0.05$, Two way ANOVA) (mean ± SE of 4 replicates).

Expression of *NcZNT1* alters the expression of other metal homeostasis genes in *A. thaliana*

Considering that expression of *NcZNT1* alters the *A. thaliana* Zn and Cd accumulation and tolerance, we determined the expression of Zn and Fe homeostasis genes *AtBHLH100*, *AtIRT1*, *AtIRT2*, *AtFRO2* (involved in Fe uptake), *AtNRAMP3* (involved in Fe remobilization), *AtHMA4* (involved in Zn/Cd translocation), *AtYSL3*, *AFRD3* (involved in Zn/Fe translocation) and *AtMTP1* (involved in Zn excess tolerance) upon exposure of WT and transgenic plants to sufficient Zn (2 µM $ZnSO_4$), excess Zn (60 µM $ZnSO_4$) and excess Cd (2 µM $CdSO_4$ + 2 µM $ZnSO_4$).

Of the genes involved in Fe uptake, *AtIRT1*, *AtIRT2* and *AtFRO2* are mainly expressed in roots, whereas *AtbHLH100* is expressed both in roots and shoots. Transcription levels of all of these genes go up upon excess Zn and excess Cd exposure in roots of *A. thaliana* and often also in shoots, even if expression levels are low (Fig. 10; Table 4). This supports the idea that *A. thaliana* will induce a Fe deficiency response upon excess Zn and Cd exposure (van de Mortel *et al.*, 2006). The *p35S::NcZNT1* line exhibited reduced *AtbHLH100* expression in shoot and root tissues under excess Zn treatment while showing significantly higher expression upon excess Cd treatment. Expression of *AtIRT1*, *AtIRT2* and *AtFRO2* in roots of transgenic plants was significantly reduced upon excess Zn treatment. Excess Cd had this effect only on *AtIRT1* expression, while it increased expression of *AtIRT2*. Similar effects were seen for gene expression in shoot, though the biological relevance of this appears little considering the low expression of these genes in shoots. Also the expression of *AtFRD3* was significantly decreased in roots of transgenic compared to WT plants under sufficient and excess Zn but not excess Cd (Fig. 10; Table 4). *AtMTP1* is expressed in both roots and shoots, with higher expression in both tissues of the transgenic line than WT upon excess Zn and Cd, while at sufficient Zn, only the expression in shoots is reduced compared to the WT line (Fig. 10; Table 4). Both *AtYSL3* and *AtNRAMP3* show only increased expression in roots of transgenic plants upon excess Zn, when compared to WT plants, while expression upon other treatments and tissues was similar in both genotypes (Fig. 10; Table 4). *AtHMA4* expression levels were found to be higher in root tissues of both lines compared to the shoot tissues (Fig. 10; Table 4). The transgenic line showed increased *AtHMA4* expression in roots upon sufficient Zn supply, but decreased expression in roots upon excess Zn supply compared to the WT line. In general, *HMA3* was higher expressed in roots than in the shoot and

higher in the shoot and root tissues of the WT line in the excess Zn condition (Fig. 10; Table 4). The transgenic line had higher *HMA3* expression in roots under sufficient Zn supply.

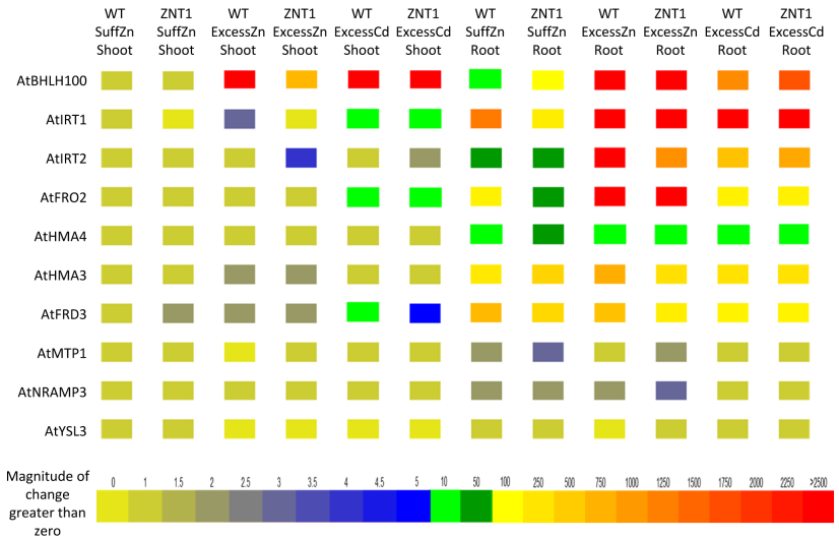


Fig 10. Relative gene expression analysis of a known metal transcription factor gene, *AtBHLH100,* and transporter genes *AtIRT1, AtIRT2, AtFRO2, AtHMA4, AtHMA3, AtFRD3, AtMTP1, AtNRAMP3 and AtYSL3* in shoot and root of *p35S::NcZNT1* and Col wild-type (Col-WT) in response to sufficient Zn (2 µM $ZnSO_4$), excess Zn (60 µM $ZnSO_4$) and excess Cd (2 µM $CdSO_4$) after two weeks of metal exposure. Expression is relative to the shoot in respective Col-WT in sufficient Zn treatment, used as RTL 1. *AtUBP6* (At1g51710) was used as housekeeping gene to normalize the data.

Table 4. Relative gene expression analysis of a known metal transcription factor gene, *AtBHLH100*, and transporter genes *AtIRT1, AtIRT2, AtFRO2, AtHMA4, AtHMA3, AtFRD3, AtMTP1, AtNRAMP3 and AtYSL3* in shoot and root of *p35S::NcZNT1* and Col wild-type (WT) in response to sufficient Zn (2 µM $ZnSO_4$), excess Zn (60 µM $ZnSO_4$) and excess Cd (2 µM $CdSO_4$) after two weeks of metal exposure. Expression is relative to the shoot in respective wild-type in sufficient Zn treatment, used as RTL 1. *AtUBP6* (At1g51710) was used as housekeeping gene to normalize the data. ZNT1 represents *p35S::NcZNT1* line, WT is for wild-type and "suff" represents sufficient. Different letters indicate the significant difference in gene expression of the respective gene between lines grown in given treatments ($p<0.05$, ANOVA, Least Significant Difference Test) (mean ± SE of 4 replica).

	WT SuffZn Shoot	ZNT1 SuffZn Shoot	WT ExcessZn Shoot	ZNT1 ExcessZn Shoot	WT ExcessCd Shoot	ZNT1 ExcessCd Shoot	WT SuffZn Root	ZNT1 SuffZn Root	WT ExcessZn Root	ZNT1 ExcessZn Root	WT ExcessCd Root	ZNT1 ExcessCd Root
AtBHLH100	a 1.0 ±0.1	a 0.8 ±0.3	f 2760 ±362	c 698 ±78	h 13046 ±595	i 16240 ±1919	b 5.5 ±0.7	b 4.4 ±1.7	g 5377 ±760	g 4274 ±625	d 1127 ±66	e 1685 ±222
AtIRT1	ab 1.0 ±0.2	a 0.5 ±0.3	b 3.0 ±0.5	a 0.4 ±0.0	c 5.9 ±1.5	c 6.2 ±0.7	e 1286 ±91	d 175 ±44	h 81904 ±15916	g 11084 ±1771	g 11651 ±2095	f 2389 ±86
AtIRT2	a 1.0 ±0.2	a 1.0 ±0.3	a 1.3 ±0.1	c 4.2 ±0.1	a 1.3 ±0.0	b 2.3 ±0.1	d 18 ±2.2	d 23 ±6.4	g 3661 ±494	f 1082 ±131	e 597 ±121	ef 850 ±52
AtFRO2	a 1.0 ±0.1	a 0.8 ±0.3	a 1.5 ±0.2	a 1.0 ±0.3	b 5.7 ±0.1	c 8.2 ±0.9	e 123 ±8.2	d 47 ±7.5	g 6018 ±665	f 2650 ±605	e 129 ±5.7	e 141 ±4.9
AtHMA4	a 1.0 ±0.1	a 0.8 ±0.0	a 0.7 ±0.1	a 0.7 ±0.2	a 0.6 ±0.1	a 0.7 ±0.0	c 9.5 ±0.9	d 14 ±1.1	c 10 ±0.6	b 6.4 ±0.5	b 7.8 ±1.0	b 6.9 ±0.5
AtHMA3	a 1.0 ±0.1	a 1.1 ±0.6	b 2.0 ±0.1	ab 1.6 ±0.6	a 0.7 ±0.1	a 1.1 ±0.3	c 207 ±2.0	e 412 ±32	f 792 ±114	d 295 ±8.7	d 284 ±37	d 271± 2.3
AtFRD3	a 1.0 ±0.2	a 2.0 ±1.1	a 1.6 ±0.1	a 1.5 ±0.1	b 6.2 ±0.6	b 5.0 ±0.3	g 671 ±60	e 379 ±66	f 598 ±4.1	d 159 ±28	cd 114 ±23	c 86 ±7.6
AtMTP1	c 1.0 ±0.1	ab 0.5 ±0.1	a 0.4 ±0.0	bc 0.7 ±0.1	ab 0.5 ±0.0	c 1.1 ±0.1	e 2.2 ±0.3	e 2.6 ±0.4	c 1.2 ±0.1	d 1.7 ±0.1	bc 0.8 ±0.1	c 1.3 ±0.2
AtNRAMP3	a 1.0 ±0.1	a 0.9 ±0.0	a 1.0 ±0.1	a 0.9 ±0.2	a 0.9 ±0.1	a 0.8 ±0.1	b 2.0 ±0.1	b 2.1 ±0.2	b 2.0 ±0.3	c 2.9 ±0.3	a 1.1 ±0.1	a 1.0 ±0.0
AtYSL3	cd 1.0 ±0.1	cd 1.1 ±0.0	a 0.3 ±0.0	ab 0.4 ±0.1	ab 0.4 ±0.0	ab 0.5 ±0.1	cd 1.1 ±0.1	d 1.2 ±0.1	a 0.3 ±0.0	b 0.6 ±0.0	b 0.6 ±0.1	bc 0.7 ±0.0

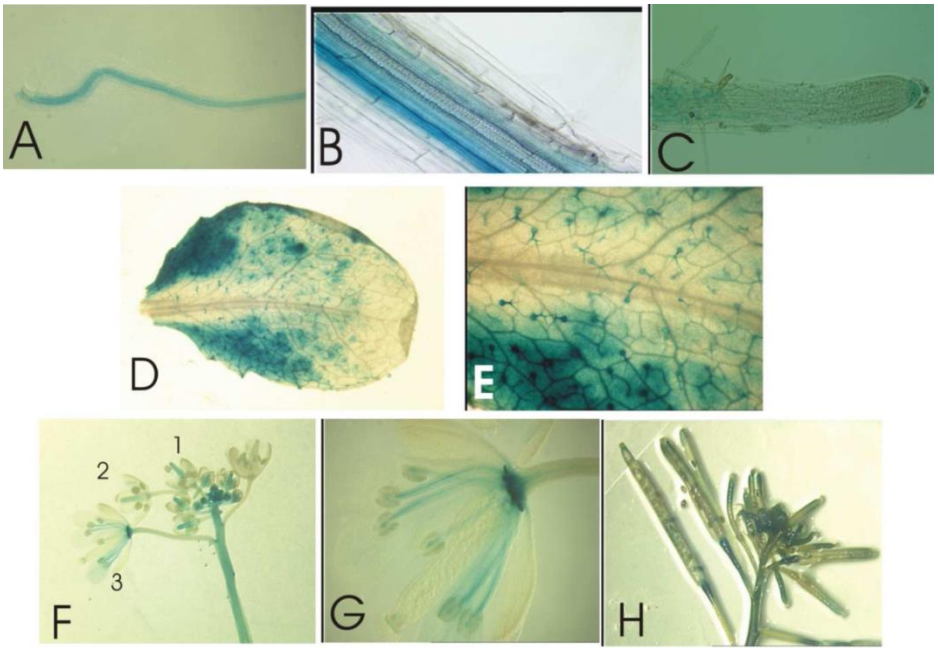


Fig 11. *pAtZIP4::GUS* expression in *A. thaliana* plant tissues under Zn deficiency. *GUS* staining in (A) a detached lateral root; (B) close-up of (A) showing endodermis and inner cortex staining; (C) root tip and root hair zone; (D) Zn deficient leaf ; (E) close up of (D) showing trichomes; (F) young inflorescence (G) close up of (F) flower (H) siliques.

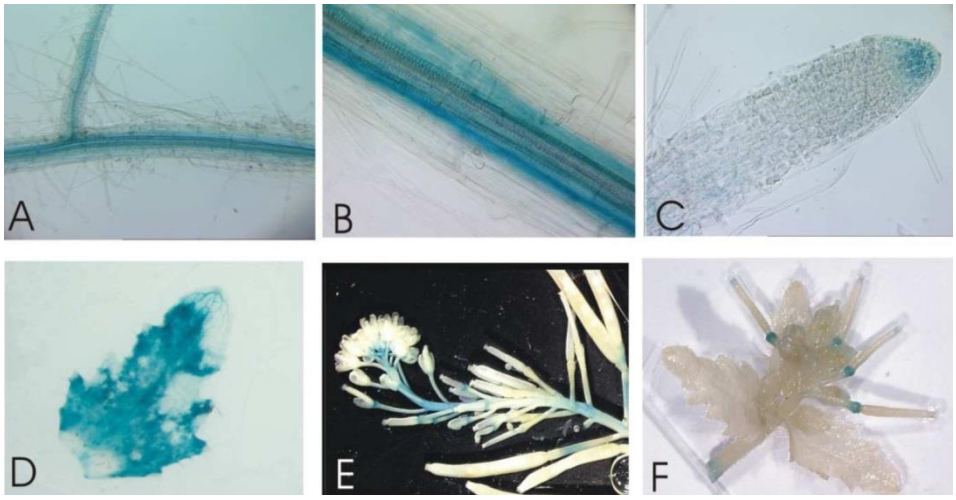


Fig 12. *pNcZNT1::GUS* expression in A. thaliana plant tissues under Zn deficiency. GUS staining in (A) a detached lateral root (B) close-up of (A) showing endodermis and inner cortex staining; (C) root tip and root hair zone; (D) leaf (E) flowers (F) siliques .

Comparison of *AtZIP4* and *NcZNT1* promoter GUS activity in *A. thaliana* and *N. caerulescens*

In order to analyse the differential regulation of *AtZIP4* and *NcZNT1*, we transformed promoter::GUS constructs for both genes into *A. thaliana*. Plants from a homozygous, *pAtZIP4::GUS*-transformed *A. thaliana* line were subsequently grown under Zn deficiency and control conditions. GUS staining was observed only under Zn deficient conditions. The same experiment was also performed with a homozygous, *pNcZNT1::GUS* transformed *A. thaliana* line, which only showed GUS staining in plants subjected to Zn deficiency. GUS staining was examined in more detail with more plants of these transgenic lines throughout their development. The roots of Zn deficient transgenic plants showed strong staining both in the tap root and lateral roots, specifically in the endodermis (Fig. 11A-C). A similar expression pattern was observed in *pNcZNT1::GUS* transformed *A. thaliana* plants in Zn-deficient roots (Fig. 12A-C). For both transgenic lines of *pAtZIP4::GUS* and *pNcZNT1::GUS*, intense staining was observed at the root tip and in the region of maturation of the root, in the rest of the root. No staining was observed in the elongation zone of the root. All these observations were similar for all six independent transformants for both constructs that were used. When examining later stages of development, *pAtZIP4::GUS* expression was also observed in Zn deficient leaves, with most intense staining at the leaf edges (Fig. 11D) and in the trichomes (Fig. 11E). Similar expression patterns in the Zn-deficient leaves were also observed in *pNcZNT1::GUS* transformed plants (Fig. 12D).

The staining was only observed in the Zn-deficient plants, whereas the Zn-sufficient tissues did not give any staining, neither in *pAtZIP4::GUS* nor in *pNcZNT1::GUS* transformants. In case of *pAtZIP4::GUS* expressing plants, the highest staining intensity was observed in the young buds attached to the main stem (Fig. 11F). Strong staining was also observed in the pistils of older buds, in all developmental stages, until just before opening. In the open flower (Fig. 11G), the flower base is stained intensely in addition to the anther filaments. After fertilization, the siliques are typically stained at the distal ends; most prominently in young siliques (Fig. 11H). Also the pedicles are stained. In case of *pNcZNT1::GUS*, a very similar expression pattern was observed in the Zn deficient *A. thaliana* plants in all independent transformants (Fig. 12E,F).

When expressed in *A. thaliana*, both promoters acted very similarly. However, endogenous *NcZNT1* expression is thought to be higher in *N. caerulescens* than the endogenous expression of *AtZIP4* in *A. thaliana*. To confirm that both promoters reflect the endogenous expression, we also transformed both GUS constructs into *N. caerulescens*. Since there is no efficient stable transformation system available for *N. caerulescens*, we used the *A. rhizogenes*-mediated root transformation method modified from Limpens *et al.* (2004). This results in chimeric plants, with a transgenic root system supporting a non-transgenic rosette. Both *AtZIP4* and *NcZNT1* promoters were up-regulated under Zn deficiency, but repressed by Zn supply. The expression of *pAtZIP4::GUS* in *N. caerulescens* roots under Zn deficiency was restricted to root cap and stele (Fig. 13A, C). After 3 hours of GUS staining, *pAtZIP4::GUS* transgenic roots grown in sufficient Zn did not show any GUS expression (Fig. 13B, D). However, if the roots were stained overnight, they had very low expression in the stele (data not shown). When *pAtZIP4::GUS* expressing *N. caerulescens* roots were transferred from Zn deficient to sufficient condition, reduced GUS activity was observed supporting the low expression of *pAtZIP4::GUS* under sufficient Zn (data not shown). Under Zn deficient condition, *pNcZNT1::GUS* was ubiquitously expressed in root tissues, including root tips, root hairs, epidermis, cortex, pericycle and xylem (Fig. 13E, G). The strongest expression was found in the pericycle. With a slight increase of Zn supply (to 10 µM ZnSO4), the expression of the *NcZNT1* promoter at the root tip did not change, but the GUS staining was weaker than under Zn deficiency (Fig. 13H). In contrast to root tips, the expression in mature roots was limited to the stele, particularly in the pericycle and the xylem (Fig. 13F). In general, the *NcZNT1* promoter exhibited stronger GUS staining activities in roots of *N. caerulescens* than the *AtZIP4* promoter whether grown either in Zn deficient or sufficient conditions. Thus, it looks like *N. caerulescens* has a transcription factor binding to the *NcZNT1* promoter which may not bind very well to the *AtZIP4* promoter or that *N. caerulescens* might have a transcription factor binding to the *NcZNT1* promoter which is not present in *A. thaliana.*

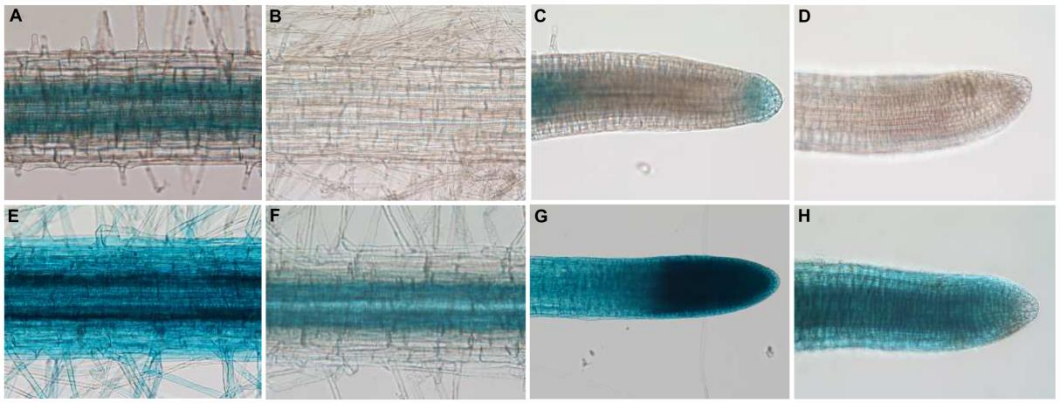


Fig 13. *pAtZIP4::GUS* and *pNcZNT1::GUS* expression in *N. caerulescens* roots. Differential expression of both *AtZIP4* and *NcZNT1* promoters in response to Zn is presented. Three-hour-GUS staining of transgenic *pAtZIP4::GUS* (A-D) and *pNcZNT1::GUS* (E-H) roots under Zn deficient (0.05µM $ZnSO_4$) conditions (A,E,C,G) and Zn sufficient (10µM $ZnSO_4$) conditions (B,F,D,H) condition is shown. Mature roots (A,B,E,F) and root tips (C,D,G,H) are displayed respectively.

Quantitative comparison of *pAtZIP4::GUS* and *pNcZNT1::GUS* in *A. thaliana* show highest expression in Zn deficient roots

To investigate the response of the *AtZIP4* and *NcZNT1* promoters to Zn in *A. thaliana* in a quantitative way, the *pAtZIP4::GUS* and *pNcZNT1::GUS* expressing *A. thaliana* plants were grown for eight weeks in half Hoagland solution containing a concentration series of Zn (0, 0.1, 0.2, 0.5, 1, 2 µM) and the GUS activity was measured quantitatively every week (wk) starting from the first week of exposure (Fig. 14). Both in *pAtZIP4::GUS* and *pNcZNT1::GUS* lines, the GUS activity in roots were induced by Zn deficiency. The GUS activity was found to increase gradually in wk1 and wk2 upon transfer to 0 µM Zn (Fig. 14A). The highest values were observed in the wk3, and from wk4 onwards the expression was gradually decreasing on 0 µM Zn. The GUS activity at wk3 was increased by 31-fold compared to 2 µM Zn plants. The plants grown on 0.1 µM Zn showed some GUS activity, although to a lesser extent than on 0 µM Zn. In plants grown on 0.2, 0.5, 1 and 2 µM Zn hardly any GUS activity could be detected. A similar expression pattern was observed for *pNcZNT1::GUS* transgenic plants (Fig. 14B).

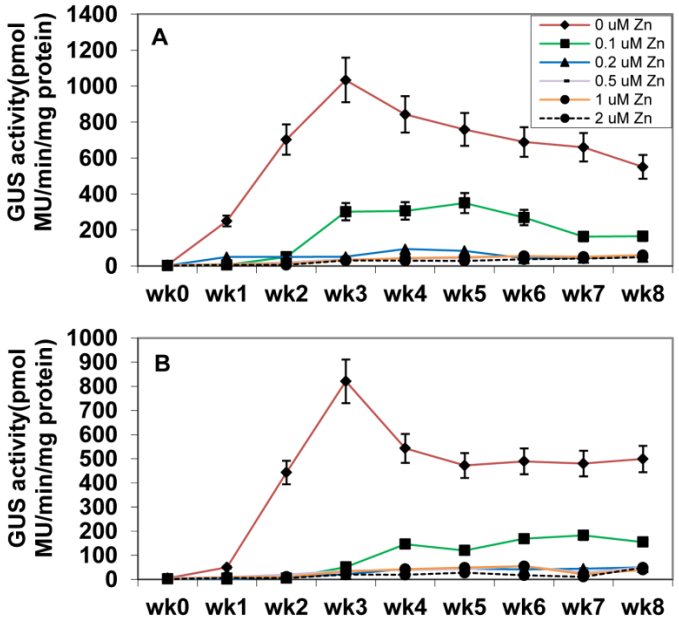


Fig 14. Quantitative comparison of GUS expression in (A) *pAtZIP4::GUS* and (B) *pNcZNT1::GUS* in *A. thaliana* roots. A time-course GUS assay was performed at weekly intervals on the transgenic plants grown on half Hoagland's media containing 0, 0.1, 0.2, 0.5, 1, 2 µM $ZnSO_4$.

GFP expression of *AtZIP4* and *NcZNT1* promoters in *A. thaliana* and *N. caerulescens*

Although the GUS assay is a quick and convenient method to detect the localization of the promoter, the diffusion of the GUS protein when GUS expression is high, is still a limiting factor for precise localization analyses. Therefore, we used GFP visualization for the analysis of the *NcZNT1* and *AtZIP4* promoters, both in *A. thaliana* and in *N. caerulescens*. *pAtZIP4::eGFP* was expressed in the pericycle and cortex in *A. thaliana* roots (Fig. 15A-C); whereas, it was expressed throughout the *N. caerulescens* roots (Fig. 15D-F). *pNcZNT1::eGFP* expression was not changed in response to Zn excess in *A. thaliana* and it was localized in the pericycle (Fig. 15G-N). However, its localization in *N. caerulescens* was in the xylem and pericycle cells (Fig. 15O-W).

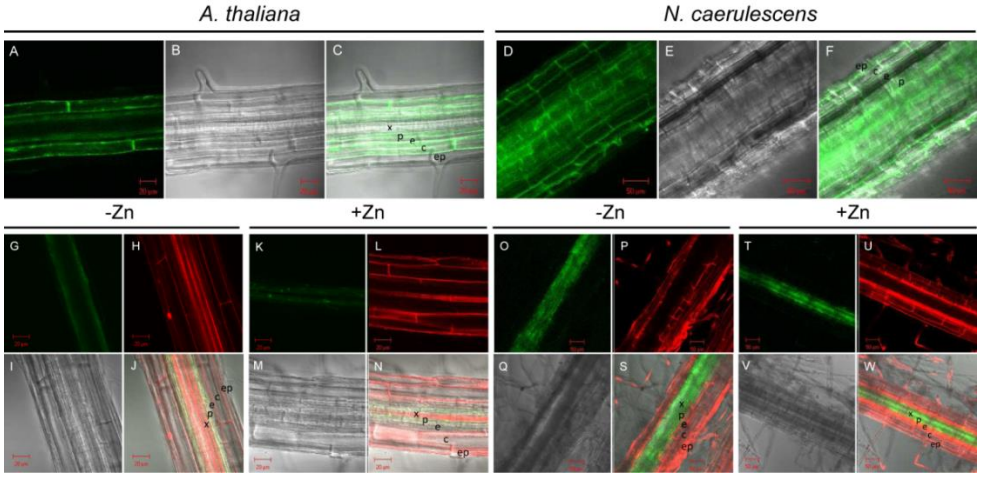


Fig 15. *pAtZIP4::eGFP* and *pNcZNT1::eGFP* expression in *A. thaliana* and *N. caerulescens* roots under Zn deficient (-Zn) or sufficient (+Zn) conditions. *A. thaliana* transformed with *pAtZIP4::GFP* (A-C) and *pNcZNT1::GFP* (G-N) constructs through *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* mediated *pAtZIP4*methods were grown on half Hoagland solution containing Zn deficiency (0 µM $ZnSO_4$) (A-C, G-J) or Zn supply (2 µM $ZnSO_4$) (K-N). *Agrobacterium rhizogenes* mediated transgenic *pAtZIP4::GFP N. caerulescens* (D-F) and *pNcZNT1::GFP N. caerulescens* (O-W) were grown on half Hoagland solution containing Zn deficiency (0.05 µM $ZnSO_4$) (O-S), or Zn supply (100 µM $ZnSO_4$) (T-W). GFP images of transgenic roots were acquire by an inverted laser scanning confocal microscope (LSCM) system, Zeiss LSM 5 PASCAL. (A), (D), (G), (K), (O), and (T) show the GFP florescence; (H), (L), (P), and (U) show the roots stained by Propidium iodide; (B), (E), (I), (M), (Q), and (V) are DIC microscopy; (C), (F), (J), (N), (S), and (W) are merging images. Root tissues are denoted by alphabets i.e. x (xylem), p (pericycle), e (endodermis), c (cortex) and ep (epidermis). Scale bar is 50µm.

5’ deletion analysis in *A. thaliana* roots under Zn deficient and Zn sufficient conditions

A 5’ deletion analysis of the *AtZIP4* and *NcZNT1* promoters was performed to identify the *cis* elements in these two promoters involved in the regulation of these genes. Deleted promoters were fused to GUS again. The GUS activity was reduced significantly by ~200 fold in the fragment F14 compared to the values obtained from F5 through F12 (Fig. 16). This indicates that there are at least one or more *cis* elements in the region of -263 bp to -115 bp from the start codon of *AtZIP4*. GUS activity is reduced by around ~25 fold from F12 to F13 and ~9 fold from F13 to F14. This suggests that, there is a *cis* element located between -263 bp and -232 bp, which is essential for transcription of *AtZIP4*. Sequence analysis of the two

promoters *AtZIP4* and *NcZNT1* shows two conserved palindromic sequences. The first palindrome is 5'-ATGTCGACAT-3' which is a true palindromic sequence and the second sequence is 5'-ATGTCGACAC-3' which is an incomplete palindrome because of the last base (a C instead of T). Interestingly, the proposed first palindrome is located in this region of -263 bp and -232 bp. However, transcription is not completely diminished as indicated by the residual GUS activity in the transgenic plants. This suggests that there is another *cis* element in between -232 bp and -115 bp. This fragment contains the second conserved palindromic sequence in the promoter. The fragment F15 gives the GUS activity similar to the control. This fragment contains only part of the second palindromic sequence but lacks the first three bases of it. In this fragment GUS activity is reduced compared with F13 but it is the same as F14, suggesting the *cis* element requires the complete palindrome for the transcription. This strongly suggests that the conserved palindromic sequences in the *AtZIP4* promoter are potential *cis* elements. Similarly, the 5' deletions of the *NcZNT1* promoter shows that the GUS activity is reduced 16 fold from the fragment F23 of 220 bp to fragment F24 of 166 bp. GUS activity is further reduced by two fold from the fragment F24 of 166 bp to fragment F25 of 98 bp. The fragments F26 of 103 bp (including only part of the second palindrome) and F25 of 98 bp (in which the second palindrome is present except for the first three bases) give the same GUS activity as the empty vector transformed control values. In summary, the 5' deletion analysis suggests the *cis* element(s) are localised in between -263 bp and -115 bp from the start codon for *AtZIP4*; between -223 bp and -105 bp for *NcZNT1*.

Sequence comparison among the *ZIP4* promoters from *Arabidopsis thaliana, Arabidopsis lyrata, Arabidopsis halleri, Cochleria pyrenaica* and *Noccaea caerulescens*

In order to look for conserved sequences, that can confirm the importance of identified cis elements, *ZIP4* promoter fragments from *A. thaliana, A. lyrata, A. halleri, C. pyrenaica* and *N. caerulescens* were isolated. The length of these fragments were respectively 1048, 902, 571, 905 and 746 and 1189 bp long (Table 3). The short *A. halleri* promoter has a deletion of 154 bp compared to the long one, between -538 and -384 bp, whereas the rest of the sequence is identical, except for a few mismatches and a single nucleotide polymorphisms, suggesting that these two promoters represent two different alleles in this heterozygous species. The sequence analysis shows small segments of sequence similarity among these promoter fragments, whereas the rest of the promoter sequences do not have

significant similarity. Interestingly, the two palindromic sequences (5'-ATGTCGACAT-3' and 5'-ATGTCGACAC-3') were conserved in the *ZIP4* promoters from all five species (Fig. 17). The location of the palindromes in *ZIP4* each species and the predicted TATA boxes are summarised in Fig 17.

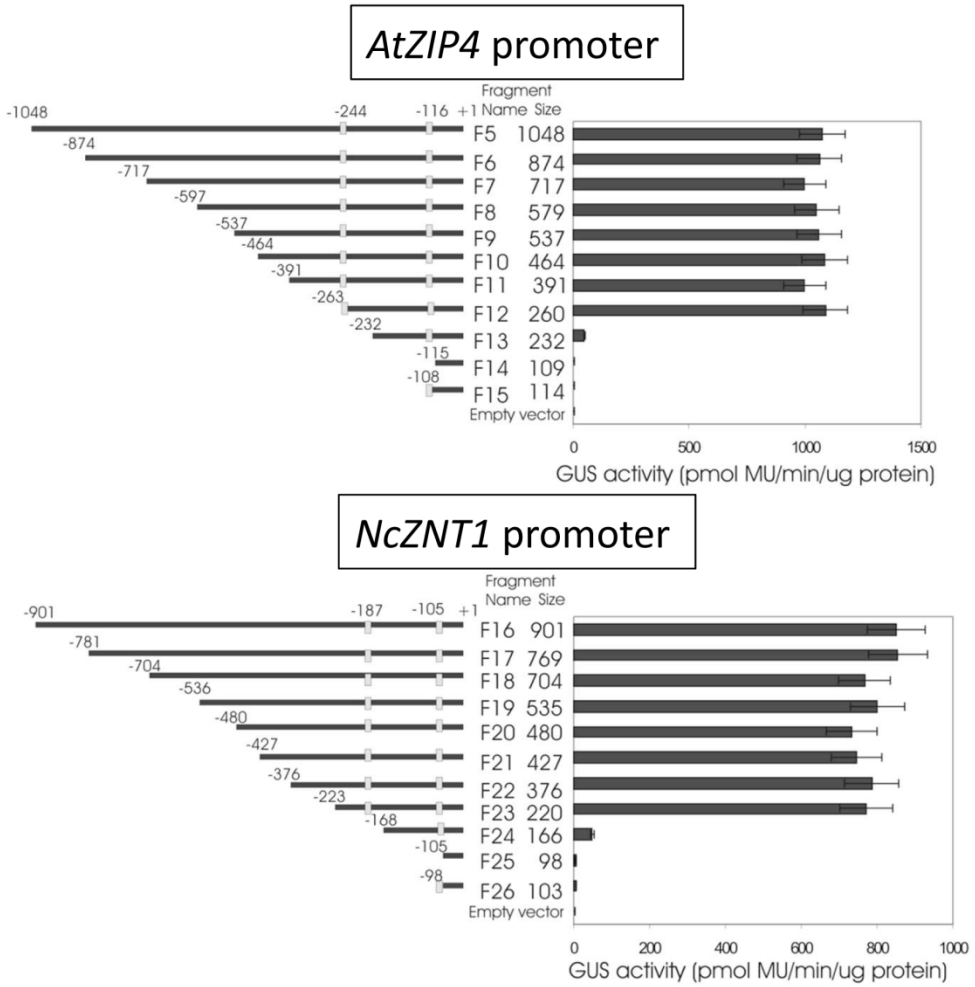


Fig 16. The effect of 5' deletions of the *AtZIP4* and *NcZNT1* promoters on GUS expression in transgenic *A. thaliana* plants. The GUS activity (pmole/min/µg protein) was tested in roots of transgenic (A) *pAtZIP4::GUS* and (B) *pNcZNT1::GUS* plants exposed to 0 µM Zn.

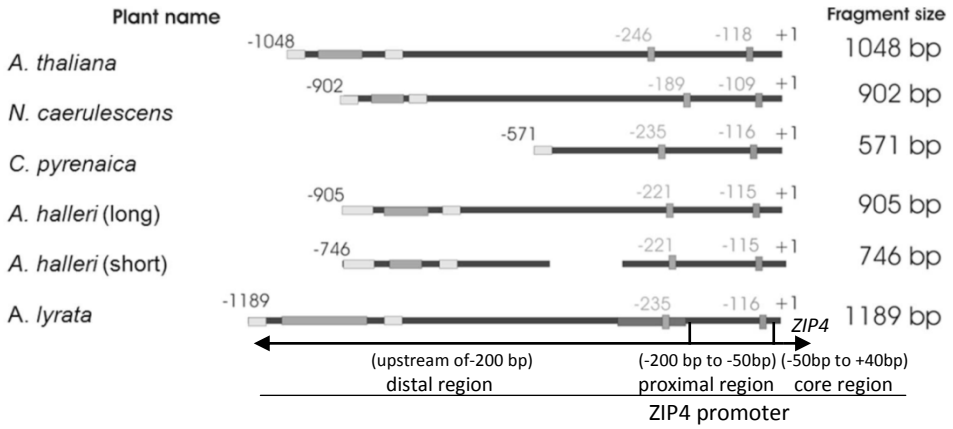


Fig 17. Schematic representation of the *ZIP4*-like promoters of *A. thaliana*, *N.caerulescens*, *C. pyrenaica*, *A. halleri* and *A. lyrata*. The black diagram represents the promoter sequence for each species. Two palindromic sequences (dark grey boxes) (5'-ATGTCGACAT-3' and 5'-ATGTCGACAC-3') were found to be conserved in all the promoters from five species. These two palindromes are shown in two boxes on each bar. On the 5' on the bar the predicted upstream genes are shown with distinct colour: dark grey around 80-100% similarity and light grey 50-80% similarity with *A. thaliana* for each fragment from different species.

Table 3. Summary of the ZIP4 promoters isolated

Species name	Length of the promoter fragment isolated (bp)	1st palindrome (bp) [5'-ATGTCGACAT-3']	2nd palindrome (bp) [5'-ATGTCGACAC3']	Predicted TATA box (bp)
A. thaliana	1048	-246 to -236	-118 to -108	-59 to -55
N. caerulescens	902	-189 to -179	-107 to -97	-70 to -66
C. pyrenaica	571	-235 to -225	-116 to -106	-59 to -55
A. halleri(long)	905	-221 to -211	-115 to -105	-58 to -54
A. halleri(short)	746	-221 to -211	-115 to -105	-58 to -54
A. lyrata	1189	-235 to -225	-116 to -106	-59 to -55

ZNT1 sequence comparison

When comparing the coding sequence (CDS) of *AtZIP4* (At1g10970.1), *NcZNT1*-LC (Genbank: AF275751.1, from *N. caerulescens* accession La Calamine, LC), and NcZNT1-PY (Genbank: AF133267.1, *N. caerulescens* accession Prayon, PY), we noticed that the first ~90 bp were missing in the published *NcZNT1* CDS from PY (Milner *et al.*, 2012), when comparing to *NcZNT1*-LC. This results in a N terminal deletion of 30 amino acids which may very well change the functional properties of the NcZNT1 protein. To clarify if this first ATG in LC and *A. thaliana* also exists in PY, we amplified the 5' regions of *NcZNT1* from three *N. caerulescens* accessions, LC, PY, and GA, using qRT-PCR. Our sequencing results showed that all three accessions contain the first 90 bp at theirs 5' ends of CDS (Fig. 18). We thus conclude that the *NcZNT1* CDS sequence (Genbank AF133267.1) and published by Pence *et al.* (2000) and by Milner *et al.* (2012) is incomplete, which results in the production of N-terminally truncated protein. The expression of this N-terminally truncated protein is likely to affect the results of the functional studies described by Milner *et al.* (2012). To further clarify the gene structure, we also amplified the full length *NcZNT1* coding genomic DNA regions from these three accessions. The DNA sequence length (from start codon to stop codon) of *NcZNT1* from LC is 1589 bp; from GA it is 1582 bp; and from PY it is 1591 bp. *NcZNT1* DNA contains four exons and three introns in all these accessions, with a coding region of 1227 bp, which translates into 408 amino acids (Fig. 19). We also performed a predicted protein comparison of NcZNT1 between LC, PY and AtZIP4 from *A. thaliana*, which showed there are no stop codons or frameshifts suggesting that not the second (used by Milner *et al.*, 2012), but the first ATG is used for translation of these coding sequences (Fig. 20).

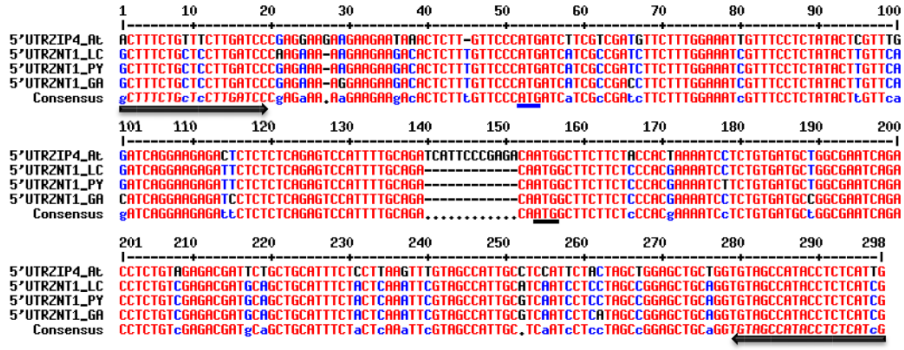


Fig 18. Comparison of 5' *NcZNT1* cDNA between *N. caerulescens* accessions La Calamine, Prayon, and Ganges. The translational start site (ATG) is underlined blue (used as start codon in current study). The second ATG, used as a start codon by Milner et al (2012), is underlined black. Forward and reverse primer pairs used for the amplification of this 5' region are shown as arrows. The alignment was performed by MultAlin software (Multiple sequence alignment by Florence Corpet; http://multalin.toulouse.inra.fr/multalin).

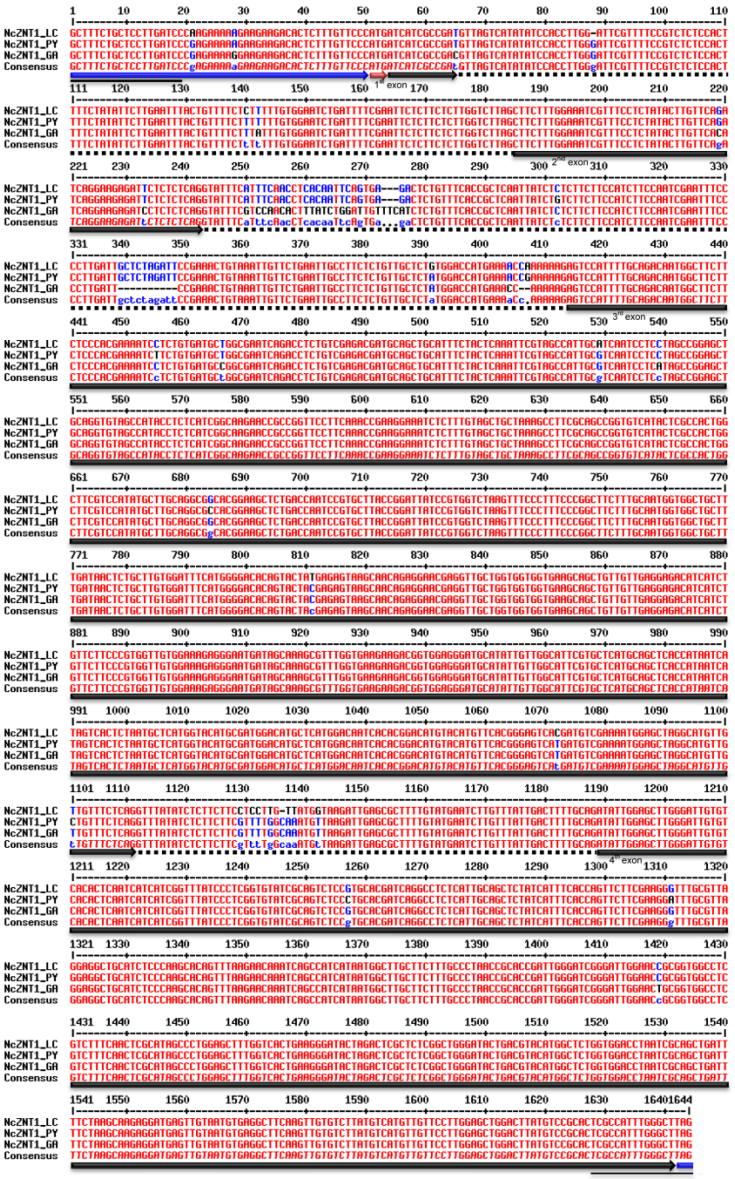


Fig 19. Comparison of *NcZNT1* DNA sequences between *N. caerulescens* accessions La Calamine, Prayon, and Ganges. *NcZNT1* DNA fragment were amplified from La Calamine (LC), Prayon (PY), and Ganges (GA) by using the primer pairs shown as black lines (___). Blue arrow indicate part of 5'UTR sequences. Red arrow is the translational start site (ATG) and blue line is the translational stop site (TAG). Four exons were shown in black arrows and three introns were indicated by dotted lines. The alignment was performed by MultAlin software (Multiple sequence alignment by Florence Corpet; http://multalin.toulouse.inra.fr/multalin).

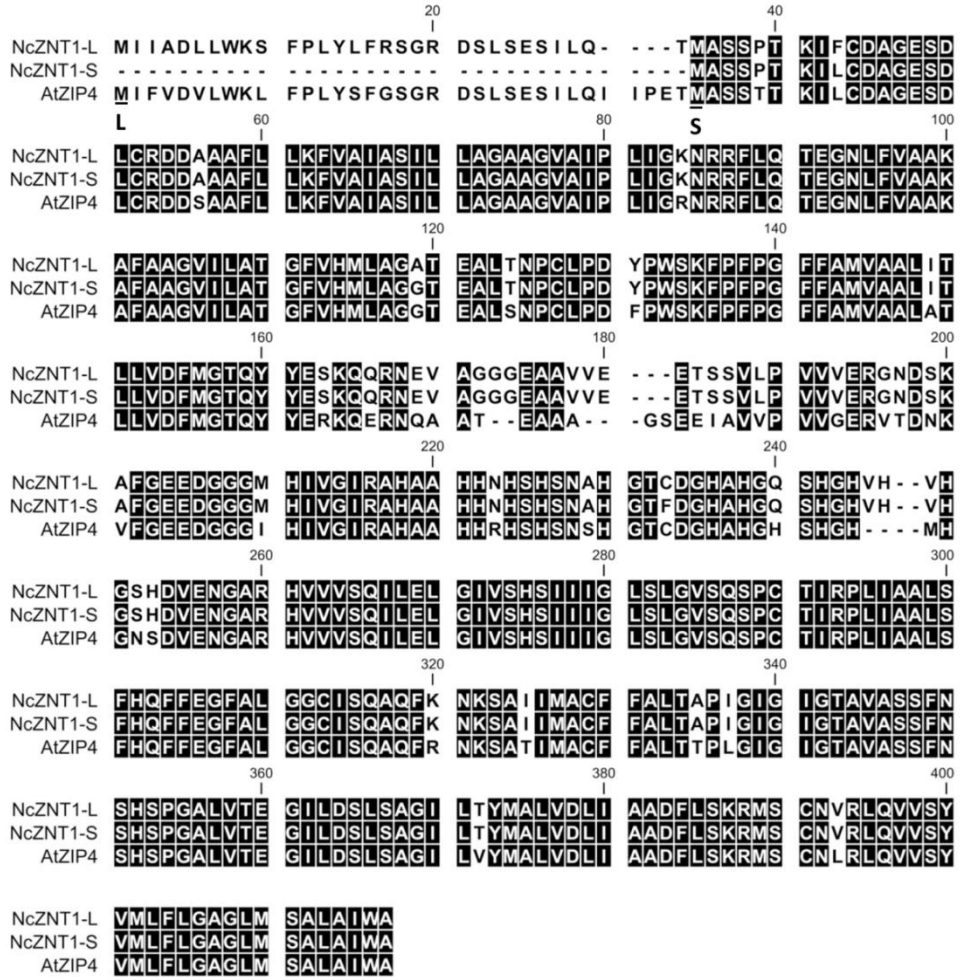


Fig 20. Comparison of predicted protein sequences of *NcZNT1* between *N. caerulescens* accessions La Calamine (Long; L), Prayon (Short; S) and *A. thaliana ZIP4*. The first amino acid Methionine (M) (used as first amino acid in current study) is underlined by letter L. The second Methionine (M) (used as first amino acid by Milner *et al.*, 2012) at position 35 is underlined by letter S. The alignment was performed by MultAlin software (Multiple sequence alignment by Florence Corpet; http://multalin.toulouse.inra.fr/multalin).

DISCUSSION

Understanding plant metal hypertolerance and hyperaccumulation has drawn a lot of interest to unravel its adaptive evolution and to apply this knowledge for phytoremediation and biofortification purposes. A number of genes were analysed for their role in metal tolerance and accumulation. Previous studies have shown the possible role of a ZIP family member gene *NcZNT1* from *N. caerulescens* as a Zn and Cd uptake transporter (Pence *et al.*, 2000; Assunção *et al.*, 2001). Furthermore, it was reported that *NcZNT1* is predominantly expressed in roots and less in shoots in *N. caerulescens* compared to non-accumulator *T. arvense*, but expression of this gene is barely responsive to changes in Zn supply (Assunção *et al.*, 2001). Only at very high Zn concentrations, the expression is somewhat reduced (Pence *et al.*, 2000; van de Mortel *et al.*, 2006). *AtZIP4* is the orthologue of *NcZNT1* in *A. thaliana*, which is also known to be expressed in root and shoot tissues mainly under Zn deficiency (Grotz *et al.*, 1998; van de Mortel *et al.*, 2006). In the present study, *NcZNT1* gene was found to be highly expressed in both shoots and roots of *N. caerulescens* under Zn deficiency and repressed under Zn excess. This elucidates the important role of this gene in Zn transport. We consider our analysis to be more reliable because we performed a quantitative *NcZNT1* gene expression analyses while a less quantitative RNA blot analyses was carried out in the previous study (Assunção *et al.*, 2001). Recently, *NcZNT1* was found to be highly expressed under Zn deficient conditions and under Cd exposure, particularly in root tissues (Milner *et al.*, 2012). These observations point out that NcZNT1 is a Zn and Cd uptake transporter mainly in root tissues. Previously, It was found that NcZNT1 is able to efficiently transport Zn and to a lesser extent Cd, in yeast system (Pence *et al.*, 2000). However, Milner and colleagues (2012) suggest that NcZNT1 can only transport Zn but not Cd, which is contradictory to what was previously published (Pence *et al.*, 2000). Our transgenic *A. thaliana* lines expressing *p35S::NcZNT1* accumulated higher Zn and Cd than WT, which is consistent with a Zn and Cd transport ability of NcZNT1. Thus the Zn and Cd responsiveness of *NcZNT1* expression, and its Zn and Cd accumulation in transgenic *p35S::NcZNT1* expressing *A. thaliana* still suggest it to be a Zn and Cd transporter. The Zn and Cd transport ability of NcZNT1 is in agreement with it homologues TjZNT1, which was able to transport Zn, Cd and even Mn (Mizuno *et al.*, 2005). The yeast cells expressing *NjZNT1* had a higher Ni tolerance. Our transgenic also lines exhibited enhanced shoot Mn accumulation in Zn excess, which urges to analyse the Mn transport ability of NcZNT1 in future studies.

It is known that under Zn and Cd excess, Fe uptake is compromised in *A. thaliana* (van de Mortel., 2006). As some of the known Fe responsive genes can transport Zn and Cd (Korshunova *et al.*, 1999) they could possibly play a role in indirect Zn and Cd accumulation. Since we found a reduced Fe accumulation in our transgenic lines exposed to Cd excess, we analysed the gene expression of known Fe transporters to find their possible role in indirect Zn and Cd accumulation in our transgenic lines. Fe deficiency responsive genes like *AtbHLH100 AtIRT1, AtIRT2* and *AtFRO2* were highly upregulated in both transgenic and WT lines, although with some differences, under Zn and Cd excess clearly showing that these lines were experiencing Fe deficiency (Fig. 10; Table 4). Furthermore, higher expression of these known transporters could possibly mediate Zn and Cd accumulation. Particularly AtIRT1 was previously shown to transport Zn and Cd in addition to Fe in root epidermal cells (Eide *et al.* 1996; Korshunova *et al.* 1999; Rogers *et al.* 2000; Vert *et al.* 2002). Thus there is likely to be some indirect Zn and Cd uptake in *p35S::NcZNT1 A. thaliana* lines due to upregulation of Fe deficiency responsive machinery. These observations of upregulation of Fe transporters and Cd accumulation in the transgenic lines are in agreement with the previously known Cd uptake by up regulation of *NcIRT1* in *N. caerulescens* under Fe deficient conditions (Lombi *et al.*, 2002). However, as NcZNT1 is a known Cd transporter (Pence *et al.*, 2000), we consider it to be a major player in the Cd accumulation in our transgenic *A. thaliana* lines since WT line also had the higher expression of Fe transporters but it could not accumulate enhanced Cd (Fig. 10; Table 4).

Most Zn and Cd metals are stored in vacuoles. Members of the CDF protein family are involved in the sequestration of metals into vacuoles. Some CDF family members, like *AtMTP1*, *PtdMTP1*, *AtMTP3* and *TgMTP1*, were shown to cause increased Zn tolerance and accumulation when ectopically or heterologously expressed in *A. thaliana* (van der Zaal *et al.*, 1999; Blaudez *et al.*, 2003; Arrivault *et al.*, 2006; Gustin *et al.*, 2009), suggesting that their normal function is most likely to create a sink for Zn in the vacuoles of plant cells in case of intracellular Zn excess or as buffer in case of Zn deficiency. Since expression of *AtMTP1* was found to be higher in the shoots and roots of *p35S::NcZNT1* expressing plants under excess Zn and Cd, this clearly illustrates the important role of this gene in the detoxification of Zn metal in these conditions. Thus the enhanced Zn tolerance exhibited by *NcZNT1* expressing line is likely be due to vacuolar sequestration of metals mediated by *AtMTP1* since it is vacuolar membrane localized transporter (Desbrosses-Fonrouge *et al.*, 2005; Kobae *et al.*, 2004). Vacuolar sequestration of

Cd has been reported to confer Cd hypertolerance in *N. caerulescens* ((Ueno *et al.*, 2011) by the HMA3 gene (Heavy Metal ATPase 3). In order to see if *AtHMA3* could also have the higher expression explaining the Cd tolerance in our transgenic lines, we analysed its expression but we did not find any differential expression of this gene in *p35S::NcZNT1* expressing lines compared to WT (Fig. 10; Table 4). This leads to the conclusion that enhanced Cd tolerance exhibited by our transgenic lines is not mediated by AtHMA3. Phytochelatins (PCs), metallothioneins (MTs), amino acids and organic acids are compounds that can chelate metals and thus play a role in detoxification of metals in plants (Ernst *et al.*, 1992). It was reported that phytochelatins (PCs), which can detoxify Cd, had a long distance root to shoot transport together with Cd in *A. thaliana* (Gong *et al.*, 2003). Since our transgenic lines had higher Cd accumulation in shoots but not in roots, PCs might be involved in Cd tolerance and long distance Cd transport. However, this needs to be investigated to elucidate the role of PCs in Cd tolerance and accumulation in our transgenic lines.

Previously, it was reported that the *AtZIP4* promoter has little activity under sufficient Zn supply but strongly induces transcription in response to Zn deficiency (van de Mortel., 2006), which agreed with the first study about this transporter (Grotz *et al.*, 1998). Both *pAtZIP4::GUS* and *pNcZNT1::GUS* constructs, when transformed into *A. thaliana*, showed GUS expression in endodermis and pericycle in roots and also in leaves, trichomes and even flowers after exposure to Zn deficiency (Fig. 11; Fig. 12). This similar expression pattern of *AtZIP4* and *NcZNT1* in *A. thaliana* demonstrated important roles of these genes in Zn uptake in these organs. Furthermore, the promoter analysis led to the identification of two palindromic cis- regulatory elements which were same in both *NcZNT1* and *AtZIP4* promoters. The deletion of these elements resulted in the reduction of GUS activity in *A. thaliana* (Fig. 16). Our group has reported that these cis elements called Zinc Deficiency Response Element (ZDRE), RTGTCGACAY, are present in *AtZIP4* promoter which are the binding sites for basic-region leucinezipper (bZIP) transcription factors *bZIP19* and *bZIP23* (Assunção *et al.*, 2010). These transcription factors regulate a set of target genes as a response to Zn deficiency as these genes containe ZDRE in their promoters. The *AtZIP4* promoter contains two ZDRE, at -246 to -236bp and at -118 to -108bp, and *NcZNT1* as well, at -189 to -179 bp and -107 to -97bp (Fig. 16). The conserved Zn deficiency responsive elements (ZDRE) were reported for *AtZIP4* and *NcZNT1*, whereas few other sets of cis elements were identified in few micronutrient

responsive promoters (Assunção *et al.*, 2010; Kobyashi *et al.*, 2003). We have cloned and expressed both promoters in *N. caerulescens* roots and have found that like in *A. thaliana*, both *AtZIP4* and *NcZNT1* promoter activities are induced under Zn deficiency in *N. caerulescens* roots, but repressed by Zn supply (Fig. 13). This implies that a similar regulatory mechanism is involved in regulating these promoters in response to Zn. However, there are also differences. The *NcZNT1* promoter showed stronger GUS expression than *AtZIP4* promoter in *N. caerulescens* at low Zn supply, and the former promoter is also active at higher Zn supply levels, while the *AtZIP4* promoter is not (Fig. 13). This differential expression of *NcZNT1* and *AtZIP4* in *N. caerulescens* compared to their similar expression in *A. thaliana* points out that there is likely to be an additional *cis*-element present in the *NcZNT1* promoter recognized by a *N. caerulescens* specific transcription factor, to ensure the higher promoter activity even at higher Zn supply levels compared to *AtZIP4* promoter. Recently, another putative cis- region of *NcZNT1* promoter, upstream of the known ZDRE, was identified, which was not influenced by the Zn supply of *N. caerulescens* and could possibly be involved in higher expression of this gene (Milner *et al.*, 2012). From this information and due to the presence of similar known ZDRE elements in the *NcZNT1* and *ATZIP4* promoters, with similar expression in *A. thaliana* but different expression pattern in *N. caerulescens*, we can deduce that a new cis element might have evolved in *NcZNT1* promoter as well as a new cis-trans interaction. Of course, only altering the cis element, so that it recruits an existing transcription factor, would be sufficient for hyperexpression in *N. caerulescens*. However, it would not be unlikely that the regulation of this *N. caerulescens* transcription factor is also different from *A. thaliana*. A remarkable characteristic of Zn hyperaccumulators is the high expression of Zn homeostasis genes (Becher *et al.*, 2004; Weber *et al.*, 2004; Hammond *et al.*, 2006; Talke *et al.*, 2006; van de Mortel *et al.*, 2006, 2008). In non-hyperaccumulators these genes are mainly induced upon Zn deficiency and *bZIP19* and *bZIP23* are the known regulators of Zn deficiency responsive genes (Assunção *et al.*, 2010). Therefore, the transcription factors controlling the Zn deficiency response are likely to be important regulators of hyperaccumulation traits. It will be interesting to look for *bZIP19* and *bZIP23* in *N. caerulescens* in order to understand the altered regulation of Zn hyperaccumulation related genes.

The *pNcZNT1::eGFP* expression in pericycle cells in *N. caerulescens* and *pAtZIP4::eGFP* expression in pericycle and cortical cells in *A. thaliana* implies their role in Zn uptake in root endodermal and pericycle cells (Fig. 15). Their lack

of expression in epidermis is unexpected for transporters involved in root uptake from the soil. For instance, the *AtIRT1* gene involved in Fe-uptake from the soil, was found to be localised in the epidermis of *A. thaliana* roots (Vert *et al.*, 2002). We propose the role of *NcZNT1* and *AtZIP4* in Zn transport from pericycle cells into cells associated with xylem loading, ultimately for long distance transport, rather than their direct involvement in Zn uptake from the soil. During Zn deficiency, creating a strong loading of apoplastic Zn into the stele may be sufficient and no additional, epidermal Zn uptake and subsequent symplastic transport to the stele may be needed (Kramer, 2012). *NcZNT1* and *AtZIP4* expression in stele of older root tissues with less mineral uptake, would prevent Zn leakage and will ensure Zn availability for xylem loading and ultimately Zn supply to the shoot tissues. The role of these genes, particularly of *NcZNT1* in root tissues enabling long distance metal transport is consistent with the known shoot metal hyperaccumulation controlled by root processes in *N. caerulescens* (Guimaraes *et al.*, 2009).

Recently, *NcZNT1* was proposed to be involved in Zn uptake in root tissues and long distance transport (Milner *et al.*, 2012). Our data is consistent with the role of *NcZNT1* in keeping higher influx into cells associated with xylem loading for shoot translocation but rejects its involvement in Zn uptake in root tissues. Milner *et al.* (2012) have also carried out the functional analysis of the *NcZNT1* gene in yeast and in *A. thaliana*. Their *p35S::NcZNT1* expressing *A. thaliana* lines were sensitive to excess Zn but not to excess Cd. A major difference in both studies which might explain some of the difference lies in the fact that they have used a shorter *NcZNT1* cDNA from accession Prayon (*NcZNT1-PR*), missing the first ATG start codon thus resulting in N terminal truncated protein missing 30 amino acids (Fig. 18; Fig. 19; Fig. 20). We have isolated and cloned the full length *NcZNT1* cDNA from accession La Calamine (*NcZNT1-LC*), which population is only some 30 km distant from Prayon (Assunção *et al.*, 2001). The same ATG start codon is found for the *NcZNT1/AtZIP4* orthologue of *A. lyrata* (GenBank acc. no. XM_002892566). Omitting the first ATG of a cDNA is expected to influence its functional analysis and also tissue localization as performed by Milner *et al.* (2012). It is known from literature that N terminal can affect localization of proteins. It was reported that the deletion of 33 amino acids in N terminal of RGS4 protein, a GTPase activating protein, results in loss of plasma membrane localization (Srinivasa *et al.*, 1998). Although, the functional analysis of N terminal of NcZNT1 for plasma membrane localization is not known, it is plausible that the truncated

NcZNT1 protein may be mislocalized. This is consistent with the fact that *NcZNT1* expressing *A. thaliana* had higher sensitivity to excess Zn (Milner *et al.*, 2012) while we have observed Zn tolerance and accumulation in our *p35S::NcZNT1* expressing *A. thaliana* lines. The possible reason could be the mislocalization of NcZNT1 protein to the organelles which are susceptible to excess metals. The analyses performed by using the shorter version of *NcZNT1* are thus questionable. Therefore, we consider our data to be more reliable, however, we suggest to analyse both *NcZNT1-LC* and N terminal truncated *NcZNT1-PR* cDNAs together in future to find out their possible functional differences.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This research was supported by the Higher Education Commission of Pakistan (HEC), and the EU-METALHOME project (HPRN-CT-2002-00243) (ST, MA). We would like to thank Dr. R. Jefferson, CAMBIA, Australia, for providing us with the CAMBIA1301 vector. We are grateful to Dr. Erik Limpens, Molecular Biology, Wageningen University, The Netherlands for the kind provision of the pKGWFS-RR vector. We thank Henk Kieft and Dr. Norbert de Ruijter, Plant Cell Biology, Wageningen University, The Netherlands for their help in microscopic analysis and to Mohamed El Soda for help in statistical analysis. We are grateful to Dr. Maarten Koornneef for critical reading and suggestions for the manuscript preparation.

Chapter *4*

The selective advantage of a mutant *nicotianamine synthase* allele in a natural *Noccaea caerulescens* population

Ya-Fen Lin[a], Joop van Loon[b], Henk Schat[c], Holger Schmidt[d], Stephan Clemens[d], Judith van de Mortel[a], Jian Wu[a], Nguyen Duy[a], Xu Cheng[a] and Mark G. M. Aarts[a*]

[a] Laboratory of Genetics, Wageningen University, Droevendaalsesteeg 1, 6708 PB Wageningen, The Netherlands;
[b] Laboratory of Entomology, Wageningen University, Wageningen, The Netherlands;
[c] Department of Clinical Genetics, Vrije University, Amsterdam, The Netherlands;
[d] Department of Plant Physiology, University of Bayreuth, Bayreuth, Germany;

*Correspondence: Mark.Aarts@wur.nl

ABSTRACT

Noccaea caerulescens, a Zn/Ni/Cd hyperaccumulator, is a good model plant species in which to study the evolution of heavy metal hyperaccumulation and tolerance. Several metal homeostasis genes are expressed at higher levels than in related metal non-accumulator species, including genes encoding the enzyme nicotianamine synthase (NAS). This enzyme synthesizes the metal chelator nicotianamine (NA), which is essential for the correct distribution of Fe and Cu. However, modification of NAS activity also affects Zn, Mn and Ni homeostasis. Despite the apparent importance of NAS for metal tolerance, we identified a transposon insertion mutant *nas1* allele in a natural population of *N. caerulescens* growing near a zinc mine smelter deposit in La Calamine (Belgium). The transposon disrupts the normal reading frame so although the gene is transcribed, the protein is predicted to be terminated prematurely at amino acids position 228 instead of 323, which renders the enzyme non-functional.

The transposon insertion appears to be stable, and both the mutant and wild-type (WT) alleles are found in the population, suggesting neither is superior in terms of fitness or that there is some form of balancing selection. In this chapter, we investigate the selective advantage of the *nas1* allele, given that homozygous *nas1/nas1* transposon mutants are clearly more sensitive to Zn, Cd and Ni than near-isogenic *NAS1/NAS1* WT plants. The *nas1* mutant also accumulated more Zn and Cd in the shoots compared to WT plants, which may boost the concentration of NA in the roots thus assisting the transport of Zn and Cd to above-ground tissues. The *NAS3* and *NAS4* genes were overexpressed in the *nas1* mutant, suggesting functional compensation for the loss of NAS1 protein. Furthermore, when *Pieris rapae* caterpillars were raised on *nas1/nas1* mutants growing in high-Zn or high-Cd environments, their growth and development was more severely disrupted than caterpillars raised on *NAS1/NAS1* WT plants. We concluded that the *nas1* mutant is advantageous because it promotes the accumulation of more metals and thus offers protection against herbivores. However, the mutant plants were also smaller and less metal tolerant. Therefore, local conditions such as the presence of herbivores and the abundance of metals in the soil will determine which of these properties has a more prominent impact.

KEYWORDS

Nicotianamine, NAS1, *Noccaea caerulescens*, inorganic defense hypothesis, herbivory.

INTRODUCTION

Human activities such as industry and mining introduce metals into the environment and threaten the survival of plants. Certain plants have adapted to metalliferous and serpentine soils by evolving into hyperaccumulators that can store high concentrations of metals, and such plants are also metal hypertolerant (Kramer, 2010). More than 500 hyperaccumulator plant species have been described, which are tolerant to one or more metals such as Zn, Ni, Cd, Cu, Mn, Se, Pb, As, Co and Tl (van der Ent *et al.*, 2013). Understanding the molecular and biochemical mechanisms that allow such species to accumulate heavy metals at 2–3 times the magnitude of non-accumulators could provide insight into the natural selection and adaptation of plants to survive in metalliferous environments.

Noccaea caerulescens (J. & C. Presl) F. K. Mey is a well-known Zn/Ni/Cd hyperaccumulator, which shares 88% sequence identity with *Arabidopsis thaliana* at the transcriptome level, making it an ideal model for the analysis of metal hyperaccumulation mechanisms. It is also a suitable model in which to investigate the evolutionary basis and ecological impact of metal hyperaccumulation because it grows in soils with diverse characteristics in terms of the types and quantities of metals, and exists as a range of genotypes that differ in their hyperaccumulation and metal tolerance properties (Assunção *et al.*, 2003a, Milner&Kochian, 2008, Peer *et al.*, 2003, Rigola *et al.*, 2006a).

Four hypotheses have been put forward to explain the advantages of hyperaccumulation: (1) the tolerance/disposal hypothesis; (2) the interference hypothesis; (3) the drought resistance hypothesis; and (4) the elemental defense hypothesis (Boyd&Martens, 1992, Boyd, 2004). Only the last of these, more recently described as the inorganic defense hypothesis (Boyd, 2012), is supported by experimental evidence (Hörger *et al.*, 2013). The defense hypothesis proposes that higher concentrations of metals in edible organs benefit plants by conferring a fitness penalty on herbivores and pathogens (Boyd, 2007, Rascio&Navari-Izzo, 2011). For example, higher Zn levels have been shown to benefit *N. caerulescens* by suppressing the symptoms of mildew caused by *Erysiphe* spp. (Fones *et al.*, 2010) whereas moderate levels of Zn can modulate the feeding behavior of *Schistocerca gregaria* (forskal) (Behmer *et al.*, 2005). Similarly, thrips (*Frankliniella occidentalis*) favors the *N. caerulescens* accession Prayon, which accumulates low levels of Cd, over Ganges, which is a Cd hyperaccumulator (Jiang *et al.*, 2005). However, the putative protective role of Cd in *N. caerulescens* has not been studied in detail and that of Zn is still a matter of debate.

Metal ions cannot be transported among plant tissues in the form of free ions (Callahan *et al.*, 2006), instead forming complexes with ligands such as amino acids (histidine and glutamine), proteins (metallothioneins), organic acids (citrate and malate) and oligopeptides (glutathione, phytochelatins and nicotianamine) that act as intercellular chelators (Haydon&Cobbett, 2007, Verbruggen *et al.*, 2009). The symplastic chelator nicotianamine (NA) is synthesized from three molecules of S-adenosylmethionine in a reaction catalyzed by nicotianamine synthase (NAS). This molecule can bind several different heavy metals such as Ni, Cu, Fe and Zn, and is required for the long-distance transport and intercellular translocation of micronutrients in plants (Clemens *et al.*, 2013, Curie *et al.*, 2009). Cytosolic NA levels are regulated by zinc-induced facilitator 1 (ZIF1), a member of the major facilitator superfamily (MFS), which is localized on the vacuolar membrane and translocates NA into the vacuole (Haydon *et al.*, 2012). Precise *ZIF1* expression is necessary for correct Zn and Fe homeostasis in plants because ZIF1 can enhance Zn sequestration and Fe translocation (Clemens *et al.*, 2013, Hofmann, 2012).

The tomato (*Solanum lycopersicum*) *chloronerva* mutant was the first NA-free mutant to be described, and its residual NAS activity was shown to cause Fe deficiency symptoms compared to wild-type plants (Ling *et al.*, 1999). *NAS* genes have been identified in many dicot and monocot species, including barley, rice, maize, sorghum, tobacco, legumes, grapevine and *A. thaliana* (Bauer *et al.*, 2004, Clemens *et al.*, 2013, Higuchi *et al.*, 1999, Inoue *et al.*, 2003, Ling *et al.*, 1999, Mizuno *et al.*, 2003). The *A. thaliana* genome contains four unlinked *NAS* genes, which are partially functionally redundant as indicated by the individual mutant phenotypes (Bauer&Schuler, 2011, Klatte *et al.*, 2009). Comparative sequence analysis also identified four *NAS* genes in the metal hyperaccumulators *A. halleri* and *N. caerulescens*, and these genes were found to be overexpressed compared to their *A. thaliana* orthologs (van de Mortel *et al.*, 2006, Weber *et al.*, 2004). This implied that *NAS* genes may play an important role in metal hyperaccumulation and tolerance, and this was supported by the loss of Zn hyperaccumulation in *A. halleri* plants by suppressing *NAS2* expression, eliminating its root-to-shoot Zn translocation capability (Deinlein *et al.*, 2012). Thus far, the functions of the remaining three *NAS* genes have not been studied in detail in metal hyperaccumulators.

Given that *NAS* genes appear to play a pivotal role in mineral homeostasis, it was surprising to find a transposon insertion allele in the *NAS1* cDNA isolated from a *N. caerulescens* specimen collected near a zinc mine smelter deposit at La Calamine, close to Liège in Belgium. The transposon interrupts the *NAS1* open

reading frame causing a frameshift and premature stop codon. We set out to establish the frequency of this mutant allele in the population and its impact, if any, on the Zn/Cd hyperaccumulation/hypertolerance phenotype. With the inorganic defense hypothesis in mind, we also tested for differences in the growth and development of *Pieris rapae* larvae, especially when plants were raised on soils containing excess Zn, Cd or Ni. Based on the results, we speculate on the potential advantages of this mutant allele in a natural population.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Plant material and growth condition

N. caerulescens leaves and inflorescence samples were collected from several villages in Belgium, Kelmis/La Calamine (LC) in 2009 (50 samples), Plombières (PB) in 2009 (73 samples) and 2011 (50 samples), and Prayon (PR) in 2013 (40 samples). The origin of each sample was positioned using a global positioning system (GPS). The GPS location and number of plants is summarized in Table 1 and Fig 1C.

A *NAS1/nas1*plant collected from La Calamine was selfed to yield near-isogenic plants differing only in the *NAS1* genotype. Homozygous seeds were obtained by selfing selected *NAS1/NAS1* (WT) and *nas1/nas1* (*nas1*) plants. To obtain genetically homogenous seeds, the WT and *nas1* plants were cultivated in the greenhouse, and experiments were carried out on the subsequent generation of seeds.

N. caerulescens seeds were germinated in half-strength Murashige and Skoog (½MS) medium with 0.8% agar (MS salts including vitamins, Duchefa Biochemie, cat no. M0222.0025). They were grown for 2 weeks and then transferred to half-strength Hoagland's solution (½HS) containing 10 μM $ZnSO_4$ as the normal Zn supply, and left for another week (Schat *et al.*, 1996). Seedlings were transferred into ½HS supplemented with four different metal concentrations: (1) normal (½HS with 10 μM $ZnSO_4$); (2) Ni treatment (½HS with 2 μM $ZnSO_4$ and 10 μM $NiSO_4$); (3) Cd treatment (½HS with 2 μM $ZnSO_4$ and 5 μM $CdSO_4$); and (4) Zn treatment (½HS with 100 μM $ZnSO_4$). The nutrient solution was replaced every week. After 3 weeks, the *N. caerulescens* plants were exposed to high metal concentrations: (1) normal conditions (½HS with 10μM $ZnSO_4$); (2) high Ni treatment (½HS with 10 μM $ZnSO_4$ and 100 μM $NiSO_4$); (3) high Cd treatment (½HS with 10 μM $ZnSO_4$ and 50 μM $CdSO_4$); and (4) high Zn treatment (½HS with 1000 μM $ZnSO_4$). All plants were grown in a climate chamber with a 12-h photoperiod, a 20/15°C day/night temperature regime and 70% relative humidity. After another 3 weeks, roots and shoots were collected separately for the analysis of gene expression, metal concentration, NA concentration and protein concentration.

Table 1. Summary of genotyping experiments showing the prevalence of transposon-insertion *nas1* alleles in natural habitats

The distribution of the transposon-insertion allele *nas1* was studied in the *N. caerulescens* samples collected from La Calamine (LC), Plombières (PB) and Prayon (PR), Belgium, in 2009, 2011 and 2013. Table shows the number of plants found representing each genotype and the allelic frequency.

Year	Site	Latitude/ longitude	Number of plants found			*NAS1* allele frequency	*nas1* allele frequency
			NAS1/ NAS1	*NAS1 /nas1*	*nas1/nas1*		
2009	La Calamine	50°42'19.04"N/ 6° 0'21.42"E	12	21	17	0.41	0.59
2009	Plombières	50°44'2.94"N/ 5°58'5.04"E	21	25	27	0.45	0.55
2011	Plombières		10	15	25		
2013	Prayon	50°34' 54.2" N/ 005°39' 52.0" E	3	1	36	0.09	0.91

Library screening

N. caerulescens root and shoot cDNA libraries (Assunção et al., 2001) were used for full-length cDNA cloning. The shoots cDNA library was screened using a *NcNAS1* probe fragment and the roots cDNA library was screened using a *NcNAS2* probe fragment. DNA fragments were amplified from *N. caerulescens* accession 'La Calamine' genomic DNA using primers based on the *A. thaliana NAS1* sequence (forward primer 5′-ACA TGG GTT GCC AAG ACG-3′, reverse primer 5′-ATG AGA AGG CAC GAG ACT CC-3′) and *NAS2* sequence (forward primer 5'-ATG GCT TGC GAA AA-3', reverse primer 5'-CTT CTC CAT ACC ACG ATT GT-3'). The reaction was heated to 94°C for 2 min, followed by 35 cycles at 94°C for 30 s, 55°C for 30 s and 72°C for 45 s, with a final extension at 72°C for 2 min. A single 0.9-kbp product was generated for *NAS1* and a single 1.0-kbp product for *NAS2*. We then labeled 1 µl of each product with [α-^{32}P]dATP using a Hexalabel^{TM} DNA labeling kit (Fermentas, Loughborough, UK). Nylon membranes containing the cDNA library plaques were hybridized as described by Assunção et al. (2001). The isolated cDNA clones were sequenced using ABI PRISM BigDye terminator cycle sequencing technology v2.0 on an ABI3700 DNA analyzer, according to the manufacturer's recommendations (Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA).

Genotyping

N. caerulescens DNA was extracted using a modified nuclear extraction protocol (Aarts *et al.*, 2000). One primer set was designed with primers Xu002 and Xu003 flanking the *NAS1* transposon insertion to generate products of 261 and 610 bp for the WT and insertion mutant, respectively (Fig. 1, Table 2). The PCR was heated to 94°C for 2 min, followed by 30 cycles at 94°C for 30 s, 55°C for 30 s and 68°C for 1 min, with a final extension at 68°C for 10 min. The products were separated by 1% agarose gel electrophoresis.

To design additional PCR primers to genotype InDel and CAPS neutral genetic markers, ESTs that might be involved in metal homeostasis were selected from an EST library of *N. caerulescens* accession 'La Calamine' (Rigola *et al.*, 2006). The cDNA sequences were compared to the Arabidopsis 'AGI whole genome' database at TAIR (The Arabidopsis Information Resource, www.Arabidopsis.org) to locate putative introns and coding regions in *N. caerulescens*. Primer pairs were designed for InDel and CAPS markers to amplify the intron or coding region of metal homeostasis related genes from *N. caerulescens* (Table 2). Products distinguishing large InDels were analyzed by 1.2% agarose gel electrophoresis whereas those distinguishing small InDels were analyzed using 3% Metaphor (Tebubio, cat no. 50180) agarose gels. The products generated using CAPS primers were digested with the appropriate enzyme and analyzed by 2% agarose gel electrophoresis. Heterozygosity was calculated by dividing the number of heterozygous plants by the total number of tested plants.

Measurement of metal concentrations

Roots removed from WT and *nas1* plants were dipped into ice-cold 5 mM $Pb(NO_3)_2$ for 30 min, and shoots were rinsed in Milli-Q water. The samples were dried at 65°C, homogenized, and 100 mg of sample was wet-ashed in a 4:1 mixture of 2 mL HNO_3 (65%) : HCl (37%) in Teflon bombs at 140°C for 7 h. The concentration of Zn, Fe, Ni, Cu, Mn and Cd was determined using an AAnalyst 100 atomic absorption spectrometer (Perkin Elmer). The metal concentration was calculated as a proportion of plant dry weight.

Table 2. Primer list for heterozygosity analysis

We chose 24 primer pairs for heterozygosity analysis in the Nocaaea population from Plombière. Three types of primers were used in the experiments, including normal PCR primers, InDel primers, and CAPS primers. Results: + indicates the primer pairs showed heterozygosity in the population, — indicates there was no heterozygosity detected in the population. N.D. means no PCR product was detected. Heterozygosity was calculated using the following formula: detected number of heterozygous samples (X) / number of total detectable samples (Y), shown in the table as X/Y.

Primer	Primer sequence	Type of marker	Polymorphic	Gene Annotation	Heterozygosity (genotype A1A1:A1A2:A2A2)
C	5'-GCCAAGTTTCACCTCCCGAA-3' 5'-AAGAACAGCTCCAGGAGCCA-3'		+	NAS1	0.30 (10:15:25)
1	5'-AATGTTTCATCAGTGCTTCGAAGGC-3' 5'-CCGATCGGTGTGGTTACCGAG-3'	Indels	+	Metal transporter, putative (ZIP5)	0.09 (3:4:39)
2	5'-ACCAACTCCAACTCTCTTCCTCCTCC-3' 5'-AAGAAATCGGATGGTGTGACTGAAGC-3'	Indels CAPS-DraI	— —	germin-like protein (GLP4) (GLP5)	
3	5'-AGAACTACGGAATAAGGAAGCTCGAGG-3' 5'-GAGCTGAGTGAAGAAACACGTTGTGC-3'	Indels CAPS-HphI	— —	Metal transporter, putative (NRAMP3)	
4	5'-TCATCAGATTTTCGAAGGCTTGGG-3' 5'-CATCCCTAGAACTATACCGAGAGGCG-3'		—	Metal transporter, putative (ZIP6)	
5	5'-GTGGTAACATCACTCTCCTCCGTGG-3' 5'-AAGCATTTAGCACTCCTACTCCGGC-3'	Indels	+	(MIP) family protein	0.18 (5:9:35)
6	5'-TGTTCCTCTTTACAAGGTCGGCG-3' 5'-TCCTTGCCTCTTCTCGTACTCGAAC-3'	Indels	+	cell elongation protein	0.24 (8:12:30)
7	5'-TCCGTTGTTGTAGTCGTCCAGGC-3' 5'-CTTCGTCCTTGATGGGTTGAATCG-3'	CAPS-HindIII	—	cytochrome P450 family	
8	5'-CAGACTCCAGTCATTGTTCGTTTCTCC-3' 5'-CGGGAAGTTGTTTCCAACGAGATC-3'		—	catalase 1	
9	5'-GAGAAAATGTCTTGCTGTGGAGGAAAC-3' 5'-AACGCCGAGGACAAGAGTCTCG-3'	Indels	—	MT2b	
10	5'-CTCATCGCTATTATCACTTTGGCATTG-3' 5'-AGAAATCTTCTGCTTTCGCTTGCTTC-3'		—	germin-like protein	
11	5'-GAACCAAGACAAGGTTCTCATGGAAAG-3' 5'-GGGCTTTGTTGAATGGAATGCC-3'		—	O-methyl-transferase 1	
12	5'-AGGTTCTACCTCCCTCCTTTCCTCC-3' 5'-AGCTTACTGACGTCGTACCCTTCCTC-3'		—	outer membrane lipo protein – like	
13	5'-CGTGGTTGTGGAAAGAGGGAATG-3' 5'-TGCAATGAGAGGCCTGATCGTG-3'	CAPS-MseI	**N.D.**	ZNT1 (ZIP4)	
14	5'-CGTAAGACCCCAATGTTCTTCATCG-3' 5'-TGAAGAAGCAGCCATTGTCTCTGG-3'	CAPS-MseI CAPS-DraI	— —	IRT3 (ZIP)	
15	5'-GACAGTGCGACTGTGCTGACAAGAC-3' 5'-CATGTTCATGGCCTCCTTGTAGCTC-3'	Indels	—	MT3	
16	5'-AATCGCCGGGTACCGGAAAG-3' 5'-TTACAACTCCAGCCCAGAGAGGAATC-3'	CAPS-BamHI	+	Metal transporter, putative (NRAMP4)	0.14 (19:7:24)
17	5'-ACGAGGATCTCCAACGCCCAAC-3' 5'-CAAGACATAACACCACCGCGATACAG-3'		—	Metal transporter, putative (ZAT/MTP1)	
18	5'-GATCCAAATCAGGAAGATCTCCAATCC-3' 5'-GGCTCCTCCAACTTCTCAATTCTCTTG-3'	Indels	—		
19	5'-GGATGATAAGATCGAACCTGAAGAGGC-3' 5'-TGGTTCCATAACCACAAGAGAACTTGG-3'	Indels	—		
20	5'-AATGCCTTGTAATGTCGATCCTCATTG-3' 5'-TGAGGTGAGGGATCATAGGCTCAGAG-3'	Indels	—		
21	5'-TTTCTTCTCAGCAAAACTCAGTCTCCG-3' 5'-AAGAAAACATGGTGACATGGACATGC-3'	Indels	—		
22	5'-TCTTCGGAGTCCTTCTTAAATCGTCG-3' 5'-ACTTTGCCATCTAAACGTTGGCG-3'		—		
23	5'-ACCGAGCTTCTCTTAATCTCCTTCGC-3' 5'-TGAAGGGAAACTTGCGCCCC-3'		—	metal transporter, putative (ZIP8)	

Transcript analysis

Total RNA was extracted from roots and shoots using the RNeasy® Plant Mini kit (Qiagen, cat. no. 74124) followed by on-column DNase treatment to remove genomic DNA. The RNA quality and concentration were determined using a NanoDrop 2000 spectrophotometer (Thermo Fisher Scientific) to ensure that each RNA sample had an A260:A280 ratio of 2.1 and an A260:A230 ratio ≥2.1. First cDNA strand was synthesized from 1 µg of RNA using the iScript™ cDNA Synthesis Kit (Bio-Rad, cat. no. 170-8890). Quantitative real-time PCR (qPCR) was carried out using iQ™SYBR® Green Supermix (Bio-Rad, cat. no. 170-8880) in reactions comprising 12.5 µL of iQ SYBR Green supermix, 5 pmol of the forward and reverse primers, and 5 µL of five-fold diluted cDNAs (corresponding to 10 ng/µL RNA) in a total volume of 25 µL. Primer pairs (Table 3) representing four reference genes (*Clathrine*, *EF1-α*, *TcUBC*, and *TcTublin*) and four target genes (*NAS1*, *NAS2*, *NAS3* and *NAS4*) were designed and tested (Gendre *et al.*, 2007, van de Mortel *et al.*, 2006). PCR was carried out by heating the reactions to 95°C for 3 min, followed by 40 cycles of 95°C for 10 s and 62 °C for 1 min. Melting curves were analyzed to confirm the absence of nonspecific products and primer dimers. No-reverse-transcription controls were included to confirm the absence of genomic DNA. The fluorescence signals were detected using a CFX96™ Real-Time Detection System (Bio-Rad). Ct values from four biological repeats (and two technical repeats per biological repeat) were included in the analysis. The difference between technical repeats was less than 0.2 cycles. The relative transcript levels (RTLs) were calculated using the $2^{-\Delta\Delta Ct}$ method (Livak&Schmittgen, 2001). Gene expressions in WT shoots under normal exposure conditions (Zn10) were used for calibration (RTL = 1). The stability of housekeeping gene expression was calculated using geNorm in qBasePLUS software (Biogazelle) and reference genes with a geNorm M value lower than 0.5 were regarded as stable (Hellemans *et al.*, 2007).

Measurement of nicotianamine concentration

Nicotianamine concentrations were determined as described by Deinlein *et al.* (2012), using 100 mg of well-mixed sample powder to measure Fmoc-derivatized nicotianamine (three injections per sample).

Table 3. Primer list for *NAS* gene expression analysis by qRT-PCR

Gene	Primer	Sequence (5′-3′)	Amplicon size (bp)/citation
NcNAS1	Forward	GACACTTTGTTCGGGCAACTCG	160
	Reverse	CCAAGATTGTGGAGAAGTGTTGC	
NcNAS2	Forward	GACAACTCGTGTCCACGTGCTTACC	521
	Reverse	GCCTATGATTGTGGAGAAGTGTTCC	
NcNAS3	Forward	TCTCGAAGCTCGAGAGTCTGAAACC	146
	Reverse	CTTGATGAGTTTTTGTCGAATCTCC	
NcNAS4	Forward	GTGAGCACGATCTGCGATCTGTACG	147
	Reverse	GCTTTCAGACATCTTTGTGACGTCG	
NcTubulin	Forward	CCTACGCACCAGTCATCTCTGC	151
	Reverse	CCACGGTACATCAGACAGCAAGC	
			(Gendre *et al.*,
Clathrine	Forward	AGCATACACTGCGTGCAAAG	2007)
	Reverse	TCGCCTGTGTCACATATCTC	
Efl α		GTCGATTCTGGAAAGTCGGACC	(Gendre *et al.*,
	Forward		2007)
	Reverse	AATGTCAATGGTGATACCACGC	
UBC		GGAGCCCCGCTTGGAC	(Gendre *et al.*,
	Forward		2007)
	Reverse	CGGCGAGGCGAGTGTA	

Pieris rapae herbivory experiments

The life cycle of *P. rapae* includes four stages: egg, caterpillar, pupa and butterfly (http://www.fastplants.org/). The caterpillar passes through five instars, numbered L1 to L5. Choice and no-choice trials were carried out using plants treated with metals for 6 weeks. Choice experiments were carried out with *P. rapae* L4 caterpillars and butterflies. Non-choice experiments were performed using L1 caterpillars.

Choice experiments with caterpillars were set up by cutting WT and *nas1* leaves into segments and placing them together with one large caterpillar (L4) in a 5-cm diameter circular plate (14–15 replicates per treatment). After 17 h, photographs were taken of all the plates and the remaining leaf area was calculated using Image J software (Abràmoff *et al.*, 2004, Schneider *et al.*, 2012). The consumed area was determined by subtracting the final leaf area from the original leaf area and expressing this as a percentage.

For no-choice experiments two setups were used. In the first setup, three L1 caterpillars that had hatched during the last 12 h were inoculated on the same leaf of each plant and covered with a clip cage. Plants, together with caterpillars, were both placed in a climatic chamber under the growth conditions described above. To prevent caterpillar escape, pots were placed on iron trays surrounded by water. The experiment was terminated after 6 days and surviving caterpillars were removed from the plants. The plants were allowed to recover for 2 weeks for subsequent experiments. In the second setup, five L1 caterpillars were inoculated on WT and *nas1 N. caerulescens* plants. To avoid caterpillars falling and escaping, the pots were covered with transparent film and surrounded with water. After 15 days, caterpillars and plants were collected to allow the fresh and dry weights to be determined.

Protein concentrations

Protein concentrations were determined using the Dumas method (Rhee, 2001). We sealed 10–15 mg of dried, ground plant material in an aluminum cup and measured the nitrogen concentration by FlashEA® 1112 N/Protein (Thermo Scientific) with Eager 300 software. The measurement started with a blank measurement (cellulose, 10 mg) and was followed by five samples of standards (methionine at 3, 6, 9, 12 and 15 mg). To confirm the stability of the measurement, one blank sample was analyzed after every 10 samples, and one positive sample (methionine, 10 mg) was measured after every 20 samples. The protein concentration was calculated from the nitrogen concentration by multiplying by a nitrogen-to-protein conversion factor, 6.25.

Statistical analysis

Two-way ANOVA followed by the post-hoc Tukey's test was applied using PASW Statistics 17 (SPSS Inc) to show the difference between treatments (normal Zn, high Zn, high Ni and high Cd). The Simple Main Effect test was also applied with the same PASW Statistics 17 software to compare the differences between genotypes (WT and *nas1*).

RESULTS

Identification, frequency and distribution of a mutant transposon-insertion *nas1* allele in a natural *N. caerulescens* population

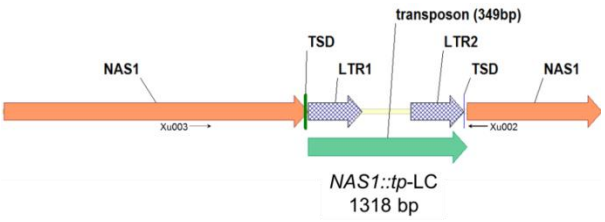
We initiated the analysis of *NAS* genes in the metal hyperaccumulator *N. caerulescens* by screening cDNA libraries prepared from the accession 'La Calamine' (Assunção et al., 2001) and cloning a full-length cDNA for the *N. caerulescens* orthologs of *AtNAS1* (At5g04950), *AtNAS2* (At5g56080), *AtNAS3* (At1g09240) and *AtNAS4* (At56430). The *N. caerulescens NAS1*, *NAS2*, *NAS3*, and *NAS4* genes showed 91.3%, 91%, 87.6% and 90.2% identity to their *A. thaliana* counterparts (van de Mortel, 2007). As well as the normal full-length clone, a longer *NAS1* cDNA was isolated and found to contain a 349-bp insertion within the open reading frame (Fig 1A, Appendix 1), which was not present in *NAS2*, *NAS3* or *NAS4*. The insert comprised two 118-bp long terminal repeats (LTRs) and the 6-bp target site duplication (TSD) ACACAT. The presence of the TSD and the absence of homology to reverse transcriptase or any other protein sequence suggested the insertion is a non-autonomous transposon.

DNA blot hybridization against *N. caerulescens* genomic DNA revealed ~30 copies of this transposon in *N. caerulescens* plants collected at Plombières, Belgium (calamine accession, found very close to where 'La Calamine' was collected) and serpentine accessions from Monte Prinzera, Italy (Assunção *et al.*, 2003b). Furthermore, ~15 copies were found in plants collected from an old Zn-smelter deposit at Durfort, France (calamine accession). BlastN analysis indicated that related sequences (80–85% identity) are present in the *A. thaliana* genome (data not shown). The transposon insertion causes a frame-shift in the predicted NAS1 protein sequence, introducing a premature stop codon at amino acid position 228 instead of 323 (Fig 1A, Appendix 2).

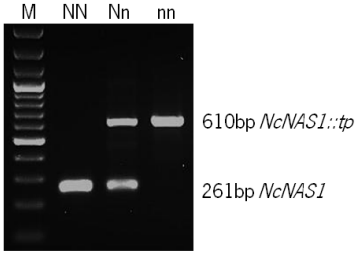
To explore the distribution of this *nas1* allele in natural *N. caerulescens* populations, a PCR assay was developed to distinguish homozygous wild type (*NAS1/NAS1*, NN), heterozygous (*NAS1/nas1*, Nn) and homozygous mutant (*nas1/nas1*, nn) plants (Fig 1B). Leaves and flowers were collected from plants growing at three sites near Liège, Belgium, around the villages of La Calamine

(LC), Plombières (PB) and Prayon (PR) (Fig 1C). The site at Plombières was sampled for two years, from approximately the same locations (Fig 1D). The analysis of genotypes and allele frequencies showed that in all of these populations, the *nas1* allele was more prominent than the wild-type *NAS1* allele (Table 1).

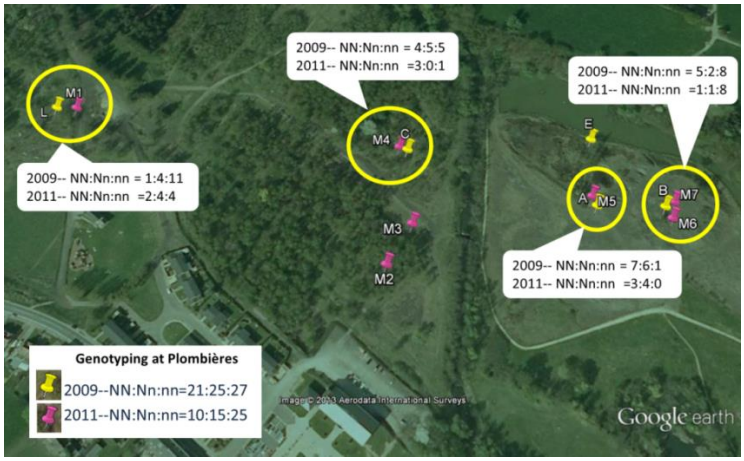
A.



B.



C.



D.

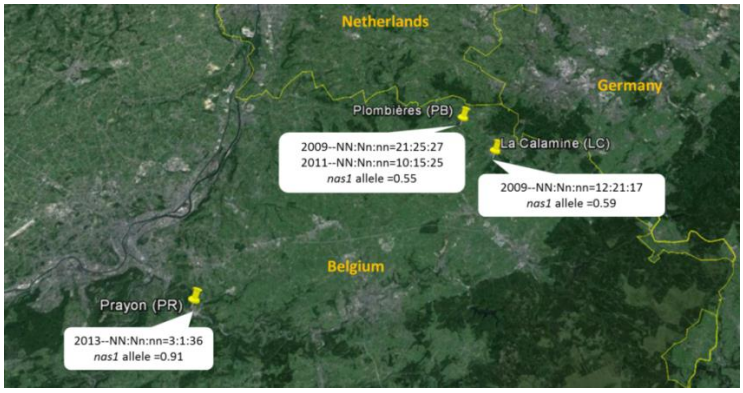


Fig. 1. Identification and distribution of the transposon-insertion mutant *nas1*
(A) Map of the *NAS1* cDNA showing the transposon insertion. The transposon contains two 118-bp long terminal repeats (LTRs) and 6-bp target site duplications (TSDs) flanking the transposon. The corresponding protein is terminated prematurely at amino acid position 228 instead of 323. The Xu002/Xu003 primer pair was designed to identify the *NAS1* and mutated *nas1* allele. (B) PCR to identify homozygous wild type plants (WT, *NAS1/NAS1*, NN), heterozygous plants (*NAS1/nas1*, Nn), and homozygous *nas1* mutants (*nas1/nas1*, nn) using primers Xu002 and Xu003. NN shows a single band representing *NAS1* (261 bp), and nn shows a 610-bp band including the integrated transposon. Nn displays both bands. (C) Natural *N. caerulescens* populations were collected from the sites shown, labeled using Google Earth. The yellow line represents national borders. The distance between Plombières (PB) and La Calamine (LC) is ~6 km, with Prayon (PR) ~35 km further. The detailed PB collection site (2009 and 2011) is shown in panel (D).

In addition to the *N. caerulescens* accessions from Plombières, La Calamine and Prayon, we also screened for the *nas1* allele in a variety of other locations and found that it was not present in plants collected from Lellingen/Wilwerwilz, Luxemburg (LE); Monte Prinzera, Italy (MP); St. Felix de Pallières (SF), St. Laurent Le Minier/Ganges (GA), Col du Mas de l' Ayre (CMA), Durfort, (DF), France; the Krušné hory mountains, Bohemia (KH), or the Moravsko slezské Beskydy mountains, Moravia, Czech Republic (MB). It was also absent from *N. praecox* accessions from Wulfen, Mezica Slovenia (SLO) and *N. minima* accessions from Hochobir, Austria (data not shown).

Heterozygosity is a good indicator of genetic variability and may indicate natural selection in favor of allelic diversity. To determine whether heterozygosity at the *NAS1* locus is similar to that of other genes in this predominantly self-fertilizing species, we also analyzed a number of neutral genetic markers in the PB population collected in 2011. Among a total of 23 markers, only four were polymorphic in this population, indicating the population is genetically not very heterogeneous, and allowing the degree of heterozygosity to be quantified (Table 2). The *NAS1* locus appeared to show significantly (P-vale <0.05) more heterozygosity (0.30) than the other three loci, represented by primer set 1 (0.09), primer set 5 (0.18) and primer set 16 (0.14) based on chi-square analysis, but no difference to the locus represented by primer set 6 (0.24). This indicates that natural selection maintains heterozygosity at the *NAS1* locus in this *N. caerulescens*

population. Even though the *NAS1* gene is thought to be important for proper Zn homeostasis, the prominence of the *nas1* allele in populations growing on metalliferous soils suggests there must be an important reason for its selection.

The *nas1* mutant is more sensitive to heavy metals than wild type plants and accumulates more metal in the leaves

The prominence of *nas1* in natural *N. caerulescens* populations was initially investigated by studying plant phenotypes under different metal exposure conditions. Genetically homogenous, but near isogenic, wild-type (*NAS1/NAS1*) and *nas1* mutant (*nas1/nas1*) plants were grown hydroponically, and exposed to different heavy metal environments: control (10 μM $ZnSO_4$), high Zn (1 mM $ZnSO_4$), high Cd (50 μM $CdSO_4$) and high Ni (100 μM $NiSO_4$). WT plants performed better than mutants (Fig. 2A) under all metal treatments. The *nas1* mutants were always smaller than WT plants, and accumulated less biomass as reflected by the dry weight of the shoots (Fig. 2B). The stunting of the *nas1* mutants was already evident after 2 weeks exposure to low concentrations of metals. The dry weight of the roots was significantly reduced in the *nas1* mutant compared to WT roots under control and high Ni conditions, but was only slightly lower under high Zn and high Cd conditions (Fig. 2C, right). Furthermore, the *nas1* mutants were also visually more sensitive than WT plants to excess Zn, Cd and Ni treatments, producing yellow and/or curled leaves (Fig. 2A).

The sensitivity of the *nas1* mutant to excess Zn, Cd, and Ni, was possibly due to the accumulation of more metal in the mutant plants. To test this hypothesis, we measured Zn, Fe, Cu, Mn, Ni and Cd levels in the roots and shoots of WT and *nas1* plants exposed to the four different metal treatments. Overall, there was little difference in metal concentration when we compared WT and *nas1* mutants, except that higher levels of Zn were observed in mutant shoots under the Zn1000 regime, and higher levels of Cd and Cu were observed in mutant shoots under the Cd50 regime. We also observed lower levels of Zn, Mn and Cu in the roots of *nas1* mutants. However, the *nas1* mutant showed a significantly higher capacity for the translocation of Zn, Cd and Mn compared to WT plants when exposed to excess Zn and Cd (Figs 3 and 4). There was no significant difference in the efficiency of Ni and Fe translocation between WT and *nas1* plants (Fig. 5).

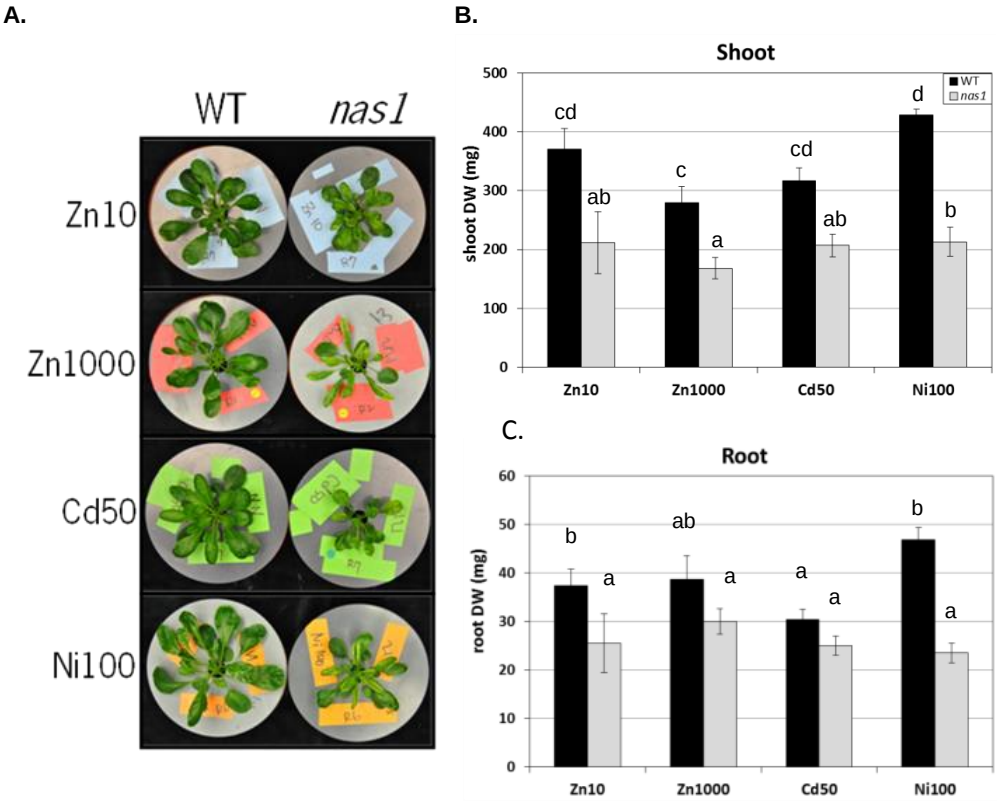


Fig. 2. Metal tolerance of WT and *nas1* mutants in response to different metal treatments

Nine-week-old wild-type (WT, black) and *nas1* mutant (white) plants exposed to different metal treatments: normal (10 µM $ZnSO_4$, Zn10), high Zn (1000 µM $ZnSO_4$, Zn1000), high Cd (50 µM $CdSO_4$, Cd50) and high Ni (100µM $NiSO_4$, Ni100) (A). The dry weights of the shoots (B) and roots (C) are shown in mg (mean ± SE). Letters shows differences between treatments analyzed by two-way ANOVA followed by Tukey's post-hoc test and a simple main effect test.

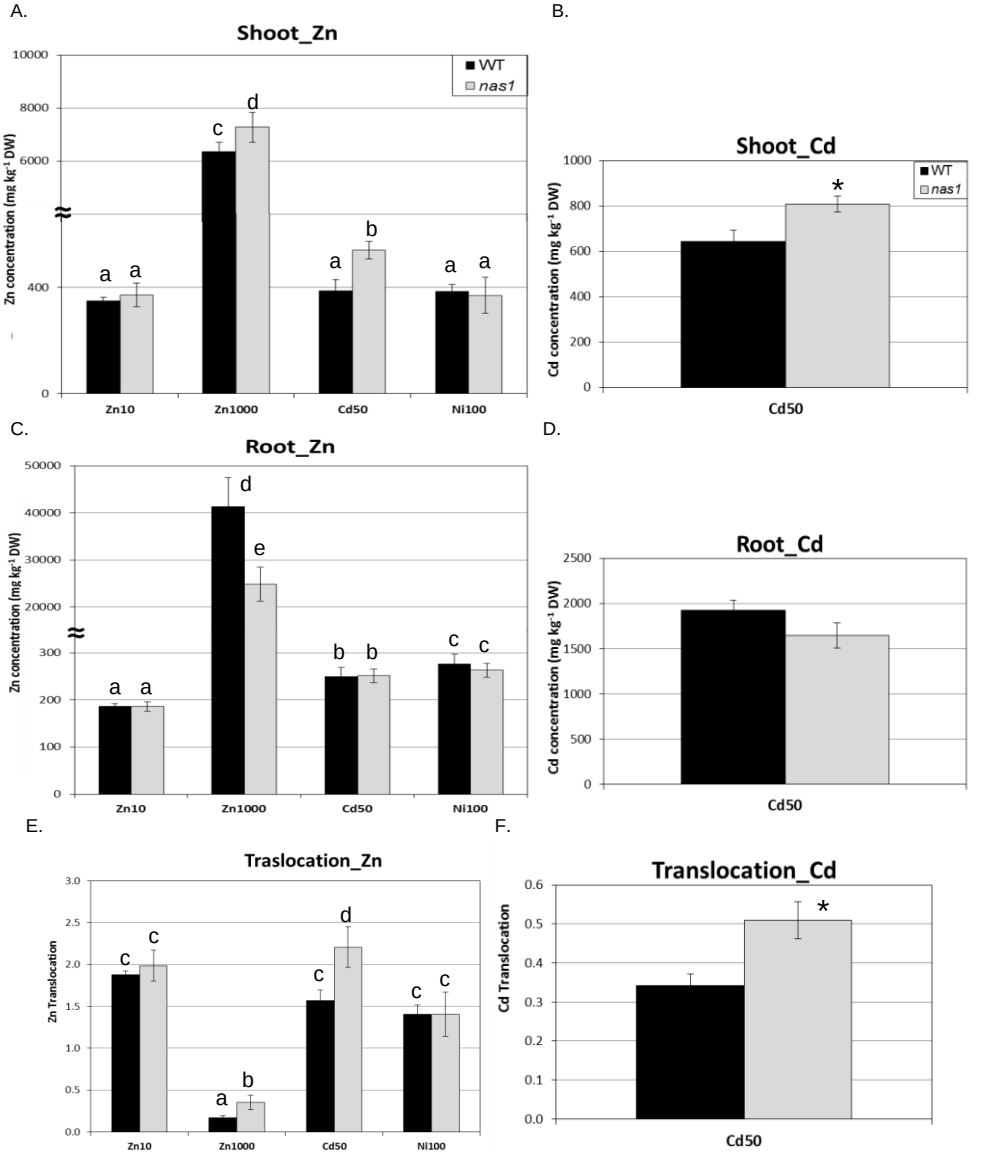


Fig. 3. Zn and Cd accumulation in WT and *nas1* mutants under different metal treatments Nine-week-old wild-type (WT, black) and *nas1* mutant (white) plants exposed to different metal treatments: normal (10 µM ZnSO4, Zn10), high Zn (1000 µM ZnSO4, Zn1000), high Cd (50 µM CdSO4, Cd50) and high Ni (100µM NiSO4, Ni100). Zn concentration in the shoots (A) and roots (C) under the four treatments, shown as mean ± SE (mg kg-1 dry weight). Cd concentration in the shoots (B) and roots (D) under the Cd50 treatment. The Zn translocation efficiency (E) and Cd translocation efficiency (F) are calculated as shoot/root concentration ratios and shown as mean ± SE (C). Letters shows differences between treatments analyzed by two-way ANOVA followed by Tukey's post-hoc test and a simple main effect test. A start represents significant difference between WT and *nas1* mutant under Cd excess by Students'-t Test.

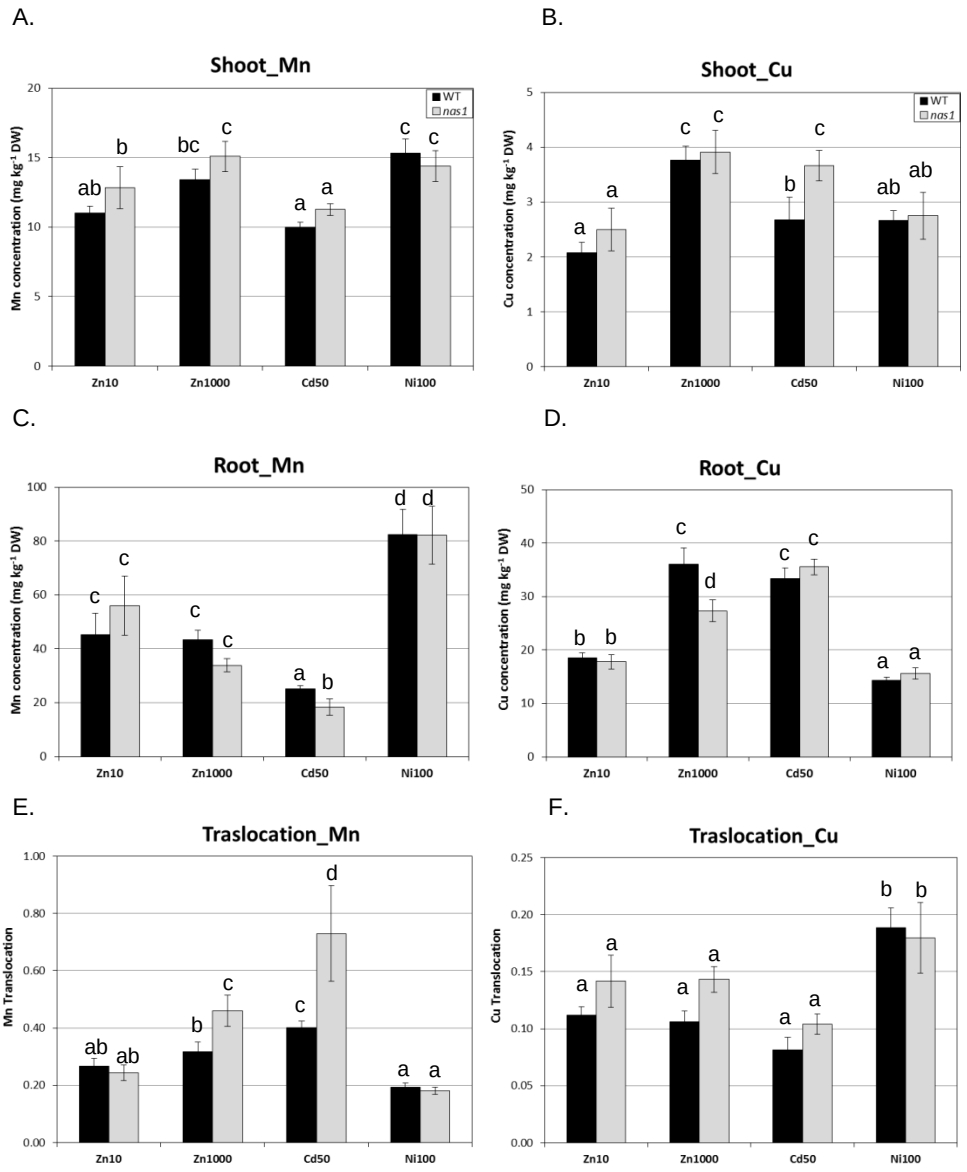


Fig. 4. Mn and Cu accumulation in WT and *nas1* mutants under different metal treatments Nine-week-old wild-type (WT, black) and *nas1* mutant (white) plants exposed to different metal treatments: normal (10 µM $ZnSO_4$, Zn10), high Zn (1000 µM $ZnSO_4$, Zn1000), high Cd (50 µM $CdSO_4$, Cd50) and high Ni (100µM $NiSO_4$, Ni100). Mn concentration in the shoots (A) and roots (C) under the four treatments, shown as mean ± SE (mg kg^{-1} dry weight). Cu concentration in the shoots (B) and roots (D) under the four treatments, shown as mean ± SE (mg kg^{-1} dry weight). The Mn translocation efficiency (E) and Cu translocation efficiency (F) are calculated as shoot/root concentration ratios and shown as mean ± SE (C). Letters shows differences between treatments analyzed by two-way ANOVA followed by Tukey's post-hoc test and a simple main effect test.

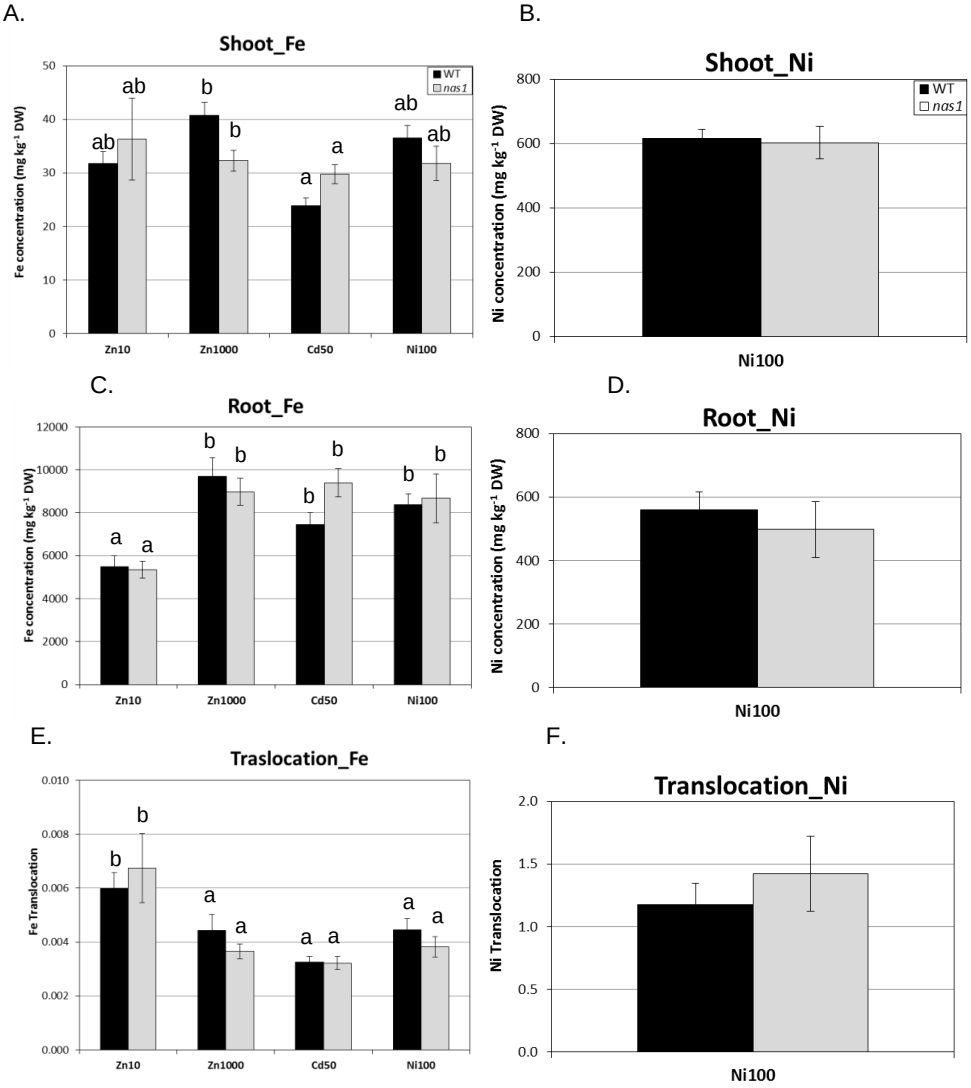


Fig. 5. Fe and Ni accumulation in WT and *nas1* mutants under different metal treatments Nine-week-old wild-type (WT, black) and *nas1* mutant (white) plants exposed to different metal treatments: normal (10 µM $ZnSO_4$, Zn10), high Zn (1000 µM $ZnSO_4$, Zn1000), high Cd (50 µM $CdSO_4$, Cd50) and high Ni (100 µM $NiSO_4$, Ni100). Fe concentration in the shoots (A) and roots (C) under the four treatments, shown as mean ± SE (mg kg^{-1} dry weight). Ni concentration in the shoots (B) and roots (D) under the Ni100 treatment. The Zn translocation efficiency (E) and Cd translocation efficiency (F) are calculated as shoot/root concentration ratios and shown as mean ± SE (C). Letters shows differences between treatments analyzed by two-way ANOVA followed by Tukey's post-hoc test and a simple main effect test.

Because NA is known to facilitate metal transport in plants, we proposed that the enhanced metal translocation in the *nas1* mutants may reflect a higher level of NA compared to WT plants. We therefore measured the NA concentrations in WT and *nas1* plants exposed to different metal treatments (Fig. 6). There was no significant difference in NA levels when we compared the shoots of WT and *nas1* plants under normal conditions (Fig 6A) but NA levels in *nas1* roots were significantly higher under high Zn condition (Fig 6B). A similar albeit non-significant increase in NA levels was observed in *nas1* roots exposed to excess Cd.

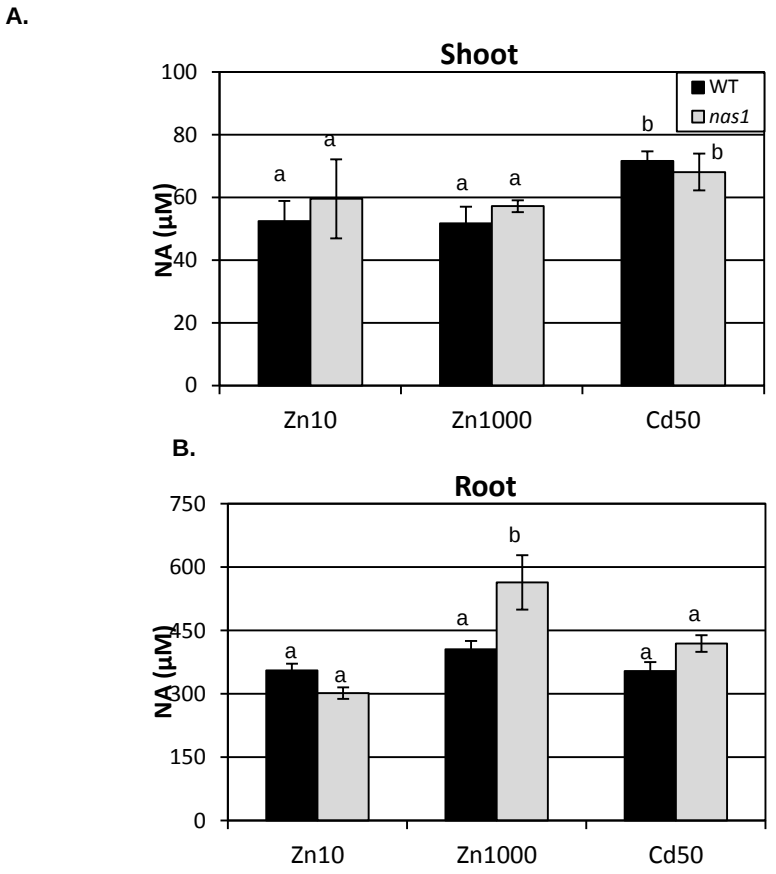


Fig. 6. Nicotianamine concentration in WT and *nas1* mutant plants in response to different metal treatments

Nine-week-old wild-type (WT, black) and *nas1* mutant (white) plants exposed to different metal treatments: normal (10 µM $ZnSO_4$, Zn10), high Zn (1000 µM $ZnSO_4$, Zn1000) and high Cd (50 µM $CdSO_4$, Cd50). NA concentrations (µM) in the shoots (A) and roots (B) are shown as mean ± SE. Letters shows differences between treatments analyzed by two-way ANOVA followed by Tukey's post-hoc test and a simple main effect test.

Based on the nucleotide information, the NAS1 protein in *nas1* mutants is predicted as truncated and nonfunctional protein due to the transposon insertion, so the higher levels of NA (and more efficient metal translocation) in *nas1* mutant plants must reflect functional complementation by other NAS genes. We therefore tested the expression of the *NAS1*, *NAS2*, *NAS3* and *NAS4* genes by quantitative RT-PCR. In WT plants, *NAS4* was the most strongly expressed gene in the shoots whereas *NAS2* was hardly expressed at all in this tissue, but *NAS2* was the most strongly expressed gene in the roots in which *NAS3* was hardly expressed (Fig. 7A, 7B). The overall impact of the NAS1 function was determined by summing the expression of all active NAS genes in each genotype, i.e. *NAS1*, *NAS2*, *NAS3* and *NAS4* in WT plants, but *NAS2*, *NAS3* and *NAS4* in *nas1* mutants (Fig. 7C). We found that the sum of *NAS* gene expression was similar in both genotypes under normal conditions and high Cd conditions, and that the sum of *NAS* gene expression in the *nas1* mutant was higher than WT in the presence of excess Zn, especially in shoots (Fig. 7C). Therefore, despite the lack of functional NAS1 enzyme in the *nas1* mutant, the overall expression profile suggested functional compensation by the other *NAS* genes, mostly contributed by *NAS3* and *NAS4* in shoots (Fig. 7A, 7C) and by *NAS2* and *NAS4* in roots (Fig. 7B, 7C). We also noted that *NAS1* was strongly expressed in the shoots in all treatments (but only at high Zn in the roots) of the *nas1* mutant, despite producing a non-functional protein (Fig, 7A). This suggests that NAS1 plays an essential role in the shoots, and that the absence of the functional protein will be the target for compensation by feedback regulation.

The *nas1* mutant plants are better protected against herbivory

The observed selective advantage of the *nas1* mutant in natural populations may be explained by the defense hypothesis, i.e. the higher metal concentrations present in the *nas1* plants protect them against herbivory. We tested this hypothesis by carrying out choice and no-choice experiments using Small Cabbage White (*Pieris rapae*) caterpillars and butterflies, a cosmopolitic insect species.

Among the four *P. rapae* life stages (egg, larva/caterpillar, pupa and butterfly), the butterfly has the greatest movement and selection ability. One butterfly can travel more than 20 m before deciding where to lay eggs (Raworth, 2005). Accordingly, we used choice experiments to find out whether the butterflies showed any oviposition preference when presented with WT or *nas1* plants. The results indicated no laying preference based on average egg numbers per plant (Fig.

8). Hence, the butterfly showed no evidence of discrimination between the two genotypes.

Although a *P. rapae* caterpillar cannot move as far as a butterfly, it can still travel several meters while foraging. We therefore carried out a choice experiment to determine whether caterpillars displayed any feeding preference when presented with WT or *nas1* leaves. These experiments clearly showed that the caterpillars preferred the *nas1* leaves under control conditions (Zn10) but this preference disappeared when the plants were exposed to excess metal treatments (Fig. 9).

Caterpillars feeding on WT and *nas1* leaves were also compared by setting up a no-choice experiment, in which five L1 caterpillars were placed onto the leaves of WT or *nas1* plants grown under the four different conditions. After 15 days, it was already clear that caterpillar growth was affected by both the treatments and the plant genotype as interacting factors. Caterpillars feeding on WT plants exposed to excess Zn or Cd were smaller than those feeding on WT plants under normal conditions (Fig. 10A), while the effects of excess Ni were lethal (data not shown). Although there was no significant difference between the caterpillars feeding on WT and mutant leaves under normal conditions, those fed on mutant leaves exposed to excess Zn or Cd were even smaller than those feeding on WT plants under similar conditions (Fig. 10B) suggesting that feeding on the mutant genotype amplified the effects of metal toxicity.

The experiment was had a look in more detail by considering developmental stages L1 to L5 in parallel exposures (Fig. 10C-E). There was no difference in development between WT and *nas1* leaves under normal conditions and most had reached stage L5 after 15 days. But when plants were exposed to excess Zn, 85% of caterpillars feeding on WT leaves were still in stage L4 after 15 days with only 6% progressing to L5, whereas only 60% of caterpillars feeding on the *nas1* mutant leaves had reached stage L4 by the same time, with 30% still in stage L3. Similar results were observed when caterpillars were fed on leaves exposed to excess Cd: 53% of caterpillars feeding on WT had reached stage L4, 32% were moulting to stage L5 and 14% were in L5, whereas 71% of caterpillars feeding on the *nas1* mutant leaves were still in stage L4 and 10% were still at stage L3. The presence of high metal concentrations therefore caused developmental delay but this was exacerbated in the case of the *nas1* mutant.

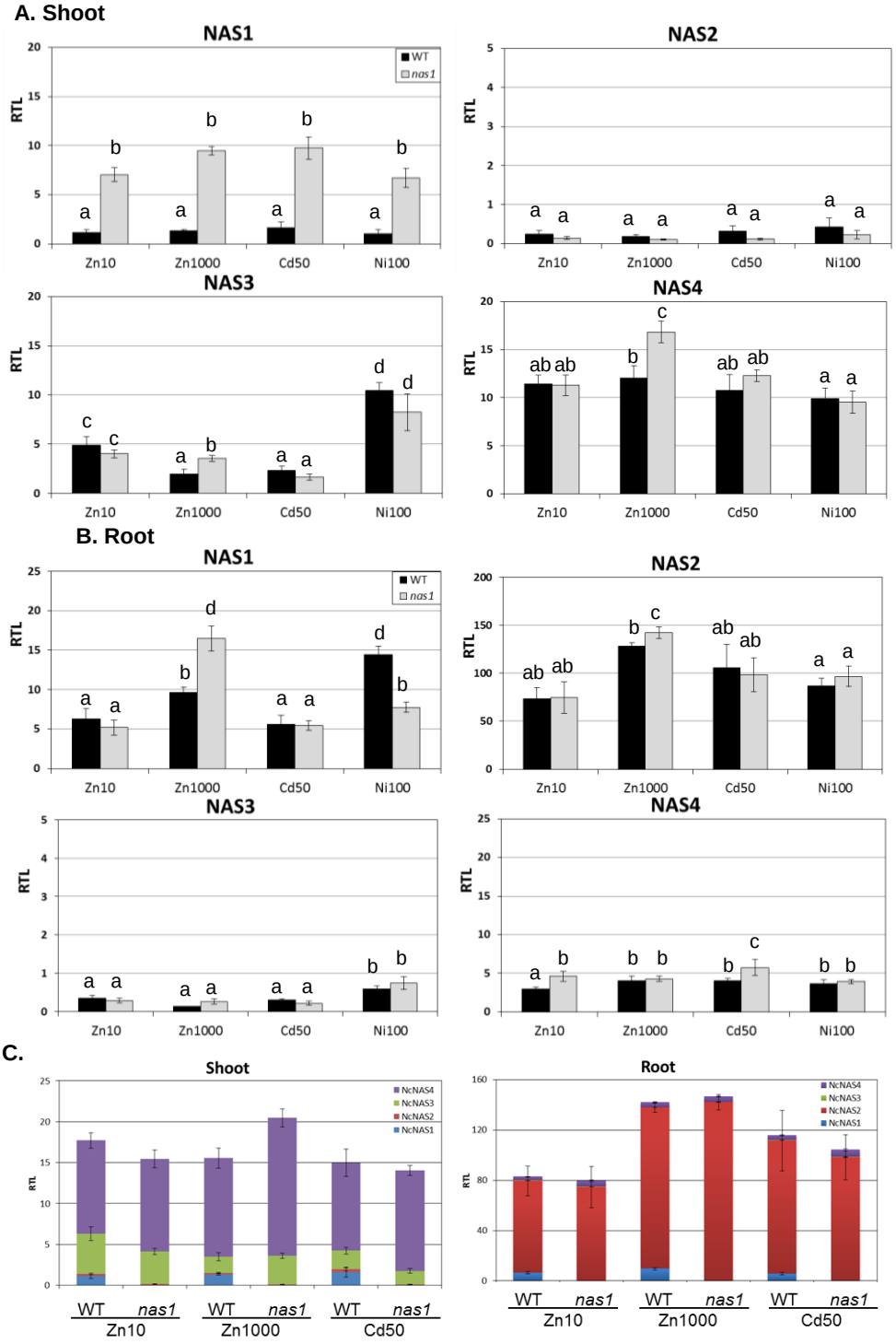

A. Shoot
NAS1
NAS2
NAS3
NAS4
B. Root
NAS1
NAS2
NAS3
NAS4
RTL
WT
nas1
Zn10
Zn1000
Cd50
Ni100
C.
Shoot
Root
NcNAS4
NcNAS3
NcNAS2
NcNAS1
WT
nas1

Fig. 7. *NAS* gene expression in WT and *nas1* mutant plants in response to different metal treatments

Nine-week-old wild-type (WT, black) and *nas1* mutant (white) plants exposed to different metal treatments: normal (10 µM $ZnSO_4$, Zn10), high Zn (1000 µM $ZnSO_4$, Zn1000), high Cd (50 µM $CdSO_4$, Cd50) and high Ni (100µM $NiSO_4$, Ni100). Combined *NAS1-4* gene expression levels were measured in shoots and roots by real-time RT-PCR and are shown as RTL (relative transcript levels) ± SE. The individual gene expression levels are also shown in shoots (A) and roots (B), and the combined gene expression in (C).. *NAS1* levels in the WT shoot under Zn10 treatment is used as the calibrator (RTL = 1). Letters shows differences between treatments analyzed by two-way ANOVA followed by Tukey's post-hoc test and a simple main effect test

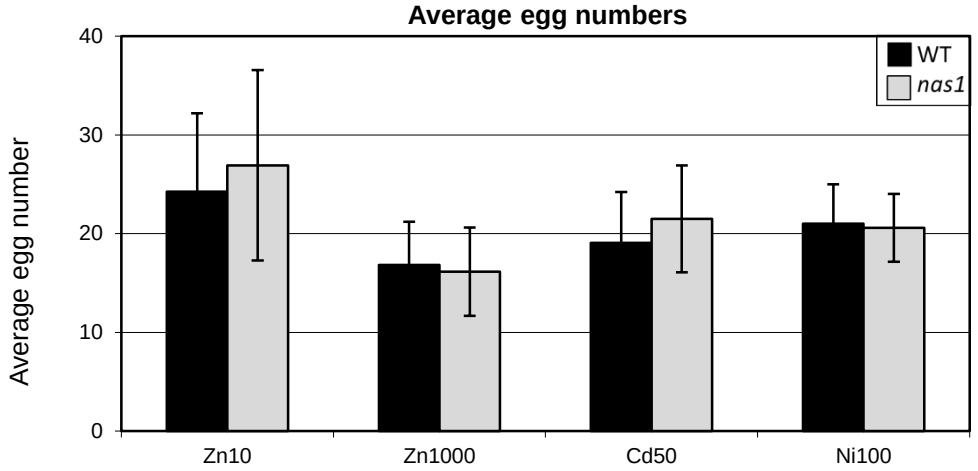


Fig. 8. Choice experiments with butterflies in response to different metal treated *N. caerulescens* plants

Wild-type (WT, black) and *nas1* mutant (white) plants exposed to different metal treatments: normal (10 µM $ZnSO_4$, Zn10), high Zn (1000 µM $ZnSO_4$, Zn1000), high Cd (50 µM $CdSO_4$, Cd50) and high Ni (100µM $NiSO_4$, Ni100) were used for choice experiments with *Pieris rapa* butterflies. Average egg numbers in each plant were calculated from 12 repeats and shown as mean ± SE. There was no significant difference between WT and *nas1* mutant plants for any of the treatments.

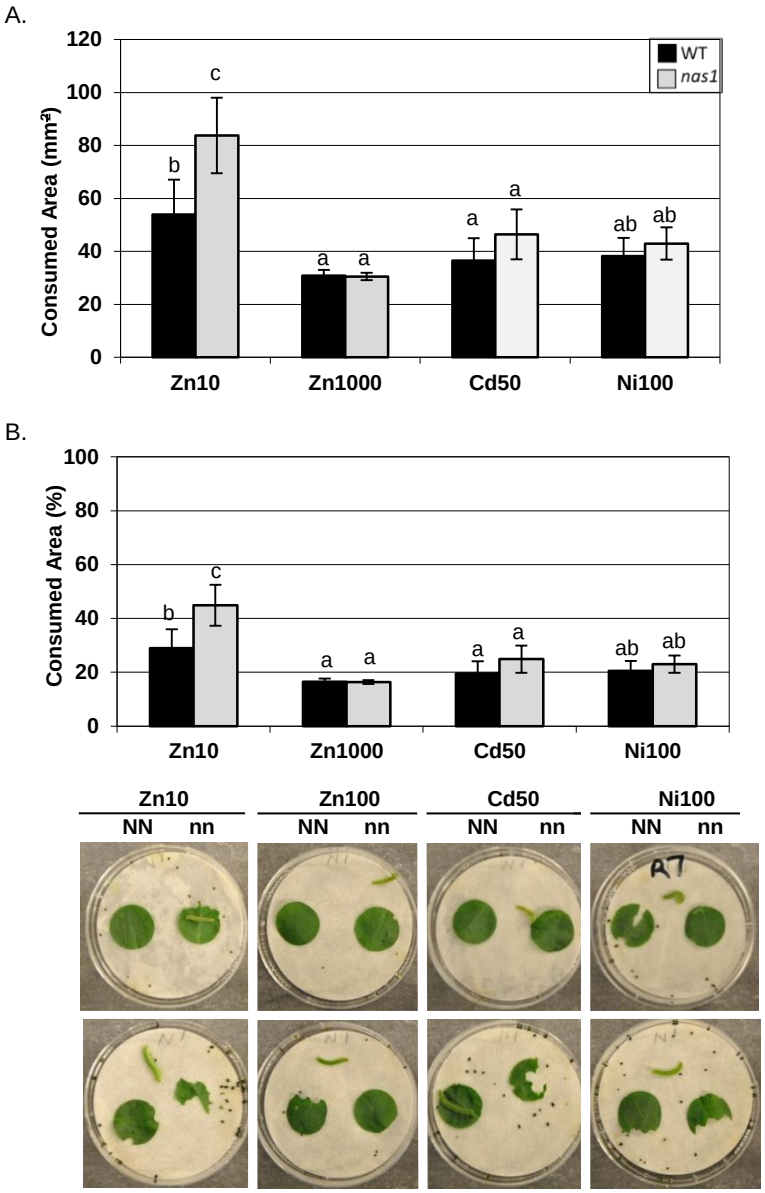


Fig. 9. Choice experiments with caterpillars in response to different metal treated *N. caerulescens* plants

Wild-type (WT, black) and *nas1* mutant (white) plants exposed to different metal treatments: normal (10 µM $ZnSO_4$, Zn10), high Zn (1000 µM $ZnSO_4$, Zn1000), high Cd (50 µM $CdSO_4$, Cd50) and high Ni (100µM $NiSO_4$, Ni100) were used for choice experiments with *Pieris rapa* L4 caterpillars for 27 hours. Average leaf area consumed by caterpillars was calculated in mm^2 (A) and as a percentage of total leaf area (B). Values are mean ± SE. Photos of remaining leaves (C). Letters shows differences between treatments analyzed by two-way ANOVA followed by Tukey's post-hoc test and a simple main effect test.

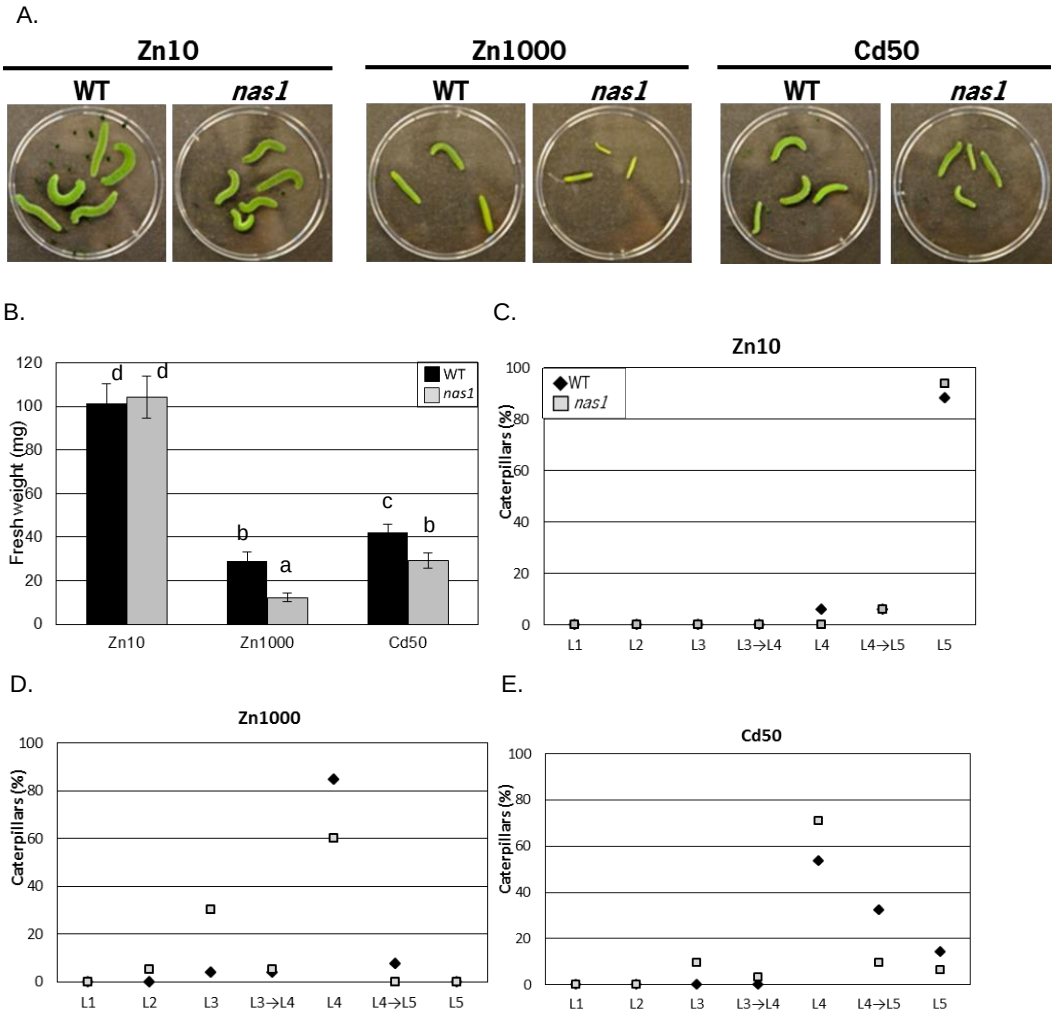


Fig. 10. Weights and stages of caterpillars in non-choice experiments in response to different metal-treated

***N. caerulescens* plants** L1 caterpillars were fed on wild type (WT, black) or *nas1* mutant (white) plants treated with 10 µM $ZnSO_4$ (Zn10), 1000 µM $ZnSO_4$ (Zn1000) and 50 µM $CdSO_4$ (Cd50). Photos (A) and fresh weights (B) of caterpillars were taken after 15 days. Weights are shown in mg as mean ± SE. Percentages of caterpillars at (L1 to L5) under different treatments, Zn10 (C), Zn1000 (D), and Cd50 (E) are also identified after 15 days. Letters shows differences between treatments analyzed by two-way ANOVA followed by Tukey's post-hoc test and a simple main effect test.

N. caerulescens plants before and after the no-choice experiments are shown in Fig. 11A. The dry weights of the *nas1* roots and shoots were always lower than those of the wild type plants (Fig 11B), as seen before (Fig 2).

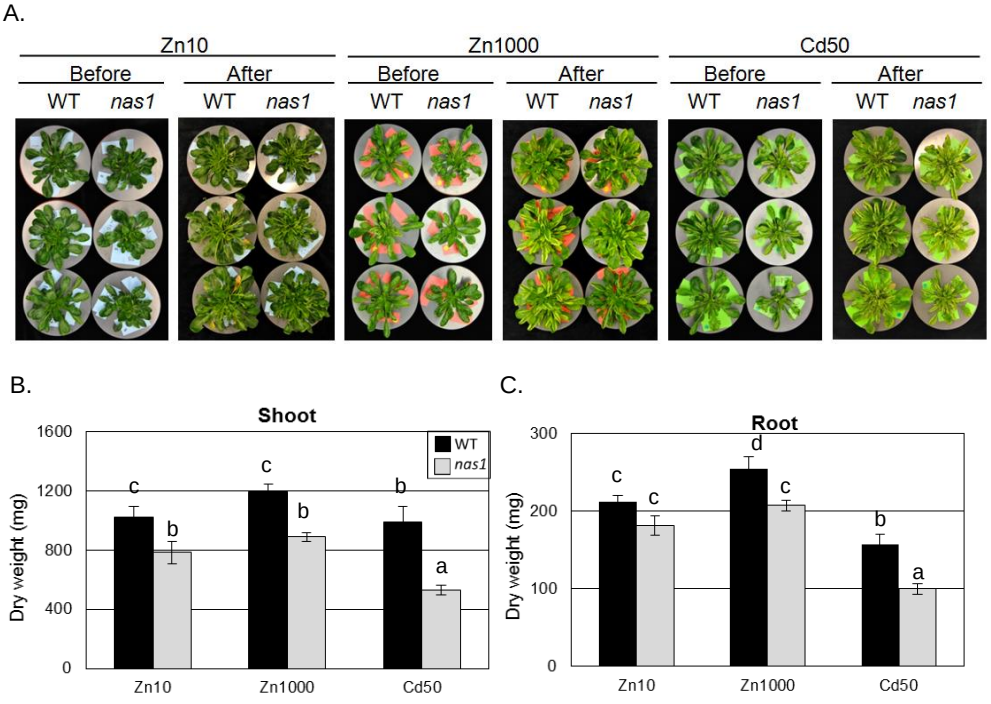


Fig. 11. *N. caerulescens* plants before and after non-choice experiments
Wild type (WT) and *nas1* mutants (nn) were grown in ½ Hoagland's solution containing low metal levels (10 µM $ZnSO_4$, 100 µM $ZnSO_4$ and 5 µM $CdSO_4$) for 3 weeks, and for another 3 weeks exposed to high metal concentration: normal Zn (10 µM $ZnSO_4$, Zn10), high Zn (1000 µM $ZnSO_4$, Zn1000) and high Cd (50 µM $CdSO_4$, Cd50). Five L1 caterpillars are applied to the plants for 15 days. The photos of plants (A) were taken before and after the caterpillar experiments. The shoot (B, left) and root (C, right) dry weights of wild-type (WT, black) and *nas1* mutant (white) plants after 15 days non-choice experiments were also measured in mg and shown as mean ± SE. Letters shows differences between treatments analyzed by two-way ANOVA followed by Tukey's post-hoc test and a simple main effect test.

Heavy metals can influence herbivores directly (i.e. the metals are consumed by the caterpillars and exert direct toxic effects) or indirectly (i.e. they change the nutrient composition of the host plants and affect caterpillar nutrition, e.g. by reducing the amount of protein available). We therefore measured the protein concentrations of WT and *nas1* mutant shoots using the Dumas method. This indicated that the protein concentration increased when the plants were exposed to excess Zn and Cd compared to plants growing under normal conditions, and that the mutant plants had a higher protein content than WT plants exposed to excess Zn and Cd (Fig. 12).

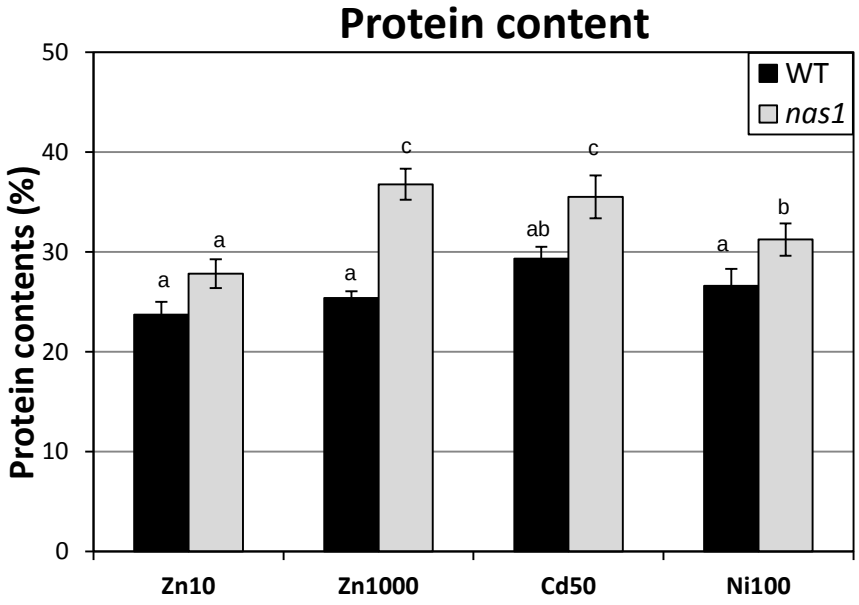


Fig. 12. Protein concentration in WT and *nas1* mutant plants in response to different metal treatments

Nine-week-old wild-type (WT, black) and *nas1* mutant (white) plants exposed to different metal treatments: normal (10 µM $ZnSO_4$, Zn10), high Zn (1000 µM $ZnSO_4$, Zn1000), high Cd (50 µM $CdSO_4$, Cd50) and high Ni (100µM $NiSO_4$, Ni100) were collected for the DOMUS analysis. Protein concentrations in dried shoots are shown as mean ± SE. Letters shows differences between treatments analyzed by two-way ANOVA followed by Tukey's post-hoc test and a simple main effect test.

DISCUSSION

Metal bioavailability and transportation to plant cells is regulated by transcription factors and the interaction between metal transporters and chelators. Such chelators are generally small molecules like nicotianamine (NA), which is synthesized by the enzyme nicotianamine synthase (NAS). At least four *NAS* genes are expressed in the hyperaccumulator *N. caerulescens* (van de Mortel *et al.*, 2006). However, we identified a *nas1* mutant allele caused by a transposon insertion, and the allele was found to be prevalent in several natural *N. caerulescens* populations from the same region in Belgium.

The potential fitness advantage of this mutated *nas1* allele was initially investigated by phenotypic analysis in plants exposed to excess metals. We found that the *nas1* mutant was more sensitive to Zn, Cd and Ni than WT plants, thus conferring a selective disadvantage. Although NAS1 is functionally incomplete in the *nas1* mutant due to a premature stop codon at position 228, the loss of functional NAS1 protein is balanced by higher levels of *NAS2*, *NAS3* and *NAS4* expression, suggesting these achieve functional compensation to boost the levels of NA in the roots. This improves the ability of the mutant plants to translocate Zn/Cd and indeed they are more efficient than WT plants under the same conditions. This improved translocation efficiency may explain the delayed growth and development of *Pieris rapae* caterpillars, which is more severe (and in some cases lethal) when they feed on *nas1* mutant leaves compared to WT leaves. This suggests the *nas1* mutant may confer an adaptive advantage (Fig 13).

The presence of a transposon insertion in the *NAS1* gene of certain *N. caerulescens* populations raises questions about its origin and whether its potential selective advantage can be inferred from its frequency. The presence of the *nas1* allele in Plombières (PB), La Calamine (LC) and Prayon (PR) and its absence elsewhere suggests either a recent origin or that the allele is only advantageous in three neighboring sites around Belgium. However, the allele frequency differs significantly among these sites: PB (0.59), LC (0.55) and PR (0.91). This implies the populations may be exposed to different selective pressures or represent different stages on the way toward allelic fixation (Babbitt *et al.*, 2010, Tian *et al.*, 2002), or potentially reflect a founder effect, e.g. when the PR population is established from the PB or LC populations, but by chance with predominantly *nas1*

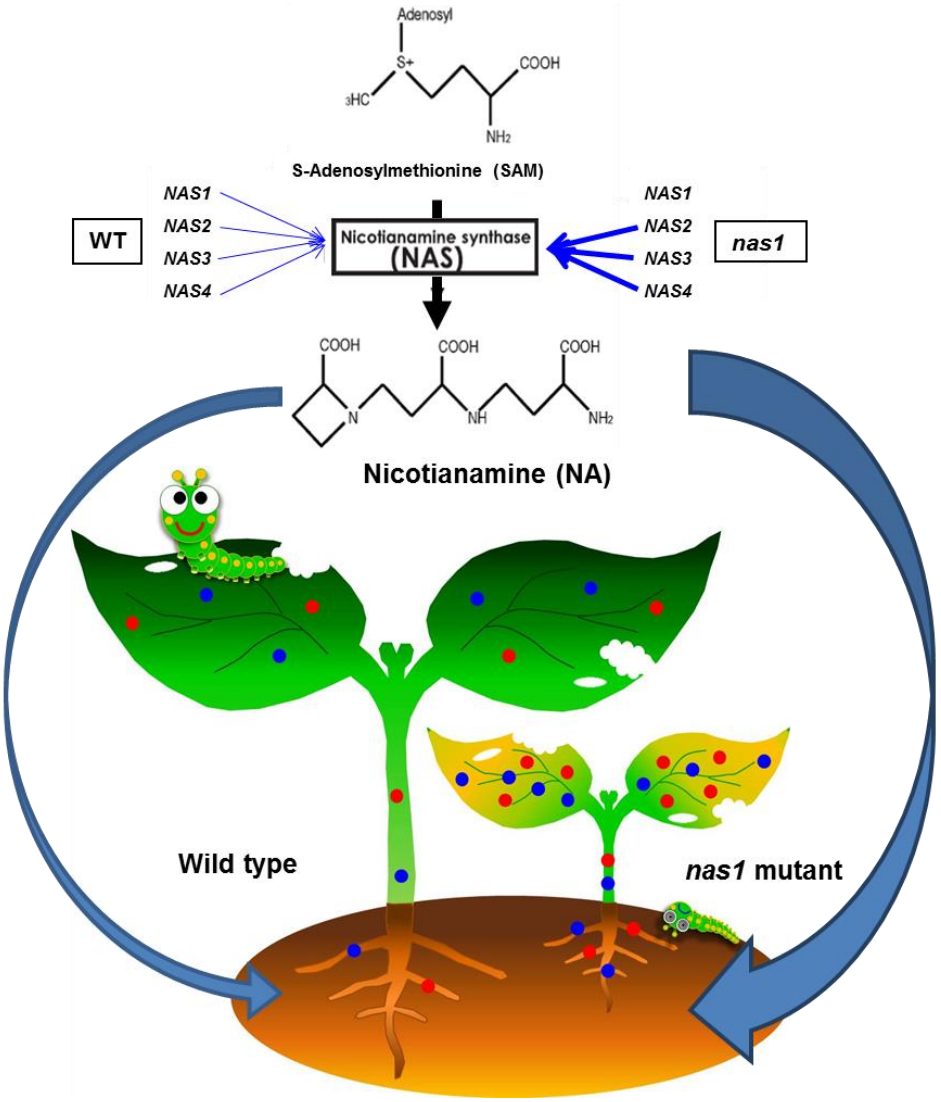


Fig. 13. Defense mechanism of WT and *nas1* mutants

Although the NAS1 protein is truncated in the *nas1* mutant, enhanced *NAS3* and *NAS4* expression in the shoot and *NAS2* expression in roots complements the production loss of nicotianamine by the disfunctional NAS1 protein, which is produced at higher levels than in WT plants at high Zn exposure. This has a positive effect on metal translocation from root to shoot in the mutant compared to the WT, and the presence of excess heavy metals causes reduced growth and development (sometimes lethal) in caterpillars.

plants. Genetic polymorphisms are often maintained in a population if the heterozygote confers a selective advantage (overdominance), if there is frequency-dependent fluctuation in selection or in cases of pleiotropy (Andrés *et al.*, 2010). If the genetic variation can be resolved to a single nucleotide polymorphism (SNP) within or linked to the allele, this can be used to determine the signature of selection (Nielsen, 2005). For example, if the advantageous genetic diversity in and/or nearby the *NAS1* locus was maintained in the population, such a locus would experience balancing selection, which promotes genetic and phenotypic variability (Tian *et al.*, 2002). In contrast, if variation in the regions neighboring the *NAS1* locus was reduced, as in the case of positive and purifying selection, only the fittest allele would be maintained in the population (Kim&Stephan, 2002).

In the case of *NAS1* we favor the hypothesis that the locus is under positive, purifying selection. We have tested the phenotypes of *NAS1/NAS1* and *NAS1/nas1* plants and found no phenotypic difference for metal related traits between these two genotypes, thus making the overdominance theory a less likely reason for the high *nas1* allele frequency. Although the population at PR is of later origin than those of PB or LC (W.H.O. Ernst, pers. communication), the high *nas1* allele frequency in the PR population is not likely to be due to a founder effect, with so few *nas1/nas1* and especially *NAS1/nas1* plants still present (Fig 1). That leaves a positive selection for the *nas1* allele as the most likely explanation for the high allele frequency, and it would mean that in all three populations, the *nas1* allele is progressing towards a selective sweep.

The most convincing case of inorganic defense was found in the studies of Ni and Se (Boyd, 2007). We also witnessed the strong and lethal effect of elevated Ni levels in *N. caerulescens* plants on Small Cabbage White caterpillars. Since only few studies have considered the effects of Zn and Cd, with different results, the potential inorganic defense role of Zn in hyperaccumulators remains controversial. Our results and earlier reports (Behmer *et al.*, 2005, Jhee *et al.*, 1999, Pollard&Baker, 1997) indicate that Zn plays a role in inorganic defense. However, other studies have provided no support for this hypothesis (Huitson&Macnair, 2003, Noret *et al.*, 2005, Noret *et al.*, 2007). The potential inorganic defense role of Zn may depend on the plant species and its natural enemies. *N. caerulescens* displays this defensive effect against different butterflies (leaf chewers), such as *Pieris napi oleracea* Harris (Jhee *et al.*, 1999), *P. brassicae* (Pollard&Baker, 1997) and *P. rapae* (in this study). We clearly found that increasing the concentration of Zn or Cd in *N. caerulescens* leaves causes delayed caterpillar growth and

development, and the effect is exacerbated in the *nas1* mutant. The effect of Cd is more likely to be influenced by the mechanism of herbivory, e.g. chewing insects tend to cause more severe damage to plants than sucking ones (Konopka *et al.*, 2013), and the herbivore's own tolerance to heavy metal exposure.

A potential defense mechanism incorporating our data and based on the defensive enrichment hypothesis described by Boyd (2012) is shown in Fig. 14. The proposed threshold protective benefit concentration (TPBC) of Zn was initially below 1000 mg kg^{-1} dry weight. The TPBC corresponding to the evolutionarily effective defense threshold (EEDT), where natural selection begins to enhance the accumulation of heavy metals, will need to be determined in further experiments. Based on this trend, we propose that the *nas1* mutant confers greater protection than WT plants at a higher metal concentration. The Zn concentration in the shoots of WT plants and *nas1* mutants from Plombières, Belgium was 15,000–20000 mg kg^{-1} dry weight, so the *nas1* mutant may be fitter in this environment, explaining its selective advantage.

Although the *nas1* mutant has an advantage, because it is protected from herbivores, its small size and sensitivity to heavy metals (due to the accumulation of higher levels of metal in the leaves) means that local conditions will determine whether the allele confers a fitness advantage or penalty. This may explain why we still find WT and *nas1* mutants coexisting in La Calamine and Plombières. These sites are older than at Prayon and therefore more diverse in terms of soil metal concentrations. Thus, selection there may not go very quickly, as the selective advantage for *nas1* mutant plants compared to WTs will be much less prominent on sites with less extreme Zn and Cd levels. There, the higher metal accumulation of *nas1* will not outweigh the smaller plant size and higher nutritional value (higher protein concentration) in comparison to WT plants. However with decreasing metal exposure, also WT plants will be likely to experience an increasing selective disadvantage compared to other plant species less tolerant to metal exposure, which can also be observed at La Calamine and Plombières. It will be very interesting to monitor these three populations over the next decades to see how a single mutant allele can maintain its selective advantage in nature by regulating the metal homeostasis mechanism of the whole plant.

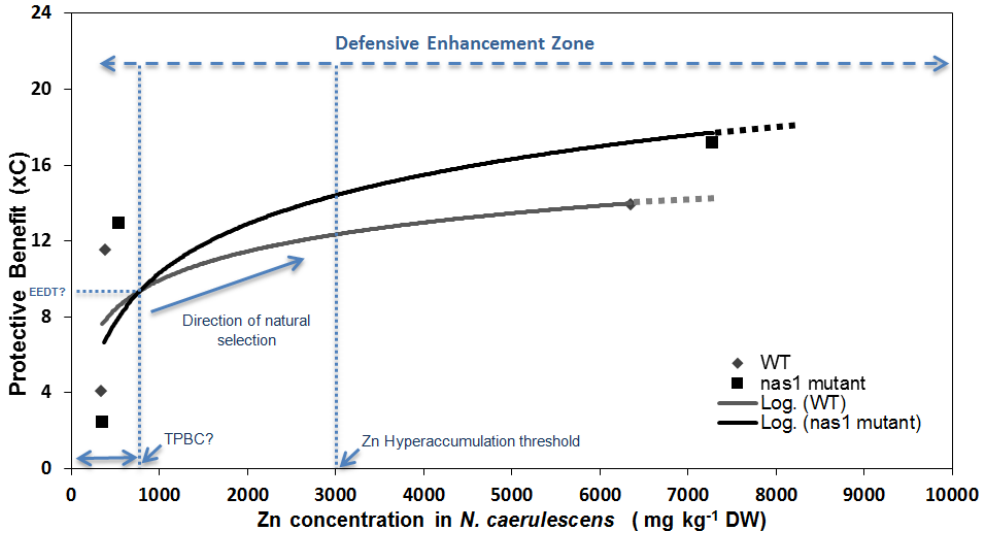


Fig. 14. The Defensive Enhancement Hypothesis for *NAS1*

The Zn concentration (x-axis) of WT plants (♦) and *nas1* mutants (■) from control (10 µM $ZnSO_4$), high Cd (50 µM $CdSO_4$ and 10 µM $ZnSO_4$), and high Zn (1 mM $ZnSO_4$) treatments were plotted against the Protective Benefit (y-axis) from the formula K x Zn concentration (mg kg^{-1} plant dry weight)/(caterpillar fresh weight x surviving percentage of caterpillars), with K representing a constant coefficient. The logarithmic trend line describes the relationship between Zn concentration and the potential evolutionary benefit. The Zn hyperaccumulation threshold was set at 3000 mg kg^{-1} plant dry weight (Ent *et al.*, 2013). The threshold protective benefit concentration (TPBC), which corresponds to a certain evolutionarily effective defense threshold (EEDT), is probably 0–800 mg kg^{-1} dry weight. Figure based on (Boyd, 2012).

In terms of evolutionary and ecological impact, heavy metal hyperaccumulation has evolved many times and is involved in the elemental defense of plants. The evolution of metal-dependent defense mechanisms can even be achieved at lower metal concentrations (Cheruiyot *et al.*, 2013). A possible scenario for the evolution of hyperaccumulation was recently proposed by (Hörger *et al.*, 2013) involving selection pressure from pathogens or herbivores that had evolved resistance, in association with gene flow from non-metallicolous populations to increase the possibility that a hyperaccumulation trait would become established in *N. caerulescens*. Therefore, whether *nas1* mutants that promote metal accumulation and protection from herbivores remain stable in the identified *N. caerulescens* populations will reflect gene-flow with *N. caerulescens* accessions from non-metalliferous sites and the selection pressure to maintain the allele under different environmental conditions.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The authors acknowledge Niels van der Last, Annemiek Stegehuis, Diede Maas, Allison Luger, Yanli Wang and Zeshan Hassan for collecting *N. caerulescens* samples from Belgium and conducting the genotyping experiments; Andrea Saccani, Giovanna Visioli, Andrea Pirondini, Bettine Aigner, Radim Vasut, Maarten Koornneef and Paula Pongrac for providing the seeds of the different populations and species; Wilco Ligterink and Bas Dekkers for assistance with qRT-PCR; Peter de Gijsel and Liya Yi for help with nitrogen measurements; Corrie Hanhart for help with *N. caerulescens* seed propagation; and Maarten Koornneef and Bas Zwaan for their comments and suggestions on the manuscript. Funding was provided by the Graduate School Experimental Plant Sciences and the EU COST Action FA0905 on *Mineral-improved crop production for healthy food and feed.*

Appendix 1

NAS1 sequences including transposon insert

atggcttgcaacaacaattttgttgtgaagcgaatcatcgacttatacgaccaaatctcaaagctcgagagctt
aaaaccttccaaaaatgtcgacactttgttcgggcaactcgtgtccacgtgcttacccacggacacaaacatc
gatgtcacaaagatgtctgaagaagtcaaagacatgagatctaatctcatcaagctctgtggtgaagcagaa
ggttatttagagcaacacttctccacaatcttgggatctttacaagaagacggaaacccacttgaccatttacac
atctttccttactacgacaactacctcaagctaagcaagatcgagttcgatcttctgagtcaacacacgacccat
gtcccgaccaagattgcctttgttggttccggtccgatgcctctcacatccatcgtcttggccaagtttcacctc
ccgaacacgacgttccacaacttcgacatcgactcacacgcaaacacactcgcgtcaagcctcgtctctcgc
gacccggacctctcaaaacgcatgatcttccacacaacggacgtgctaaacgctaatgaaggattagacca
atacgatgtcgttttcttggctgctcttgttgggatggacaaagaggcaaaggtcagagctattgagcacttgg
agaa**acacat**tattgagatataaagtcccacatcggaagtttagatgggatttatatgatatataagggactga
ggcctctccacctattgccaattggttttaggttggatgccaaggaaacttaacatggtatcagagcctgatcc
ggcccagaaaaagggcccggcctctcgaccctaggattgatggtctgcgagattaatggctagaaaggcc
attatctcgaggggaggtattgagatataaagtcccacatcggaagtttagatgggatttatatgatatataagg
gactgaggcctctccacctattgccaattggttttaggttggatgccaaggaaacttaac**acacat**ggctcct
ggagctgttcttatgctaaggagtgctcatgctcttagggctttcttatatccaatagttgactcttctgatgatctc
aaaggctttcagctcttgaccatctatcatccgaccgatgacgtggttaactcggttgtcatcgcacgcaagct
cggtggttcgaccacagctggaattaatggtactcgtgggtgcatgttcatgccttgtaactgttctaaggtcca
tgcgattatgaacaatcgttgcaagaagaagaagatgatcgaggagtttagtgccatcgagtaa

___: present the *NAS1* cDNA

□: 6-bp target site duplication (TSD) ACACAT

▒: two 118-bp long terminal repeats (LTRs)

~~~~: present the stopcodon in the *nas1::tp* allele
~~~~

Appendix 2

NAS1 and transposon-inserted *NAS1* predicted protein sequences

NAS1 predicted protein (322 amino acids)
MACNNNFVVKRIIDLYDQISKLESLKPSKNVDTLFGQLVSTCLPTDTNIDVT
KMSEEVKDMRSNLIKLCGEAEGYLEQHFSTILGSLQEDGNPLDHLHIFPYY
DNYLKLSKIEFDLLSQHTTHVPTKIAFVGSGPMPLTSIVLAKFHLPNTTFHN
FDIDSHANTLASSLVSRDPDLSKRMIFHTTDVLNANEGLDQYDVVFLAALV
GMDKEAKVRAIEHLEKHMAPGAVLMLRSAHALRAFLYPIVDSSDDLKGF
QLLTIYHPTDDVVNSVVIARKLGGSTTAGINGTRGCMFMPCNCSKVHAIM
NNRCKKKKMIEEFSAIE*

transposon-inserted NAS1 predicted protein (227 amino acids)
MACNNNFVVKRIIDLYDQISKLESLKPSKNVDTLFGQLVSTCLPTDTNIDVT
KMSEEVKDMRSNLIKLCGEAEGYLEQHFSTILGSLQEDGNPLDHLHIFPYY
DNYLKLSKIEFDLLSQHTTHVPTKIAFVGSGPMPLTSIVLAKFHLPNTTFHN
FDIDSHANTLASSLVSRDPDLSKRMIFHTTDVLNANEGLDQYDVVFLAALV
GMDKEAKVRAIEHLEKHIIEI*

Chapter *5*

A comprehensive set of transcript sequences of the heavy metal hyperaccumulator *Noccaea caerulescens*

Ya-Fen Lin[1#], Edouard Severing[1,2,#], Bas te Lintel Hekkert[3], Elio Schijlen[3], and Mark G.M. Aarts[1]

[1] Laboratory of Genetics and
[2] Laboratory of Bioinformatics, Wageningen University, Wageningen, The Netherlands;
[3] Plant Research International, B.U. Bioscience, Wageningen UR, Wageningen, The Netherlands.

[#]These authors contributed equally to this work.

ABSTRACT

Noccaea caerulescens is an extremophile plant species belonging to the Brassicaceae family. It has adapted to grow on soils containing high, normally toxic, concentrations of metals such as nickel, zinc and cadmium. Next to being extremely tolerant to these metals, it is one of the few species known to hyperaccumulate these metals to extremely high concentrations in their aboveground biomass. In order to provide additional molecular resources for this model metal hyperaccumulator species to study and understand the mechanism of heavy metal exposure adaptation, we aimed to provide a comprehensive database of transcript sequences for *N. caerulescens*. In this study, 23830 transcript sequences (isotigs) with an average length of 1025 bps were determined for roots, shoots and inflorescences of *N. caerulescens* accession 'Ganges' by Roche GS-FLEX 454 pyrosequencing. These isotigs were grouped into 20,378 isogroups, representing potential genes. This is a large expansion of the existing *N. caerulescens* transcriptome set consisting of 3705 unigenes. When compared to a Brassicaceae proteome set, 22,232 (93.2%) of the *N. caerulescens* isotigs (corresponding to 19191 isogroups) had a significant match and could be annotated accordingly. Of the remaining sequences, 98 isotigs resembled non-plant sequences and 1386 had no significant similarity to any sequence in the GenBank database. Among the annotated set there were many isotigs with similarity to metal homeostasis genes or genes for glucosinolate biosynthesis. Only for transcripts similar to *Metallothionein3* (*MT3*), clear evidence for an additional copy was found. This comprehensive set of transcripts is expected to further contribute to the discovery of mechanisms used by *N. caerulescens* to adapt to heavy metal exposure.

KEY WORDS

Metal hyperaccumulation, metal hypertolerance, phytoremediation, zinc, cadmium, gene expression, Brassicaceae

INTRODUCTION

Noccaea caerulescens (J. & C. Presl) F.K. Mey., formerly named *Thlaspi caerulescens*, is an outstanding model plant species to study heavy metal hyperaccumulation (Assunção *et al.*, 2003, Milner&Kochian, 2008, Peer *et al.*, 2003). It is one of the few plant species of which genotypes are known that are adapted to grow on soil containing high levels of zinc (Zn), cadmium (Cd), nickel (Ni) and/or lead (Pb)(Mohtadi *et al.*, 2012). Not only are these genotypes extremely tolerant to the different heavy metals they are exposed to, *N. caerulescens* can also hyperaccumulate these metals to high concentrations in shoots. Accumulations of Zn to 30,000 μg g^{-1}, Cd to 2700 μg g^{-1}, and Ni to 4000 μg g^{-1} levels are reported on a shoot dry weight (dw) base. These are two orders of magnitude higher than other, non-accumulating, species generally accumulate (Brown *et al.*, 1995, Eijsackers *et al.*, 1993, Lombi *et al.*, 2000, Reeves&Brooks, 1983). Next to *N. caerulescens*, *Arabidopsis halleri* is developed as model metal hyperaccumulator (Meyer&Verbruggen, 2012). This species is also hypertolerant to Zn and Cd, and a strong Zn hyperaccumulator, but less of a Cd hyperaccumulator and not known to be adapted to Ni. Unlike *N. caerulescens* it is self-incompatible, which complicates genetic analysis, but it is much closer to the general plant model species *Arabidopsis thaliana*, with which is shares more sequence synteny. Adaptation to heavy metals seems to be more commonly occurring in the Brassicaceae family than in other families, with other *Noccaea* species known to hyperaccumulate Ni and Zn, and one, *N. praecox*, also hyperaccumulating Cd, as recently reviewed by Koch&German (2013). Other genera with metal hyperaccumulating species are *Alyssum* and *Strepthanthus* (both mostly Ni adapted). Thus, it is fortunate that the first plant species for which genomic data became available, *A. thaliana*, belongs to the Brassicaceae family, as this triggered further interest in generating genome sequence information from several members of this family (http://www.brassica.info/resource/sequencing/bmap.php). For neither *A. halleri* nor *N. caerulescens* the genome sequence has been determined, which is why most of the gene expression research on these species so far has relied on heterologous micro-array analysis using the available *A. thaliana* micro-arrays (Becher *et al.*, 2004, Hammond *et al.*, 2006, Talke *et al.*, 2006, van de Mortel *et al.*, 2006, van de Mortel *et al.*, 2008, Weber *et al.*, 2004). This revealed that both species seem to have evolved similar strategies for dealing with the high metal exposure, typically by modifying the expression of several genes normally involved in Zn and Fe

mineral homeostasis. A striking example is the copy number expansion of the *HMA4* gene, observed in both species, which increased expression of the gene when compared to non-accumulating species (Craciun *et al.*, 2012, Hanikenne *et al.*, 2008, Ó Lochlainn *et al.*, 2011).

One reason to investigate the remarkable metal adaptation properties of *N. caerulescens* is that these extremophile plants are interesting target species to develop for metal phytoextraction purposes, in which plants are used to remediate soils contaminated with toxic metals (Anjum, 2012, Peer *et al.*, 2006). Another reason is that the rare extremophile nature of metal hyperaccumulators, to have adapted to otherwise hostile environments, makes them interesting models for plant evolutionary genomics studies (Hanikenne&Nouet, 2011). For both purposes, unravelling the evolutionary and physiological mechanisms that allowed their adaptation, at the molecular level, will be needed. The main approaches that have been followed so far in identifying genes involved in metal adaptation involve comparisons of hyperaccumulating and related non-hyperaccumulating plant species, either by using genetic crosses, or by transcriptomics or proteomics comparisons (reviewed by HassanandAarts (2011), Krämer *et al.* (2007), LinandAarts (2012)). However, so far, comprehensive sets of genome and transcriptome sequences of metal hyperaccumulator species are not available, which is seriously limiting the progress in molecular analysis of metal adaptation.

Molecular analysis of *N. caerulescens* has been largely performed based on its close relationship to the well-known model species *A. thaliana*, allowing the use of molecular tools and genomic databases developed for this species. Although the lineages of both species separated probably some 20 Mya (Clauss&Koch, 2006), there still is substantial genome sequence similarity between both species, estimated at 87-88% sequence identity in intergenic transcribed spacer regions and 88.5% sequence identity in transcribed regions (Peer *et al.*, 2003, Rigola *et al.*, 2006). This high level of conservation was sufficient to use heterologous, *A. thaliana*, micro-arrays for comparative transcriptome analyses (Hammond *et al.*, 2006, Plessl *et al.*, 2005, Plessl *et al.*, 2010, van de Mortel *et al.*, 2006, van de Mortel *et al.*, 2008). The first attempt to obtain sequence information of *N. caerulescens* was performed by Rigola *et al.* (2006), who generated an Expressed Sequence Tag (EST) database of little over 3700 transcript sequences. This resource has been used to generate a cDNA-based micro-array, which has been used for transcript profiling of *N. caerulescens*, but due to the limited number of probes on the array, the information that could be gathered was limited (Plessl *et*

al., 2010a). Since then, the rapid development of high-throughput sequencing techniques has made whole genome and transcriptome sequencing a lot more efficient and affordable (Morozova *et al.*, 2009). The 454/Roche pyrosequencing method takes advantages of long read lengths and a fast running time (Metzker, 2010, Niedringhaus *et al.*, 2011) and is a suitable method for whole transcriptome sequencing, when the main purpose is to obtain a comprehensive set of transcript sequences of substantial length to be used as a reference database for future transcriptome profiling studies.

Here we present such a comprehensive set of *N. caerulescens* transcripts, which largely exceeds the previous dataset in number of identified genes (Rigola *et al.*, 2006). We identified many transcripts involved in mineral accumulation and homeostasis, which may be relevant for metal hyperaccumulation and hypertolerance. In addition we listed genes involved in the biosynthesis of glucosinolates. These are secondary metabolites conferring resistance to herbivores, especially prominent in Brassicaceae (Bones&Rossiter, 1996). This new transcript sequence information will facilitate the further analysis of the extremophile traits of *N. caerulescens* and is expected to contribute to similar studies in related metal hyperaccumulators, such as *Arabidopsis halleri*, and also less studied species like the Zn/Cd hyperaccumulator *Noccaea praecox* or the Ni-hyperaccumulator *Noccaea goesingense* (Koch&German, 2013). It will also contribute to more efficient functional studies of heavy metal related genes, to establish their role in metal adaptation or for possible applications in metal phytoextraction, or genes related to synthesis of glucosinolates.

MATERIAL AND METHODS

Plant materials and RNA preparation

An inbred line of *N. caerulescens* accession 'Ganges' (kindly obtained from Dr. Henk Schat, Free University, Amsterdam, The Netherlands) was used. Roots and shoots were collected separately from five-week-old plants, grown in half-strength Hoagland's solutions (Assunção *et al.*, 2001) containing 10 µM $ZnSO_4$, in a climate controlled growth chamber (set at 20℃/15℃ day/night temperature; 70% relative humidity; 12 hours day time). Inflorescences were collected from 22-week-old plants grown in soil. RNA of these three plant parts was extracted separately by using the RNeasy® Plant Mini kit (Qiagen, cat. no. 74904) with on-column RNase-Free DNase set digestions (Qiagen, cat. no. 79254). The RNA concentrations were quantified using the highly selective Qubit™ RNA BR Assay kit (Invitrogen™, cat. no. Q10210) with a Qubit® 2.0 Fluorometer.

cDNA library construction

Similar amounts of RNA from roots, shoots, and flowers were pooled and used for preparation of a normalized and random-primed cDNA library for Roche/454 sequencing (Vertis Biotechnologie AG). From the total RNA sample, poly(A)$^+$ RNA was isolated, and used for cDNA synthesis. First strand cDNA synthesis was primed using random hexamer primers. To the 5'and 3' ends of the cDNA, Roche/454 adapters A and B, as provided by the manufacturer, were ligated and cDNA was finally amplified using 12 PCR cycles and proofreading DNA polymerase. Normalization was performed by denaturation and re-association of cDNA. Re-associated double strand cDNA was separated from remaining (normalized) single strand cDNA (ss-cDNA) over a hydroxylapatite column. After separation, ss-DNA was PCR-amplified using six PCR cycles. Finally cDNA in the size range of 500-850 bp was eluted from a preparative agarose gel. The final normalized cDNA library contains double stranded fragments of between 500 - 850 bp, consisting of the following sequence structure: 5'-454-Adapter A (CCA-TCT-CAT-CCC-TGC-GTG-TCT-CCG-ACT-CAG), 5'- barcode (CACACG), 5' adapter (GAC-CTT-GGC-TGT-CAC-TCA-GTT), cDNA insert (400-750bp), 3' adapter (TCG-CAG-TGA-GTG-ACA-GGC-CA), 3'-454-Adapter B (CTG-AGA-CTG-CCA-AGG-CAC-ACA-GGG-GAT-AGG).

De novo sequencing and assembly of *N. caerulescens* transcript sequences

Prior to Roche/454 sequencing, cDNA library molecules were clonally amplified using a 'two copies per bead' ratio for one Large Volume Emulsion PCR, following the manufacturer's protocol (Roche, Genome Sequencer FLX Titanium Series). Two million DNA carrying beads (from a 23 % enrichment) were loaded on half a picotiter plate equivalent, divided over two regions. Sequencing was done on a 454 GS FLX Titanium instrument using XLR70 chemistry and 200 flow cycles. The raw reads were assembled after adaptor trimming using Newbler (454 life Sciences Corporation) version v 2.6.

Sequence annotation and characterization

The predicted proteomes and genome assemblies of *A. thaliana*, *Arabidopsis lyrata*, *Brassica rapa*, *Capsella rubella* and *Thellungiella halophila* (recently suggested to be named *Eutrema halophila* (Koch&German, 2013)) were downloaded from the phytozome repository version 9.1 (Goodstein *et al.*, 2012). The protein function annotation of *A. thaliana* version TAIR10.0 was obtained from the TAIR website (www.arabidopsis.org). The gene ontology annotation for *A. thaliana* was downloaded from the gene ontology webpage (www.geneontology.org). The protein annotations (including GO-terms) of the four other species were downloaded from the phytozome repository. Pathway and Enzyme Code annotations for *A. thaliana* and *B. rapa* were downloaded from the PlantCyc database (www.plantcyc.org) version 8.0. The annotated GO terms were summarized using the plant GOSlim Set of the GOSlim viewer at the AgBase website (http://www.agbase.msstate.edu/cgi-bin/tools/goslimviewer_select.pl) (McCarthy *et al.*, 2006).

The predicted Brassicaceae proteins were clustered into groups of orthologous proteins by first performing all 25 possible pairwise similarity searches between the five predicted proteomes using BlastP version 2.26 (Altschul *et al.*, 1990). Pairwise orthologs were determined for all ten possible species-pairs using Inparanoid version 4.1 (Remm *et al.*, 2001). Finally, multi-species-ortholog clusters were built by feeding the Inparanoid output files to the multiparanoid Perl-script (Alexeyenko *et al.*, 2006). Whenever possible, the annotation of orthologous protein clusters was inherited from *A. thaliana* or *B. rapa* members (in that order). Clusters without *A. thaliana* or *B. rapa* members remained un-annotated.

The transcriptome of *N. caerulescens* was first searched against the predicted proteomes using BlastX with an e-value cut-off of 10^{-5}. Sequences for which the best hit was a member of an annotated cluster inherited the annotation from that cluster. The remaining sequences inherited their annotation from their best hit. Sequences without a significant match against the predicted Brassica proteomes were searched (BlastX with e-value cut-off 10^{-5}) against the non-redundant protein database (NR) downloaded from the NCBI ftp-site (ftp://ftp.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/). Proteins without BlastX hits were searched against the genomes of the Brassica species using BLAT (Kent, 2002) version 35. BLAT hits were filtered by requiring 90% of the *N. caerulescens* sequence to be aligned with an average identity of at least 85%. Finally sequences were searched against the non-redundant nucleotide database, downloaded from the NCBI ftp-site (BlastN with e-value cut-off 10^{-5}). Blast hits were only accepted if the corresponding HSPs had $\geq$ 85% sequence identity and covered $\geq$ 90% of the query isotigs.

Protein alignments were constructed using ClustalW2 (Larkin *et al.*, 2007) and regions of low alignment quality were removed by hand using JalView (Waterhouse *et al.*, 2009). Maximum likelihood trees were constructed using PhyML (the following command line parameters were used: -c 4 -m LG -o lr -v e -a e -f e –b 100) (Guindon *et al.*, 2010). In brief, the trees were constructed using the LG amino acid substitution model (Le&Gascuel, 2008) with four relative substitution rate categories. The proportion of invariable sites and equilibrium amino-acid frequencies were estimated from the data. The alpha parameter was estimated by maximizing the likelihood of the phylogeny. Branching patterns were validated using bootstrap-analysis; 100 bootstrap-samples were generated for the ML-trees and 1000 for the NJ trees. Trees were displayed using the ETE2 python package (Huerta-Cepas *et al.*, 2010) and dendroscope (Huson&Scornavacca, 2012). To investigate the presence of gene duplications of metal homeostasis related genes, sequence sets were created for each gene family implicated in metal homeostasis by performing blast searches against the proteomes of the five Brassicaceae reference species (with e-value cut-off 10^{-5}). The exonerate program was used to rapidly compare transcript sequences to genome sequences (Slater&Birney, 2005). Neighbour-joining trees were subsequently constructed for all alignments using ClustalW2. This Transcriptome Shotgun Assembly project has been deposited at DDBJ/EMBL/GenBank under the accession GASZ00000000. The version described in this paper is the first version, GASZ01000000. Raw sequencing data has been deposited in the NCBI short read archive under the accession SRX456668.

RESULTS

De novo sequencing and assembly of *N. caerulescens* isotigs

To maximize the transcript diversity, a pool of RNA from roots, shoots, and inflorescences of *N. caerulescens* was made. A cDNA library synthesized from this RNA pool was used for sequencing. In total 834,911 raw reads with an average length of 401 nucleotides (nt) were obtained and subsequently assembled using Newbler. During the assembly process, two initial contigs can be joined together into an isotig when raw reads are found that map to the ends of both contigs. The resulting transcriptome assembly (Table 1) consisted of 26,785 contigs the vast majority of which were further assembled into a set of 23,836 putative transcripts (isotigs) with an average sequence length of 1025 base pairs (bp). Isotigs sharing at least one contig are grouped into isogroups. Isotigs are likely to be transcript isoforms from the same gene (Isogroup). The isotigs in this study were grouped into 20,378 isogroups. In total 2326 isogroups (11.4%) consisted of more than one isotig. The distributions of the isotigs sizes and the number of isotigs per isogroup are provided in figure 1.

Table 1 Summary of the *N. caerulescens* transcriptome analysis.
The Newbler software was used to assemble raw sequence reads into isotigs (representing putative transcripts) and isogroups (representing putative genes). Quality value 40 (Q40) means the error rate is below 1 in 10,000 nucleotides.

transcript assembly	**Number**
total reads	834,911
total bases	$3*10^8$
percentage aligned reads	86.24
No. assembled reads	638,451
Isotigs	
No. isotigs	23,836
No. bases	24,420,501
Average isotig size	1025
N50 isotig size	1185
Largest isotig size	6573
Isogroups	
No. isogroups	20,378
Average no. isotigs/isogroup	1.2
Largest isotig count	77
No. isogroups with one isotig	18,052
Q40 Plus bases	97.3 %

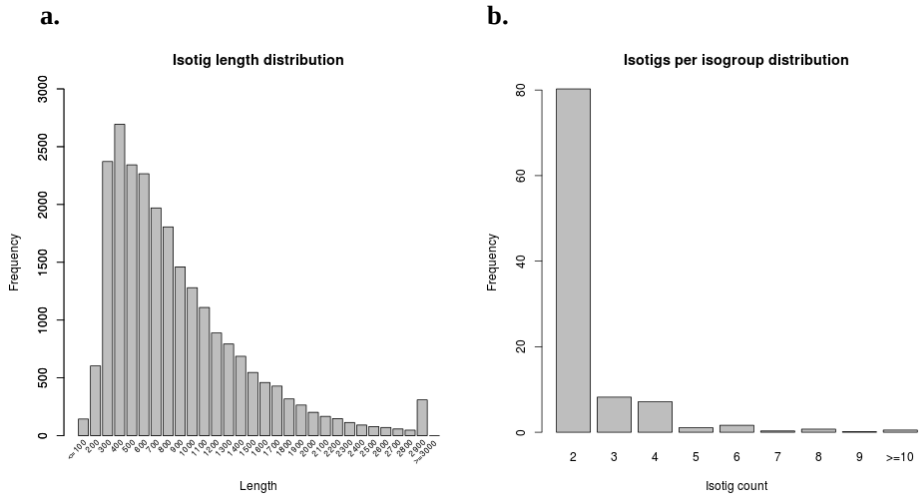


Fig 1. Analysis of *N. caerulescens* isotigs and isogroups
The frequency distribution of isotigs according to sequence length (a), the frequency distribution of the number of isotigs (isotig count) per isogroup (b) are shown.

Annotation and functional characterization of *N. caerulescens* genes

N. caerulescens is a member of the Brassicaceae family, which is why we used the annotation of five other Brassicaceae species of which full genome sequence is available (*A. thaliana*, *A. lyrata*, *B. rapa*, *C. rubella* and *T. halophila*) as a reference for annotation. The predicted proteomes of these five reference species were first clustered in 24,172 groups of orthologous proteins, which we called the Brassicaceae proteome (see material and methods). In total 23,691 of these clusters were annotated following the *A. thaliana* or *B. rapa* annotation. We then compared the *N. caerulescens* isotig DNA sequences against the Brassicaceae proteome and listed the best match (Summarized in figure 2; full list in supplemental table S1). A total of 22,232 (93.2%) *N. caerulescens* isotigs (19191 isogroups) had a significant match with the Brassicaceae proteome and we annotated these sequences according to their best match.

Even though five closely related species were used as reference, still 1,604 isotigs were found without any significant hit in the Brassicaceae proteome data set. These isotigs were therefore compared with the NCBI non-redundant (NR) protein database. The search revealed that, although not detected in our initial search, 33 isotigs did have a significant match to a plant protein, including 16 isotigs that strongly resembled an *A. thaliana* protein and seven that resembled proteins from

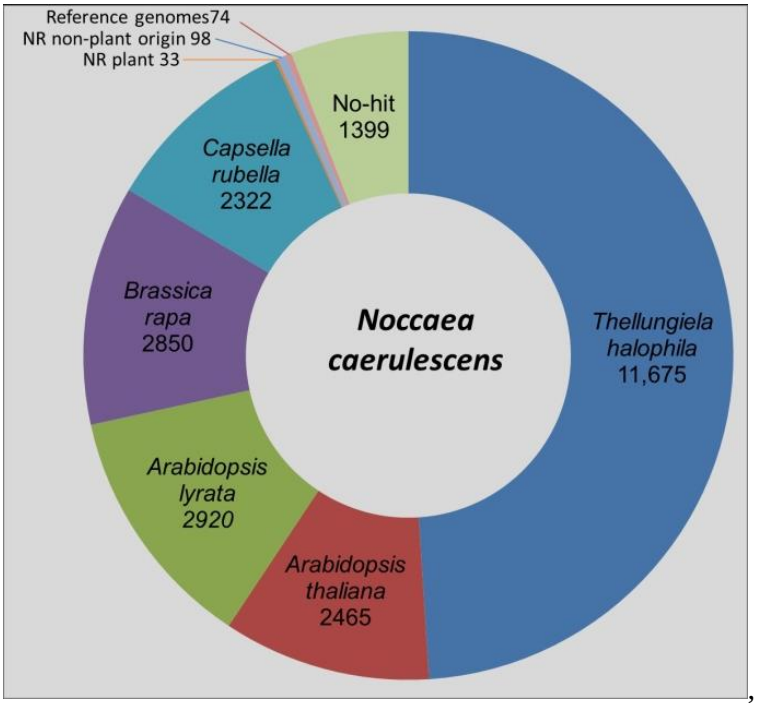


Figure 2. Classification of *Noccaea caerulescens* isotigs according to best-hits
The number of best-hits of *N. caerulescens* isotigs to the Brassicaceae proteome (comprising those of *Thellungiella* (*Eutrema*) *halophila*, *Arabidopsis thaliana*, *Arabidopsis lyrata*, *Brassica rapa* and *Capsella rubella*) are listed. The 1604 isotigs without any significant hit to Brassicaceae proteome were further compared to the NCBI non-redundant protein database, identifying best-hit similarities to 33 proteins of plant origin and 98 of non-plant origin. The non-hit isotigs were further matched to the available genome sequences of the listed Brassicaceae reference species, identifying another 74 best-hit similarities. Finally, a set of 1399 isotigs remained for which no protein similarity could be found.

other Brassicaceae (Supplemental table S2). 13 of the 33 isotigs corresponded to (retro)transposons and nearly all of the remaining ones encoded for hypothetical or unknown proteins. Next to these, an additional 98 isotigs showed only significant similarity to non-plant sequences (Supplemental table S3). Based on the high similarity to genes of organisms often found to be associated with plants (fungi, bacteria, viruses, etc.), these are most likely reflecting such associations, rather than actual *N. caerulescens* genes. The remaining sequences with no hit when compared to the NR protein database, were compared against the genome sequences of the five Brassicaceae reference species. This revealed an additional

74 sequences with significant DNA matches to one or more of the reference genomes. Still, there are 1399 isotigs that had no hit to Brassica proteins and proteins in the NR database (Supplemental table S4). When these were compared to the NR DNA database, an additional 13 isotigs were found to be similar to DNA entries in the database. Only two of these were plant genes. Five isotigs showed similarity to *A. thaliana* genomic sequences, one to plant mitochondrial DNA and the remaining five appeared to correspond to microbial sequences.

The list of isotigs with best-hit matches to the Brassicaceae proteome (Table S1) has been used to obtain an estimate of transcript length coverage of the *N. caerulescens* isotigs (Figure 3). This shows that around half of the transcripts cover over 80% of the protein sequence of their Brassicaceae best-hit match. In addition, we compared the full list of *N. caerulescens* isotigs to the previously obtained set of *N. caerulescens* ESTs (Rigola *et al.*, 2006) using BlastN (≥ 95% identity and ≥ 60% coverage of shorter sequences). This retrieved 3773 of the 4289 sequences (88%). Sequence similarities between both datasets were generally around 98%, suggesting SNP frequencies of around 2 per 100 bp.

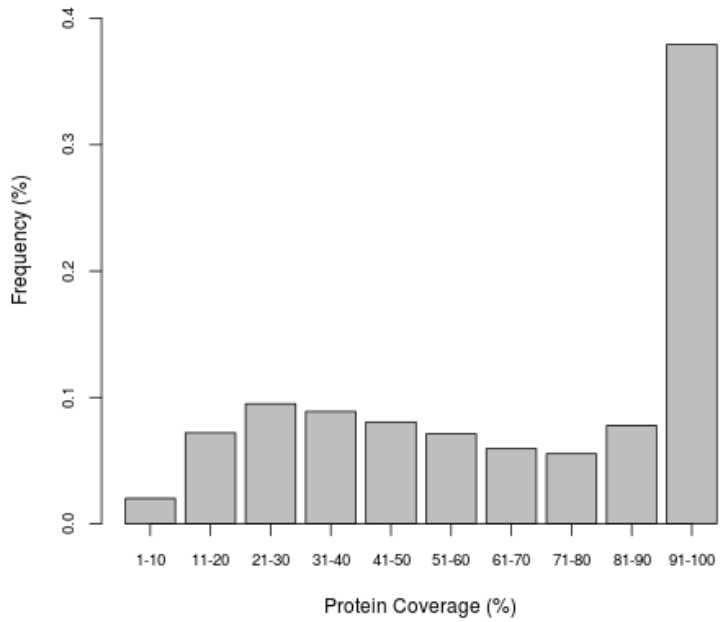


Figure 3. Frequency distribution of *N. caerulescens* isotigs according to percentage coverage of their Brassicaceae proteome best-hit.

Gene ontology (GO) annotation of *N. caerulescens* isogroups

Subsequently, we used the *N. caerulescens* isogroup sequences to categorize putative genes according to Gene Ontology (GO), by assigning them to three categories of GO terms: Biological Process, Cellular Compartment, and Molecular Function (see materials and methods) (Supplemental table S5). The annotated GO terms were further classified with the plant set of the GO Slim Viewer (McCarthy *et al.*, 2006) (summarized in Figure 4, full list in supplemental table S6).

Within Biological Process, two major categories are cellular process (25.1%) and metabolic process (19.3%), followed by developmental process (12.3%) and response to stress/stimulus (10.4%). Genes involved in cellular ion homeostasis (involving "cations" and "metal", but also specifically zinc, copper, calcium, iron, manganese, potassium and phosphate) (0.1%), are likely to be crucial for the regulation of the heavy metal balance in *N. caerulescens* (Figure 4), in addition to genes involved in transport (2.7%), especially ion transport (0.5%) and signal transduction (1.6%). Within Cellular Compartment, the largest category is cytoplasmic component (50.7%), followed by membrane apparatus (12%), and then intracellular components (10.7%), extracellular components (2.1%) and cell wall (0.9%). Genes encoding for proteins localized to the plasma membrane (5%) and the vacuolar membrane (0.6%) will comprise metal transporter genes that are expected to be involved in metal uptake and sequestration (Figure 4). Within Molecular Function, the largest category is binding activity (37.1%) comprising ion binding (4%) as an important sub-category for metal hyperaccumulation traits. Furthermore, the genes categorized for transporter activity (8.1%) are expected to play an important role in metal uptake and metal transportation. To see if this is different from other species, we also compared *N. caerulescens* and *A. thaliana* regarding the 18-24 GO terms with the highest percentages of *N. caerulescens* isogroup counts (Figure 5). This made clear that there are only minor differences between both species.

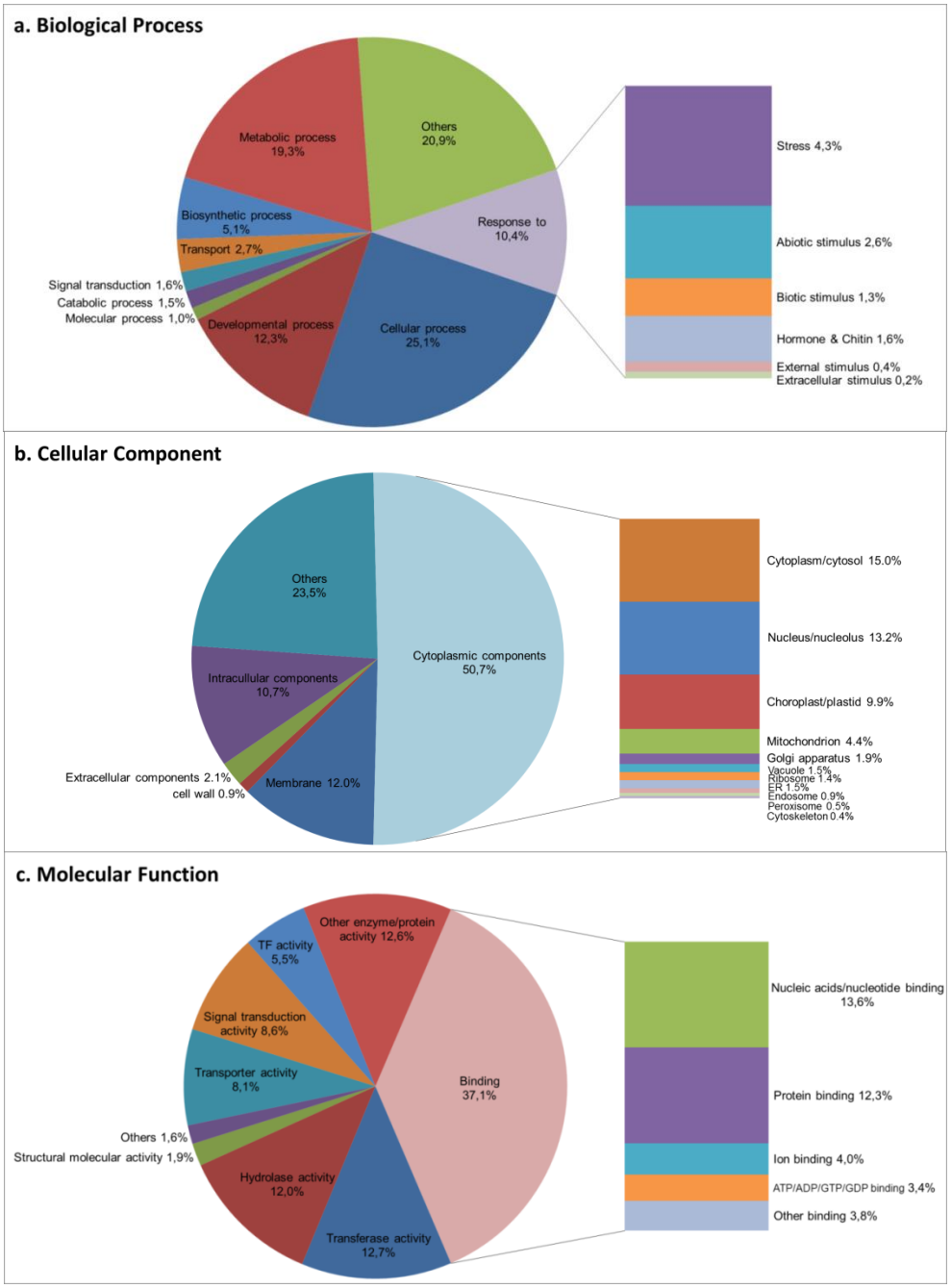


Figure 4. Gene Ontology (GO) classification of *N. caerulescens* isogroups

N. caerulescens isogroups were classified into three major functional GO groups: Biological Process (a), Cellular Component (b) and Molecular Function (c) and subsequently sub-classified as indicated.

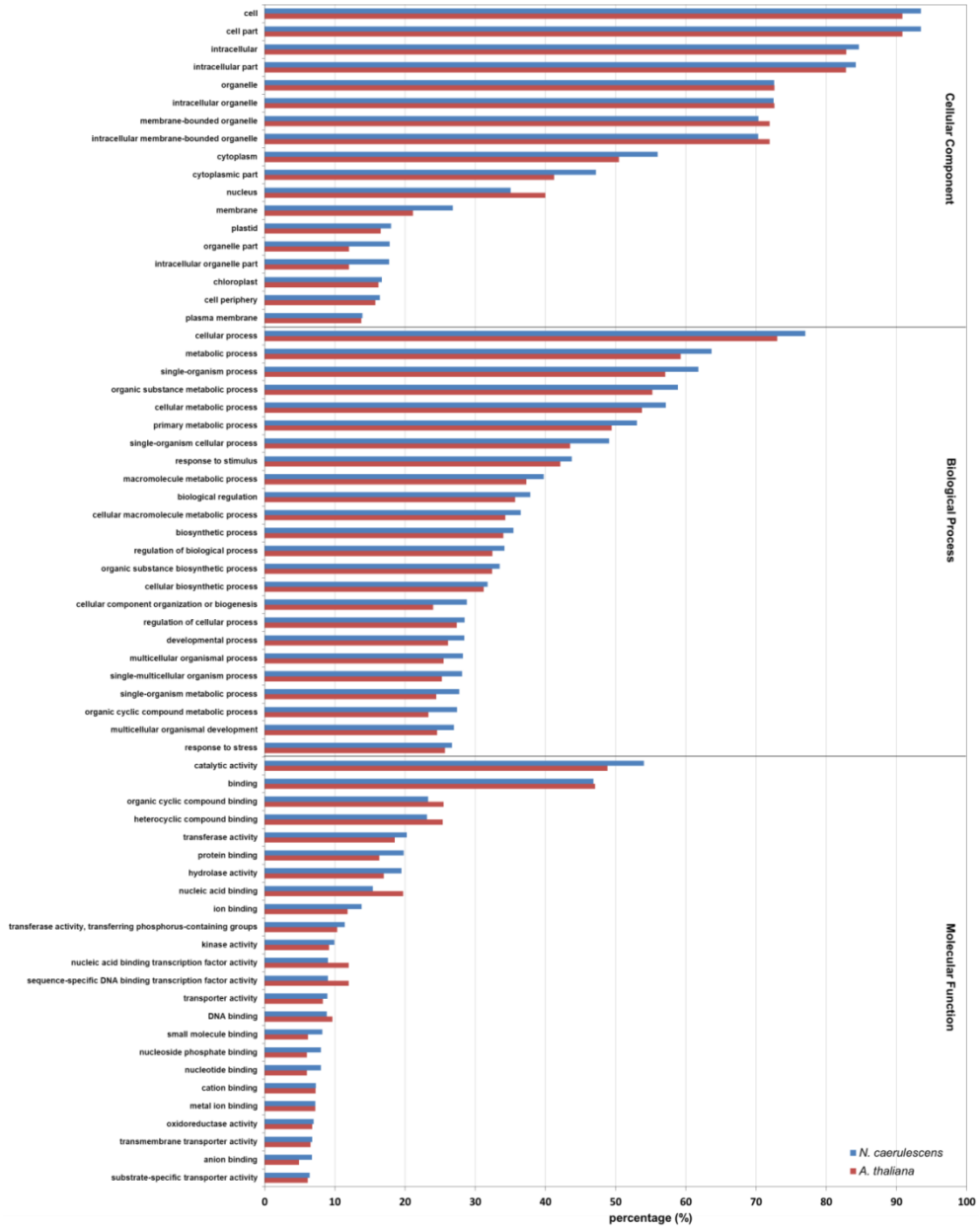


Fig 5. Comparative Gene Ontology (GO) classification of *N. caerulescens* and *A. thaliana*

N. caerulescens isogroups and *A. thaliana* genes were classified into three major functional groups: Cellular Component, Molecular Function, and Biological Process. Per group, the percentage of all isogroups or genes corresponding with the indicated GO-terms have been determined and the top 18 (Cellular Component) or top 24 (Biological Process and Molecular Function) of GO-terms are displayed.

A total of 3051 isotigs (2610 isogroups) could be assigned to 352 PlantCyc pathways (Supplemental table S7). The 26 most represented pathways (around 20 or more isogroups) are shown in Figure 6. The top six pathways are triacylglycerol degradation, homogalacturonan degradation, glycolysis II (from fructose-6P), tRNA charging, aerobic respiration (alternative oxidase pathway), and betanidin degradation, which have more than 50 isogroups found in the pathway.

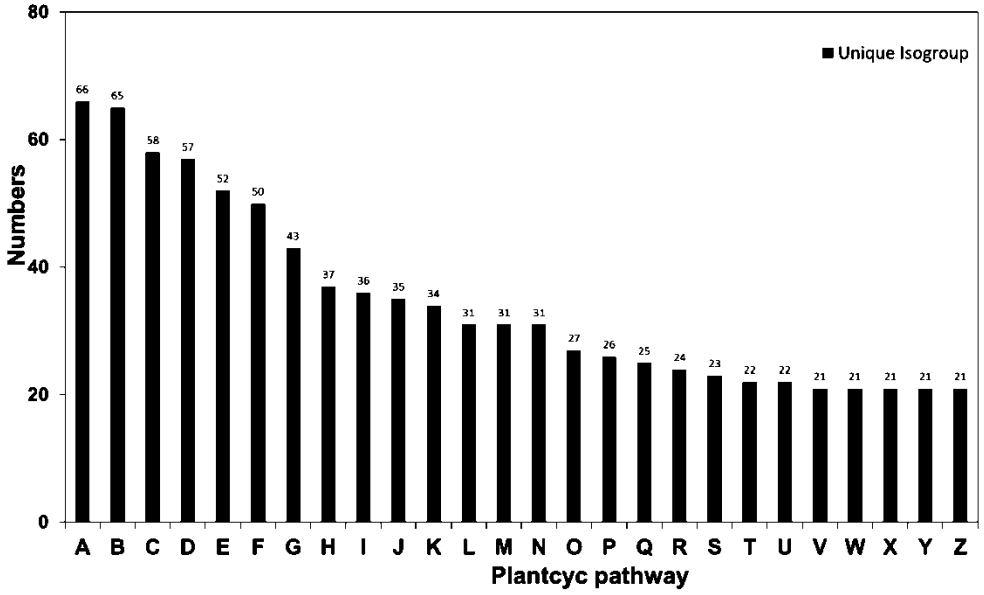


Fig 6. Main biological pathways in which *Noccaea caerulescens* genes are involved.
The top 26 pathways (A-X) are indicated in which N. caerulescens transcripts are found to be involved, upon comparison of the isogroup sequences to the PlantCyc database. A, triacylglycerol degradation; B, homogalacturonan degradation; C, glycolysis II (from fructose-6P); D, tRNA charging; E, aerobic respiration (alternative oxidase pathway); F, betanidin degradation; G, photosynthesis light reactions; H, glutathione-mediated detoxification II; I, phospholipases; J, TCA cycle variation V (plant); K, sucrose degradation III; L, fatty acid &beta-oxidation II (peroxisome); M, coumarin biosynthesis (via 2-coumarate); N, phosphate acquisition; O, tetrahydrofolate biosynthesis II; P, lactose degradation III; Q, photorespiration; R, CDP-diacylglycerol biosynthesis II; S, 3-phosphoinositide biosynthesis; T, D-myo-inositol (1,4,5)-trisphosphate biosynthesis; U, callose biosynthesis; V, phenylalanine degradation III; W, xylan biosynthesis; X, adenosine nucleotides de novo biosynthesis; Y, starch biosynthesis; Z, trehalose biosynthesis I

Transcripts related to the response to heavy metal exposure

The metal hyperaccumulation and hypertolerance properties of *N. caerulescens* partly rely on a number of genes known in other species, mainly *A. thaliana*, to be involved in mineral homeostasis. A list of such genes, including 87 isogroups, is shown in Table 1. The list includes metal transporter genes belonging to the **Z**RT/**I**RT-like **P**rotein (*ZIP*) gene family (9 isogroups), the **N**atural **R**esistance-**A**ssociated **M**acrophage **P**rotein (*NRAMP*) family (8 isogroups), the **H**eavy **M**etal **A**TPase (*HMA*) family (9 isogroups), the **M**etal **T**olerance **P**rotein (*MTP*) family (7 isogroups), and the **Ca**lcium e**x**changer (*CAX*) family (9 isogroups). In addition, we listed genes belonging to the **P**lant **C**admium **R**esistance (PCR) gene family (2 isogroups), the **P**leiotropic **D**rug **R**esistance protein (*PDR*) family (14 isogroups) and **P**lant **De**f**e**nsin (*PDF*) family (8 isogroups). Furthermore, transcripts related to metal chelator and metal chelator transporter functions were listed, such as genes of the **N**icoti**a**namine **S**ynthase (*NAS*) family (4 isogroups), the **P**hyto**c**helatin **S**ynthase (*PCS*) family, (2 isogroups), the **M**etallo**t**hionein (*MT*) family (4 isogroups), the **Y**ellow **S**tripe **L**ike protein (*YSL*) family, (6 isogroups), the **Z**inc **I**nduced **F**acilitator (*ZIF*) family (5 isogroups), and the **M**ultidrug **R**esistance-associated **P**rotein/ **A**TP-**b**inding **c**assette transporter ABCC type (*MRP/ABCC*) family (26 isogroups). N.B. we did not include the large families of genes encoding for heavy metal-associated isoprenylated plant proteins (HIPP) or heavy metal-associated plant proteins (HPP), of which some members are recently suggested to be relevant for response to Cd (de Abreu-Neto *et al.*, 2013).

For two larger gene families, the ZIP and MTP families, we performed a phylogenetic analysis (Figure 7a, b) to confirm that the Blast analysis (Table 2) indeed identified the most likely *A. thaliana* orthologs. Of the ZIP family, no transcripts were found for orthologs of *AtIRT2, AtZIP3, AtZIP5, AtZIP7, AtZIP8* and *AtZIP12*. For the MTP family, we did not find *N. caerulescens* orthologs of the *AtMTP2*, *AtMTP3*, *AtMTP4*, *AtMTP9* and *AtMTP10* genes. Next we searched for *N. caerulescens* specific gene duplications for all gene classes in table 2. To this end we created for each class multiple sequences alignments with sequences from the five reference species that were similar to the *N. caerulescens* isogroup sequences (see material and methods). Neighbour-joining trees were constructed from these alignments and manually inspected for possible putative *N. caerulescens* specific duplications. Only in the tree of the MT3 class we identified a putative *N. caerulescens* specific duplication. In order to obtain additional support for a recent gene duplication we identified the *MT3* orthologs of the five Brassicaceae

reference species and constructed a phylogenetic tree of them, including the *MT3* gene of out-group *Vitis vinifera* ((Figure 7c). This confirmed that all inspected genomes had only one copy of the *MT3* gene.

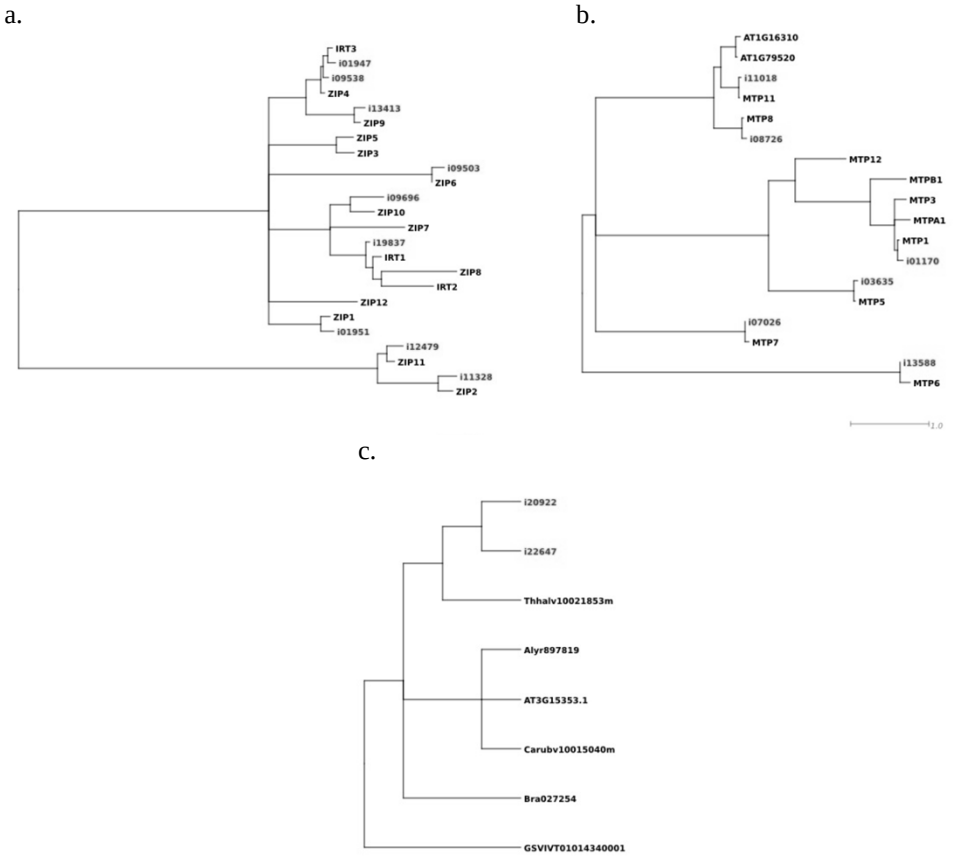


Figure 7. Phylogenetic comparison of ZIP, MTP and MT gene related *N. caerulescens* isotigs.

Maximum Likelihood trees, sowing the longest isotigs (indicated in red) belonging to different isogroups of the ZRT/IRT-like Protein (*ZIP*)(a) and Metal Tolerance Protein (*MTP*) gene families (b) as identified in Table 2, and compared on amino acid sequence level to A. thaliana genes to indicate the most likely orthologs. When all proteins listed in Table 2 were manually examined for N. caerulescens specific gene duplications, this appeared to be the case only for Metallothionein 3 (*MT3*). The Neighbour Joining tree is shown in (c), displaying the comparison of MT3 isotigs to most similar genes of the previously used five Brassicaceae reference gene sets, indicates that N. caerulescens expresses an additional gene copy. Note that all branches in the Maximum Likelihood and Neighbor Joining trees with 50% or less bootstrap support were collapsed.

Glucosinolate biosynthesis transcripts in *N. caerulescens*

Next to the mineral homeostasis genes, we also examined the occurrence of transcripts representing genes in the glucosinolate biosynthesis pathway. This pathway is generally prominent in Brassicaceae as it generates glucosinolates that upon interaction with myrosinase enzymes release toxic isothiocyanates, thiocyanates or nitrils, which display strong anti-feeding properties against herbivores (Bones&Rossiter, 1996). Most of the genes in this pathway and their roles have been identified (Sønderby *et al.*, 2010b, Wang *et al.*, 2011). Important genes are a series of *MYB* and *MYC* genes encoding for the transcription factors controlling aliphatic and indolic glucosinolate biosynthesis (Gigolashvili *et al.*, 2007, Schweizer *et al.*, 2013, Sønderby *et al.*, 2010a), next to genes involved in core structure formation, side-chain elongation, secondary modification and co-substrate pathways (as summarized by Sønderby *et al.* (2010b)) and more recently identified genes involved in secondary modification of indolic glucosinolates and genes encoding glucosinolate transporters (Nour-Eldin *et al.*, 2012, Pfalz *et al.*, 2011). *N. caerulescens* plants originating from metalliferous soils were found to contain lower levels of glucosinolates than plants originating from non-metalliferous soils (Noret *et al.*, 2007), which is why we were interested to see if the glucosinolate genes known from *A. thaliana* were also present in the *N. caerulescens* transcriptome. Supplemental table S8 shows the list of genes involved in the glucosinolate biosynthesis pathway, which we classified based on their presumed function as transcription factor genes, genes involved in side-chain elongation, core structure formation and secondary modification or genes of a co-substrate pathway (according to Wang *et al.* (2011)). Of the 61 genes in the list, 40 were found to be expressed in the *N. caerulescens* transcriptome.

DISCUSSION

N. caerulescens is one of the two heavy metal hyperaccumulator plant model species, together with *A. halleri*, that are studied in detail to understand their adaptation to growing on soil containing extremely high concentrations of Zn and Cd (Verbruggen *et al.*, 2013). As part of this adaptation, they not only tolerate exposure to normally lethal concentrations of both metals, but also hyperaccumulate them in their shoots, probably as protection against herbivory and microbial infection (Hoerger *et al.*, 2013). *N. caerulescens* is the only species to also hyperaccumulates Ni and Pb.

The development of new and cost-effective gene expression analysis methods such as RNA-Seq prompted us to generate a comprehensive reference transcriptome dataset for *N. caerulescens* that will facilitate and support such gene expression analyses, without having to rely on heterologous comparisons. This data set replaces a previous data set we made, comprising only 4289 transcript sequences, representing 3709 unigenes, of accession 'La Calamine' (Rigola *et al.*, 2006). We now assembled 23,836 isotigs, further condensed into 20,378 isogroups of accession 'Ganges', which is a better Cd-hyperaccumulator than 'La Calamine'. When assuming that isogroups will best represent genes, we have expanded the available transcriptome sequence information, in terms of sequenced genes, by almost 5.6 fold.

The use of isotigs, rather than contigs for listing transcripts, will account for small sequence differences between contigs corresponding to the same transcript. Such can be caused by sequence errors, allelic differences, or differences between recently duplicated gene copies. The accession 'Ganges' was used for transcriptome sequencing. This accession had been inbred for at least seven generations, and as *N. caerulescens* is a self-compatible, readily self-fertilizing species, we expect that only few sequence differences between contigs will be due to allelic variation and that most of the differences between contigs and isotigs will be due to sequencing errors. The difference between isotigs and isogroups is mainly accounted for by differential or alternative splicing or generation of alternative transcripts from the same gene. The 454 sequence technology that was used generates relatively large reads and facilitates easier assembly compared to that of the much shorter reads created by the Illumina sequencing technology. However, despite the long reads, for about 10-15% of the isogroups more than one

isotigs was assembled, reflecting the occurrence of alternative transcripts (Table S1).

When comparing the *N. caerulescens* transcriptome to that of other diploid Brassicaceae species for which transcriptome sequence is available, such as *Thlaspi arvense* (Dorn *et al.*, 2013) or *Thellungiella salsuginea* (*Eutrema salsugineum*)(Lee *et al.*, 2013), the *N. caerulescens* transcriptome set is relatively small. The draft transcriptome of *T. arvense* consists of 33,873 contigs, representing 25,232 Brassicaceae genes, and that of T. *salsuginea* comprises 42,810 unigenes, corresponding to 24,457 *A. thaliana* peptides. The 20,378 *N. caerulescens* isogroups corresponded to 19,191 protein matches in the Brassicaceae reference proteome set. The main reason for these differences will be the representation of more tissues or organs and conditions in the other sequenced libraries. For *N. caerulescens*, only roots, leaves and flowers of plants grown under normal Zn supply conditions were sampled, while material from more organs or conditions were sampled for the other two species. The different sequencing approaches may also account for the differences. *T. arvense* was sequenced using Illumina technology, which generates many more, but shorter, reads, while for *T. salsuginea* both a normalized and non-normalized library were sequenced, using 454 technology, and in the final assembly, previously generated EST sequences present in the NCBI GenBank database were included.

T. salsuginea is predicted to contain 26,521 protein coding genes (Yang *et al.*, 2013), of which 18,970 were found to be represented in the 42,810 unigene set (Lee *et al.*, 2013). Similar gene numbers are also found for *Leavenworthia alabamica* (30,343 genes) and *Sisymbrium irio* (28,917 genes) (Haudry *et al.*, 2013). These three species have a genome size comparable to the genome size of *N. caerulescens*, which is expected to be 310-330 Mb as based on 2C DNA content (Peer et al., 2003a). When expecting that *N. caerulescens* will have around 26-30,000 genes, this means around 60% of its transcriptome is covered in the current dataset.

N. caerulescens belongs to the Coluteocarpeae tribe of the Brassicaceae that consists mainly of *Noccaea* species, which, when tested, are all found to be metal hyperaccumulators (Koch&German, 2013). Some of the other species in this tribe, e.g. *Raparia bulbosa* and *Thlaspiceras oxyceras*, are also known to accumulate metals. This tribe belongs to the expanded lineage II of the Brassicaceae, to which also the *Brassica* and *Thellungiella* (*Eutrema*) genera belong. This fits well with the observation that most *N. caerulescens* transcript

sequences find their best BLASTX hit with *T. halophila* proteins (Supplemental table S1). Only 98 sequences appeared to be originating from non-plant organisms, potentially corresponding to organisms living in association with the *N. caerulescens* plants we used to generate the cDNA libraries. Considering that for the *T. arvense* transcriptome set, 424 out of 33,873 contigs showed similarity to fungal genes, the contribution of such genes to the *N. caerulescens* dataset is modest. Upon comparing the *N. caerulescens* isotigs to existing sequence information available in the NCBI GenBank, 1386 isotigs (5.8%) were found to have no significant similarity to any other sequence in database (Supplemental table S4). Potentially these could be genes unique to *N. caerulescens*; however, they may also represent miRNA precursors that are much less conserved and hard to detect using Blast analysis. Of course it is possible that these sequences represent genomic DNA sequences (not very likely considering the use of DNAses in the cDNA library construction), or transcripts of plant-associated organisms that have not been sequenced yet. In the previous *N. caerulescens* transcriptome dataset we generated, we found 8% of the unigenes to show no similarity to any other entry in the NCBI database (Rigola *et al.*, 2006). Comparison of the "no-hit" sequences to the *N. caerulescens* whole genome sequence, when available, will be needed to clarify if these are from *N. caerulescens*.

Isogroups rather than isotigs were used for GO annotation and analysis to avoid overrepresentation of certain GO terms due to alternative transcripts generating many isotigs for the same gene. Sometimes the isogrouping appears to be too strict, which has forced transcripts from different paralogs into one isogroup, as was found for some of the mineral homeostasis related genes (Table 2). The GO analysis (Fig 4 and 5, and supplemental tables S5 and S6) showed that *N. caerulescens* isogroups were largely GO-annotated in comparable GO-class representations as for *A. thaliana*.

Many mineral homeostasis genes were identified among the *N. caerulescens* isotigs (Table 2). Although we identified genes for all relevant gene families, not all genes for each family were found to have *N. caerulescens* counterparts, representing their potential orthologs. For instance, for the *ZIP* gene family of plasma membrane metal importers, no *N. caerulescens* transcript was found for *IRT2* and *ZIP3, 5, 7, 8* and *12*. For *IRT2*, this is not so remarkable, since it appears to be a recent gene duplication of *IRT1* that has occurred in the Arabidopsis lineage and may not be present in *N. caerulescens*. Not finding potential orthologs for *ZIP5* and *ZIP8* is more remarkable, since transcripts for

these genes were found previously (Rigola *et al.*, 2006) and at least the ortholog of *ZIP5* was expressed in roots and shoots (Wu *et al.*, 2009). Also for the *MTP* family of vacuolar metal importers we did not detect transcripts similar to all *A. thaliana MTP* genes. Phylogenetic analysis of the *ZIP* and *MTP* isotigs showed that those were classified correctly (Fig. 7). For the *HMA* family of plasma membrane metal exporter genes, we initially did not find a potential ortholog of the *NcHMA3* gene (Ueno *et al.*, 2011). However, upon re-examining the isogroups showing similarity to HMA proteins, isogroup02580, which was found to be very similar to a *B. rapa* protein annotated as HMA2, was actually highly similar (~90% DNA identity) to *A. halleri* and *A. thaliana HMA3* genes.

Only for the *MT3* gene we could identify an additional copy in *N. caerulescens* compared to the single copies found in related species (Fig 7c). This gene has been implicated in Cu homeostasis, and expression in a southern France accession ('St. Felix', which is close to the origin of 'Ganges') is much higher than in the two other tested accessions and appears to be constitutive, rather than induced by Cu (Roosens *et al.*, 2004). Such could well be the consequence of an additional copy, which would mean the additional copy is accession, rather than species specific, and is worth further investigations. Not finding copy number expansion for other genes is remarkable, as for several of the other genes listed in Table 2, such as *HMA3* and *HMA4*, multiple copies have already been reported in other accessions, including 'Ganges' (Craciun *et al.*, 2012, Iqbal *et al.*, 2013, Ó Lochlainn *et al.*, 2011, Ueno *et al.*, 2011). However, for *HMA4*, for which cDNA sequences of 'Ganges' are available, the different cDNA copies are very similar in sequence (Iqbal et al., 2013), only differing in a few bp and three InDels, which will not be distinguished from sequence differences due to sequencing errors by the assembly software we used. This is likely to be the case for more recently duplicated gene copies. Detailed analysis of copy number variation will be much less ambiguous upon availability of a whole genome sequence, where non-coding sequence can be taken into account to distinguish duplicated copies.

When examining genes involved in glucosinolate biosynthesis, we identified isotigs corresponding to all transcription factor genes involved in aliphatic glucosinolates, but not for two of the *MYB* genes involved in indolic glucosinolates (*MYB34* and *MYB122*) (Supplemental table S8). In contrast, hardly any of the aliphatic side-chain elongation genes as well as the two CYP79F genes involved in aliphatic core structure formation was represented in the *N. caerulescens* isogroup list. Of course, not finding them in the isotig list does not

mean these genes are not expressed, but it is remarkable that expression of several of the structural genes involved in aliphatic glucosinolate biosynthesis is so low that apparently these genes are more likely to missed by 454 sequencing than the other genes. Low expression of glucosinolate genes would be in line with a previous report that especially metallicolous accessions from the south of France, where also 'Ganges' is originating from, are low in total glucosinolate levels (Noret *et al.*, 2007).

The main reason for studying *N. caerulescens* is to learn more on its extraordinary capacities to tolerate exposure to high concentrations of heavy metals and accumulate these to extremely high levels in the leaves. The transcriptome sequence as such will not tell us that much on which genes will be relevant for these traits, but it can be used as an excellent reference for RNA-Seq studies to determine gene expression in organs of different accessions, exposed to a range of metal concentrations. There are many different *N. caerulescens* populations in Europe, which can differ substantially in their ability to tolerate and accumulate metals, as well as differ in their metal preferences. Many populations grow on non-metallicolous soils, which are not enriched in metals. At those sites, they are likely to accumulate mainly Zn. When exposed to Zn, Ni and Cd they can hyperaccumulate them, but as they are generally not metal tolerant, plants will rapidly die upon exposure. Other natural populations grow on (ultramafic) serpentine outcrops, which are generally rich in metals, but not Zn. At those sites, they often hyperaccumulate Ni, and when exposed to Zn or Cd, will also hyperaccumulate these metals in their shoot. However, they are often only tolerant to Ni and will suffer or die from exposure to Cd. Finally, there are several local populations spread over different sites in Europe that have been heavily contaminated by Zn and Cd, and often also Pb (Mohtadi *et al.*, 2012). These calamine populations are Zn and often Cd hyperaccumulating and are also tolerant to these metals. When exposed to Ni, they will also hyperaccumulate it, but they are less tolerant to it than populations from serpentine sites (Assunção et al., 2003). Especially populations found on metal contaminated sites in the Cevennes region, around the town of Ganges in the south of France, are particularly good at hyperaccumulating Cd. Most of the phenotypic differences related to metal tolerance and accumulation between populations are due to genetic differences, often reflected in differences in gene expression (van de Mortel et al., 2008). With the *N. caerulescens* transcriptome dataset we generated, it will be much easier to study such differences. Also, when the whole genome sequence of *N. caerulescens*

will be determined, the transcriptome data can be used to annotate predicted genes and delineate potential transcripts of such genes. This will be useful to determine the function of these genes. Finally, since the previous transcriptome dataset was obtained from accession 'La Calamine', and the new one from 'Ganges', the comparison of transcripts from the same genes revealed a SNP frequency of around 2 per 100 bp. Although the presence of sequence errors in both sets will have inflated this number a bit, it will be straightforward to convert these differences into genetic markers that can be used in mapping quantitative trait loci in segregating populations of *N. caerulescens* (Assunção *et al.*, 2006, Deniau *et al.*, 2006).

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The authors acknowledge the Dutch Graduate School for Experimental Plant Sciences and the Zenith-scheme of the Dutch Organization for Scientific Research (NWO) for financially supporting this research. Corrie Hanhart is gratefully acknowledged for providing the *N. caerulescens* inflorescences used for RNA extraction.

Table 2. *Noccaea caerulescens* isogroups corresponding to *A. thaliana* genes involved in mineral homeostasis and heavy metal stress response.

*Gene class abbreviation are: bZIP, **b**asic-leucine **zip**per; ZIP/IRT, **Z**RT/**I**RT-like **P**rotein; MTP, **M**etal **T**olerance **P**rotein; NRAMP, **N**atural **R**esistance-**A**ssociated **M**acrophage **P**rotein; HMA, **H**eavy **M**etal **A**TPase; YSL, **Y**ellow **S**tripe **L**ike protein; ZIF, **Z**inc **I**nduced **F**acilitator; NAS, **N**icotian**a**mine **S**ynthase; MRP/ABCC, **M**ultidrug **R**esistance-associated **P**rotein; PCR, **P**lant **C**admium **R**esistance; PDR, **P**leiotropic **D**rug **R**esistance Protein; CAX, **Ca**lcium e**x**changer; PCS, **P**hyto**c**helatin **S**ynthase; MT, **M**etallo**t**hionein; PDF, **P**lant **Def**ensin.*

Gene name	Isogroup no.	Longest isotig length	Best hit	E-value	Annotation source	Annotation source description
bZIP19	isogroup05302	1413	Carubv10005538m|PACid:20894480	1.49E-152	AT4G35040	Basic-leucine zipper (bZIP) transcription factor
IRT1	isogroup16405	559	AT4G19690.2|PACid:19648297	1.31E-110	AT4G19690	iron-regulated transporter 1
IRT3	isogroup00440	1428	Thhalv10023475m|PACid:20201432	0	AT1G60960	iron regulated transporter 3
ZIP1	isogroup00441	1341	Carubv10015186m|PACid:20899838	2.19E-110	AT3G12750	zinc transporter 1 precursor
ZIP2	isogroup07896	1085	Thhalv10013963m|PACid:20204020	0	AT5G59520	ZRT/IRT-like protein 2
ZIP4	isogroup06106	1285	AT1G10970.1|PACid:19650740	0	AT1G10970	zinc transporter 4 precursor
ZIP6	isogroup06071	1293	Thhalv10016885m|PACid:20179820	5.49E-180	AT2G30080	ZIP metal ion transporter family
ZIP9	isogroup09981	918	Thhalv10025584m|PACid:20196090	1.39E-169	AT4G33020	ZIP metal ion transporter family
ZIP10	isogroup06264	1263	Thhalv10007930m|PACid:20188086	1.39E-165	AT1G31260	zinc transporter 10 precursor
ZIP11	isogroup09047	988	AT1G55910.1|PACid:19649515	0	AT1G55910	zinc transporter 11 precursor
MTP1/ZAT	isogroup00207	2104	AT2G46800.2|PACid:19641115	2.92E-85	AT2G46800	zinc transporter of Arabidopsis thaliana

MTP5	isogroup01278	1466	Thhalv10020889m|PACid:20182053	0	AT3G12100	Cation efflux family protein
MTP6	isogroup10156	907	Thhalv10001431m|PACid:20189077	9.05E-167	AT2G47830	Cation efflux family protein
MTP7	isogroup03594	1841	Thhalv10011469m|PACid:20184771	0	AT1G51610	Cation efflux family protein
MTP8	isogroup05294	1416	Thhalv10006008m|PACid:20190151	0	AT3G58060	Cation efflux family protein
MTP11	isogroup07586	1117	497437|PACid:16043531	0	AT2G39450	Cation efflux family protein
MTP12	isogroup17157	526	Thhalv10027647m|PACid:20189919	6.90E-11	AT2G04620	Cation efflux family protein
NRAMP1	isogroup00017	zinc transporter of Arabidopsis thaliana	Thhalv10018389m|PACid:20191829	0	AT1G80830	natural resistance-associated macrophage protein 1
NRAMP2	isogroup18133	488	Thhalv10011381m|PACid:20184824	6.26E-43	AT1G47240	NRAMP metal ion transporter 2
NRAMP3	isogroup03577	1845	Bra000573|PACid:22711711	0	AT2G23150	natural resistance-associated macrophage protein 3
NRAMP4	isogroup06857	1197	Thhalv10004033m|PACid:20199053	0	AT5G67330	natural resistance associated macrophage protein 4
NRAMP5	isogroup13240	720	Thhalv10026903m|PACid:20193643	1.53E-159	AT4G18790	NRAMP metal ion transporter family protein
EIN2-NRAMP	isogroup05270	1417	AT5G03280.1|PACid:19671290	0	AT5G03280	NRAMP metal ion transporter family protein
	isogroup05627	1367	Thhalv10012456m|PACid:20203745	0	AT5G03280	NRAMP metal ion transporter family protein

	isogroup05627	1367	Thhalv10012456m|PACid:20203745	0	AT5G03280	NRAMP metal ion transporter family protein
	isogroup11803	801	Thhalv10012456m|PACid:20203745	7.09E-37	AT5G03280	NRAMP metal ion transporter family protein
HMA1	isogroup17702	504	Carubv10004142m|PACid:20894021	1.03E-48	AT4G37270	heavy metal atpase 1
	isogroup03139	2048	490893|PACid:16045505	0	AT4G37270	heavy metal atpase 1
HMA2	isogroup08856	1001	Thhalv10024341m|PACid:20194930	3.36E-139	AT4G30110	heavy metal atpase 2
	isogroup10109	910	Bra024107|PACid:22710111	4.02E-103	Bra024107	heavy metal atpase 2
	isogroup02580*	2745	857597|PACid:16066225	0	Bra011165	heavy metal atpase 2
HMA4	isogroup00021	4417	Carubv10012822m|PACid:20897962	0	AT2G19110	heavy metal atpase 4
HMA6/PAA1	isogroup07162	1157	AT4G33520.1|PACid:19645606	1.41E-96	AT4G33520	P-type ATP-ase 1
HMA7/RAN1	isogroup11167	839	Thhalv10000758m|PACid:20202842	3.25E-166	AT5G44790	copper-exporting ATPase (RAN1)
HMA8/PAA2	isogroup02963	2165	Carubv10000184m|PACid:20908511	0	AT5G21930	P-type ATPase of Arabidopsis 2
YSL1	isogroup02761	2382	Bra013764|PACid:22706007	0	Bra013764	YELLOW STRIPE like 1
YSL3	isogroup01006	2083	Thhalv10012886m|PACid:20203959	0	AT5G53550	YELLOW STRIPE like 3
YSL5	isogroup03348	1934	Thhalv10020160m|PACid:20182600	0	AT3G17650	YELLOW STRIPE like 5
YSL6	isogroup00783	2244	Thhalv10003758m|PACid:20198225	0	AT3G27020	YELLOW STRIPE like 6
YSL7	isogroup17698	497	Thhalv10018216m|PACid:20192307	1.52E-84	AT1G65730	YELLOW STRIPE like 7
	isogroup12528	757	Thhalv10018216m|PACid:20192307	1.23E-138	AT1G65730	YELLOW STRIPE like 7
ZIF1	isogroup05885	1322	Thhalv10013388m|PACid:20203275	8.58E-175	AT5G13740	zinc induced facilitator 1
ZIFL1	isogroup13593	697	Bra008805|PACid:22694599	3.84E-111	AT5G13750	zinc induced facilitator-like 1
	isogroup14641	646	Thhalv10013417m|PACid:20206568	1.30E-136	AT5G13750	zinc induced facilitator-like 1
ZIFL2	isogroup02224	478	Bra021053|PACid:22721993	1.81E-60	AT3G43790	zinc induced facilitator-like 2

	isogroup08493	1027	Bra021053|PACid:22721993	3.28E-139	AT3G43790	zinc induced facilitator-like 2
NAS1	isogroup15107	622	Thhalv10014123m|PACid:20206622	3.97E-119	AT5G04950	nicotianamine synthase 1
NAS2	isogroup06206	1273	Thhalv10013812m|PACid:20203757	0	AT5G56080	nicotianamine synthase 2
NAS3	isogroup09071	987	Thhalv10008206m|PACid:20187253	0	AT1G09240	nicotianamine synthase 3
NAS4	isogroup06921	1184	Thhalv10024166m|PACid:20201706	0	AT1G56430	nicotianamine synthase 4
MRP1/ ABCC1	isogroup04168	1656	473263|PACid:16034489	1.04E-12	AT1G30400	multidrug resistance-associated protein 1
	isotig01105[1]	1975	AT1G30400.2|PACid:19655137	3.18E-06	AT1G30400	multidrug resistance-associated protein 1
	isogroup11349	828	Thhalv10006546m|PACid:20187496	6.64E-96	AT1G30400	multidrug resistance-associated protein 1
MRP2/ ABCC2	isotig01102[1]	4514	Thhalv10016133m|PACid:20181262	6.34E-06	AT2G34660	multidrug resistance-associated protein 2
	isogroup13185	724	482430|PACid:16055424	3.02E-83	AT2G34660	multidrug resistance-associated protein 2
MRP3/ ABCC3	isogroup17760	504	Thhalv10019893m|PACid:20181977	4.35E-23	AT3G13080	multidrug resistance-associated protein 3
	isogroup02973	2159	Thhalv10019893m|PACid:20181977	0	AT3G13080	multidrug resistance-associated protein 3
	isogroup08374	1033	AT3G13080.1|PACid:19658374	3.01E-12	AT3G13080	multidrug resistance-associated protein 3
MRP4/ ABCC4	isotig00322[2]	5401	Bra018722|PACid:22695420	0	AT2G47800	multidrug resistance-associated protein 4
	isotig00323[2]	5294	Bra018722|PACid:22695420	0	AT2G47800	multidrug resistance-associated protein 4
	isotig00324[2]	5063	Bra018722|PACid:22695420	0	AT2G47800	multidrug resistance-associated protein 4
	isotig00326[2]	4956	Bra018722|PACid:22695420	0	AT2G47800	multidrug resistance-associated protein 4

MRP5/ ABCC5	isogroup02478	3126	Carubv10008087m|PACid:20891448	0	AT1G04120	multidrug resistance-associated protein 5
	isogroup10208	901	Thhalv10006549m|PACid:20186680	0	AT1G04120	multidrug resistance-associated protein 5
	isogroup14209	665	Thhalv10006549m|PACid:20186680	3.34E-38	AT1G04120	multidrug resistance-associated protein 5
MRP6/ ABCC8	isogroup15243	615	Thhalv10019895m|PACid:20181972	3.67E-53	AT3G21250	multidrug resistance-associated protein 6
	isogroup07630	1109	Thhalv10019895m|PACid:20181972	3.29E-07	AT3G21250	multidrug resistance-associated protein 6
MRP7/ ABCC7	isogroup20180	277	Bra034706|PACid:22686665	9.37E-37	AT3G13100	multidrug resistance-associated protein 7
	isogroup12703	742	Thhalv10019894m|PACid:20183109	1.81E-11	AT3G13100	multidrug resistance-associated protein 7
	isogroup14335	661	Bra034706|PACid:22686665	3.50E-136	AT3G13100	multidrug resistance-associated protein 7
MRP9/ ABCC9	isogroup04767	1517	Bra003402|PACid:22702084	6.74E-14	AT3G60160	multidrug resistance-associated protein 9
	isogroup09719	937	486482|PACid:16051413	7.50E-07	AT3G60160	multidrug resistance-associated protein 9
MRP10/ ABCC14	isotig00325[2]	5040	Thhalv10005741m|PACid:20190810	0	AT3G62700	multidrug resistance-associated protein 10
	isotig00327[2]	4933	Thhalv10005741m|PACid:20190810	0	AT3G62700	multidrug resistance-associated protein 10
MRP14/ ABCC10	isogroup15495	603	AT3G59140.1|PACid:19663037	6.18E-119	AT3G59140	multidrug resistance-associated protein 14
	isogroup18407	480	486382|PACid:16034938	5.72E-91	AT3G59140	multidrug resistance-associated protein 14

PCR2	isogroup15392	608	AT1G14870.1|PACid:19649994	1.51E-88	AT1G14870	Plant Cadmium Resistance 2
	isogroup15934	581	Bra026796|PACid:22713063	1.43E-111	AT1G14870	Plant Cadmium Resistance 2
PDR1	isogroup19618	414	Thhalv10019897m|PACid:20182879	1.37E-66	AT3G16340	pleiotropic drug resistance 1
	isogroup02600	2692	Thhalv10019897m|PACid:20182879	8.02E-38	AT3G16340	pleiotropic drug resistance 1
PDR3	isogroup14595	649	AT2G29940.1|PACid:19639436	6.90E-12	AT2G29940	pleiotropic drug resistance 3
PDR4	isogroup02662	2535	Thhalv10001880m|PACid:20200369	4.23E-33	AT2G26910	pleiotropic drug resistance 4
	isogroup03404	1906	Thhalv10001880m|PACid:20200369	3.89E-17	AT2G26910	pleiotropic drug resistance 4
PDR5	isogroup08926	999	870083|PACid:16064851	3.50E-09	AT2G37280	pleiotropic drug resistance 5
	isogroup11286	836	Thhalv10016141m|PACid:20179582	4.60E-08	AT2G37280	pleiotropic drug resistance 5
PDR6	isogroup07295	1148	AT2G36380.1|PACid:19640612	6.09E-16	AT2G36380	pleiotropic drug resistance 6
	isogroup11080	843	Thhalv10016140m|PACid:20180787	2.61E-09	AT2G36380	pleiotropic drug resistance 6
	isogroup13734	691	Thhalv10016140m|PACid:20180787	2.58E-10	AT2G36380	pleiotropic drug resistance 6
PDR7	isogroup01130	1897	471713|PACid:16040487	4.48E-14	AT1G15210	pleiotropic drug resistance 7
	isogroup12430	764	Carubv10012050m|PACid:20892263	2.05E-11	AT1G15210	pleiotropic drug resistance 7
	isogroup14785	638	Bra026157|PACid:22695455	4.48E-126	Bra026157	pleiotropic drug resistance 7
PDR9/ PIS1	isogroup14778	637	Bra003137|PACid:22699106	1.69E-99	AT3G53480	pleiotropic drug resistance 9

CAX1	isogroup01205	1707	Thhalv10016611m|PACid:20180411	0	AT2G38170	cation exchanger 1
CAX2	isotig04417[3]	925	Thhalv10020744m|PACid:20182084	3.06E-164	AT3G13320	cation exchanger 2
	isotig01832[4]	974	Thhalv10020744m|PACid:20182084	9.22E-94	AT3G13320	cation exchanger 2
CAX4	isogroup16996	532	Bra009640|PACid:22694292	5.20E-82	AT5G01490	cation exchanger 4
CAX5	isotig04418[3]	682	Thhalv10011487m|PACid:20184135	1.59E-79	AT1G55730	cation exchanger 5
	isotig01833[4]	876	Carubv10009154m|PACid:20889697	3.20E-93	AT1G55730	cation exchanger 5
CAX7	isogroup07282	1146	488652|PACid:16035533	3.74E-179	AT5G17860	calcium exchanger 7
	isogroup15879	583	488652|PACid:16035533	4.17E-79	AT5G17860	calcium exchanger 7
CAX9	isogroup06161	1278	897667|PACid:16066029	0	AT3G14070	cation exchanger 9
PCS1	isotig03039[5]	1670	Thhalv10003194m|PACid:20208031	0	AT5G44070	phytochelatin synthase 1 (PCS1)
PCS2	isotig03040[5]	1095	Thhalv10007644m|PACid:20187384	0	AT1G03980	phytochelatin synthase 2
MT2a	isogroup01808	910	Bra029765|PACid:22685892	6.28E-24	Bra029765	metallothionein 2A
	isogroup17171	526	Thhalv10015167m|PACid:20205299	1.01E-16	AT3G09390	metallothionein 2A
MT3	isogroup17490	513	Thhalv10021853m|PACid:20182985	4.64E-24	AT3G15353	metallothionein 3
	isogroup19215	444	Thhalv10021853m|PACid:20182985	6.02E-27	AT3G15353	metallothionein 3
PDF1.2	isogroup16374	560	Thhalv10019396m|PACid:20192145	6.62E-42	AT5G44420	plant defensin 1.2
	isogroup19505	425	Bra015811|PACid:22701509	5.12E-40	AT5G44420	plant defensin 1.2

[1]these isotigs were both grouped into isogroup00190
[2]these isotigs were all grouped into isogroup00027
[3]these isotigs were both grouped into isogroup01669
[4]these isotigs were both grouped into isogroup00399
[5]these isotigs were both grouped into isogroup00980
[*]this isogroup was found to be most similar to AtHMA3

SUPPLEMENTAL TABLES AND FIGURES

Table S1. *N. caerulescens* contigs and isotigs, with corresponding isogroups, with their BlastX best hit when compared to the Brassicaceae proteome dataset.
Only 16 contigs could not be assembled into an isotig and are listed at the top. The sequence length (in bp) as well as the number of reads constituting the contig or isotig is indicated.

Table S2. *N. caerulescens* isotigs with similarity to plant sequences found in the non-redundant NCBI GenBank protein database not represented in the Brassicaceae proteome dataset

Table S3. *N. caerulescens* isotigs with similarity to non-plant proteins sequences.

Table S4. *N. caerulescens* isotigs with no similarity to any sequence in the NCBI nr database.

Table S5. Gene Ontology (GO) annotation of *N. caerulescens* isogroups

Table S6. GOSlim classification of annotated *N. caerulescens* GO terms.

Table S7. PlantCyc listing of biological pathways in which *N. caerulescens* isogroups are involved in.

Table S8. Genes involved in glucosinolate biosynthesis.

* The supplementary tables can be downloaded from the website,
https://drive.google.com/?tab=mo&authuser=0#folders/0B9G8Qh7ykHVlczhBZHdIQ2Y3Rk0
User Name: yafenphdthesis@gmail.com
Password:20140324

Chapter *6*

General Discussion

General aspects of metal toxicity and metal hyperaccumulation

Metal micronutrients such as Zn, Ni, Fe, Cu and Mn play important roles in plant metabolism, growth and development, but they are toxic at higher concentrations. Furthermore, non-essential elements such as Cd, Pb and Hg are also taken up by plants and are toxic even at low concentrations. Metals must therefore be kept within an appropriate concentration range to avoid mineral deficiency on one hand and damage to plant cells on the other. The appropriate range differs for each type of metal. A dose-response curve can therefore be used to find the optimal range for metals that are available in particular environments (Fig. 1 in Chapter 2). In this thesis, I report on different metal exposure experiments using both an essential nutrient (Zn) and a non-essential element (Cd). Plants exposed to high metal concentrations may demonstrate either sensitivity or tolerance (Fig. 2 in Chapter 2,). Sensitive plants cannot cope with metals accumulating to high levels in the roots and shoots, and suffer effects such as short roots, yellow leaves, limited seed production and eventually death. In contrast, metal-tolerant plants can survive when exposed to high concentrations of metals, e.g. by excluding metals from the roots (heavy metal excluders), storing metals in root vacuoles (heavy metal tolerant non-hyperaccumulators), or by transporting metals for sequestration in shoot vacuoles or storage tissues, such as trichomes or older leaves (heavy metal hypertolerant hyperaccumulators).

The threshold used to define metal hyperaccumulation was recently set to 3000 μg/g Zn and 100 μg/g Cd as a component of dried foliage (Ent *et al.*, 2013). Based on these criteria, the known 300,000 vascular plant species include 15 Zn hyperaccumulators and 5 Zn/Cd hyperaccumulators (Krämer, 2010). However, as further plants are tested for metal tolerance, the number of hyperaccumulators and their taxonomic nomenclature will change. Recently *Gomphrena claussenii* was described as the first South American metallophyte, and was defined as a hypertolerant hyperaccumulating bioindicator of Zn and Cd (Carvalho *et al.*, 2013). The sequences of the ribosomal DNA internal transcribed spacer and the plastid *trn*L-*trn*F region have recently been used as evidence to reassign plants from the genus *Thlaspi*, e.g. *T. caerulescens* has been renamed *Noccaea caerulescens*, *T. montanum* has been renamed *N. fendleri*, *T. praecox* has been renamed *N. praecox* and *T. perfoliatum* has been renamed *Microthlaspi perfoliatum* (Koch&Al-Shehbaz, 2004, Koch&German, 2013, Meyer, 2003, 2001). A comprehensive list of the amended taxonomy of the *Noccaea* genus was recently presented by

(Koch&German, 2013).Although our research focused on different *N. caerulescens* accessions, the phylogenetic context is important because it allows metal tolerance and accumulation in *N. caerulescens* to be compared with other species from the same genus to investigate the evolutionary aspects of metal homeostasis in these species. A well-characterized phylogeny allows the selection of useful comparators.

N. caerulescens as model for metal hyperaccumulation

N. caerulescens and *A. halleri* are ideal model hyperaccumulators because of their successful adaptation to extremophilic environments and their ability to hyperaccumulate multiple metals including Zn, Cd, Ni and Pb. *N. caerulescens* is more amenable than *A. halleri* because it is self-fertilizing which makes genetic analysis more straightforward, and thus facilitates the comparison of different accessions (Assunção *et al.*, 2003a, Milner&Kochian, 2008).

Different *N. caerulescens* populations from serpentine, calamine and non-metallicolous soils provide germplasm that can be used to study the genetic basis of ecological and evolutionary behavior, based on their diverse phenotypes: For example Ganges is Zn/Cd hypertolerant hyperaccumulators, La Calamine is Zn/Cd tolerant Zn hyperaccumulator, Monte Prinzera is a Ni tolerant Zn/Ni/Cd hyperaccumulator, and Lellingen is a Zn/Ni/Cd intolerant, Zn/Ni/Cd hyperaccumulator (Assunção *et al.*, 2003b). La Calamine is mainly a Zn hyperaccumulator (not Cd or Ni), which is useful to study Zn-related transporters such as NcZNT1 (Chapter 3). In contrast, Ganges is a Zn/Cd hypertolerant hyperaccumulator which can be used to investigate the hypertolerance/hyperaccumulation phenotype by next-generation sequencing (Chapter 5). The genetic variation among different *N. caerulescens* populations provides insight into the evolutionary adaptation of plants to suit metalliferous environments. In Chapter 4, the different *nas1* allele frequencies in three *N. caerulescens* populations suggested that these three populations experience either different selection pressures or represent different stages of a selective sweep towards the fixation of the *nas1* mutant allele. The absence of the *nas1* allele in accessions collected from six other populations suggests that the selective advantage of *nas1* only exists in the La Calamine, Plombières and Prayon accessions, or that the transposon-induced *nas1* mutation is a recent event that is still comparatively rare in the species germplasm.

In addition to the multiple and sometimes distinct metal hyperaccumulation properties in different *N. caerulescens* ecotypes, the species is closely related (88.5% identity at the transcriptome level) to the non-accumulator *Arabidopsis thaliana*. This allows researchers to benefit from the established methods such as *in planta* transformation, and the abundant resources available for this well-characterized model. For example, *A. thaliana* sequences have been used to clone homologous *N. caerulescens* genes like *NcZNT1*, which was cloned based on the conserved sequences of *A. thaliana ZIP* genes (Chapter 3) (Assunção *et al.*, 2001), and *NcNAS* genes (Chapter 4). Although *N. caerulescens* can be transformed by flower dipping or tissue culture methods, the gene transfer frequency and stability remain low (Guan *et al.*, 2008, Peer *et al.*, 2003). An efficient hairy root transformation system based on *Agrobacterium rhizogenes* was therefore used to introduce GFP and GUS reporter genes driven by the *NcZNT1* promoter into *N. caerulescens* roots, showing that the *NcZNT1* gene is expressed in the cortex, endodermis, pericycle and vascular tissues, suggesting its involvement in transferring Zn to the stele for long-distance transport (Chapter 3). This method is only applicable in root tissues, so the overexpression of *N. caerulescens* metal-homeostasis genes in shoots was carried out in *A. thaliana*, which has a well-established transformation system, in order to investigate the function of these genes *in planta*. The constitutive overexpression of *NcZNT1* in *A. thaliana* suggested that its function is to increase Zn/Cd tolerance and accumulation.

N. caerulescens is a member of the family Brassicaceae, which encompasses ~25% of the known metal hyperaccumulators (Hörger *et al.*, 2013). For example, among 15 known Zn hyperaccumulators in nine taxa, there are three Brassicaceae species (*A. halleri*, *N. caerulescens* and *Arabis paniculata*) representing at least three independent origins of Zn hyperaccumulation (Krämer, 2010). The qualitative and quantitative comparison of transcript sequences among these species (Haudry *et al.*, 2013), and among non-hyperaccumulator Brassicaceae species such as *A. thaliana*, *A. lyrata*, *Brassica rapa*, *Capsella rubella* and *Eutrema halophila*, will help to identify candidate genes that may regulate heavy metal homeostasis and provide insight into the underlying molecular mechanisms of metal tolerance and accumulation (Chapter 5).

Ecological aspects of metal hyperaccumulation

Hyperaccumulators show extreme tolerance to high concentrations of metals and extraordinary metal storing ability, attracting the interest of researchers looking for new hyperaccumulator species, exploring the molecular and physiological mechanisms of metal hyperaccumulation and hypertolerance, and examining the application of these species for phytoremediation (Boyd, 2004). There is also interest in ecological studies that aim to understand the relationship between metal tolerance/accumulation traits and plant fitness or fecundity, especially where hyperaccumulation is considered to be an adaptive trait. When plants hyperaccumulate metals, this can have an impact on other species, including herbivores and pathogens, in their native habitats (Boyd, 2010, Lürling&Scheffer, 2007). There is mounting evidence that the elemental/inorganic defense hypothesis may explain the selective advantages of hyperaccumulation in *N. caerulescens*, in preference to the tolerance/disposal hypothesis, the allelopathy hypothesis, and the drought resistance hypothesis, which are not supported by robust empirical data (Boyd, 2007).

The elemental/inorganic defense hypothesis proposes that metal hyperaccumulation is a defensive trait that protects against pathogens and/or herbivores (Hörger *et al.*, 2013). Although the role of Zn in elemental defense is a matter of debate (Boyd, 2012), our investigation provided evidence that high Zn levels can protect *N. caerulescens* from the herbivore *Pieris rapae.* The higher Zn concentrations in *nas1* mutants compared to WT plants caused a stronger negative impact on caterpillars (Chapter 4). *N. caerulescens* can also resist several other natural herbivores and pathogens such as the grasshopper *Schistocerca gregaria* (Behmer *et al.*, 2005), mildew (*Erysiphe* spp.) (Fones *et al.*, 2010), and a slug (*Deroceras caruanae* Pollonera) (Pollard&Baker, 1997), but no significant resistance has been observed against thrips (*Frankliniella occidentalis* Pergande) (Jiang *et al.*, 2005) and snails (*Helix aspersa*) (Noret *et al.*, 2005) under high Zn conditions. Zn hyperaccumulation appears to preferentially inhibit natural enemies that are dependent on *N. caerulescens*. However, all demonstrations of defense against herbivores were observed under laboratory conditions and there are no corresponding field data. The only field test to investigate the Zn defense hypothesis concluded that *N. caerulescens* was subject to lower herbivory pressure from slugs and snails in metalliferous soils than normal soils around Belgium/Luxembourg and southern France (Noret *et al.*, 2007). However, this

study did not invoke the Zn defense hypothesis in the protection of *N. caerulescens*, but proposed that glucosinolates played a role in the organic defense of metal hyperaccumulators against herbivores. Comparing the results from laboratory and field tests, high Zn levels did not protect *N. caerulescens* against snails in either environment (Noret *et al.*, 2005, Noret *et al.*, 2007), but protected against slugs under laboratory conditions (Pollard&Baker, 1997), although not in natural environments (Noret *et al.*, 2007). We also considered the Zn defense hypothesis as an explanation for the prevalence of the *nas1* mutant along with WT plants at a natural calamine site in Plombières, Belgium. However, the observed metal levels in this *N. caerulescens* population were highly variable between plants and could not be correlated with a particular genotype, probably because they reflect a combination of variable metal concentrations in the soil and genetic diversity among the natural population. Such variability makes it difficult to test the hypothesis directly in natural environments and means that controlled laboratory tests are required even though these do not accurately represent natural habitats and populations.

The *nas1* case provides an example of ecological studies related to exceptionally high metal concentrations (Chapter 4). The elevated metal levels in the natural *N. caerulescens* accession containing the *nas1* transposon insertion allele conferred a selective advantage by protecting against herbivores (Chapter 4), but even so the frequency of the allele differed significantly among three natural *N. caerulescens* populations: Plombières (0.59), La Calamine (0.55) and Prayon (0.91). This suggests that the *nas1* allele may be experiencing different degrees of selection pressure in the three populations, or that it may represent different stages in a selective sweep towards fixation (Babbitt *et al.*, 2010, Tian *et al.*, 2002). We scanned for polymorphisms in and around the *NAS1* locus to identify signatures of selection by homozygous WT and *nas1* plants from Plombières (Nielsen, 2005). Few polymorphisms were identified (data not shown), which suggests the allele is more likely to be undergoing a selective sweep towards positive directional selection.

The selective advantage of the *nas1* mutant (Chapter 4) suggests a trade-off between metal-accumulating traits and plant survival in metalliferous environments (Maestri *et al.*, 2010). As soon as a mutation occurs, the plant must compensate for the genetic change by reallocating its resources to maintain fitness. The selective advantage of the *nas1* allele is based on its ability to accumulate more metal, which involves committing energy resources in the form of ATP to

produce and activate metal transporters, thus enhancing metal translocation and sequestration. This diverts energy from plant growth and metal tolerance is reduced, resulting in selective disadvantages such as lower biomass accumulation, delayed development and greater metal sensitivity. Therefore, the plants must strike a balance between metal hyperaccumulation and physiological performance to maintain fitness in nature.

Mechanisms of metal hyperaccumulation

The molecular basis of heavy metal accumulation in plants can be subdivided into three major processes: 1) mobilization, uptake and sequestration of heavy metals in roots; 2) xylem loading/unloading and root-to-shoot translocation; and 3) tissue distribution and the sequestration of heavy metals in shoots and leaves (Krämer *et al.*, 2007). Many genes encoding metal transporters are overexpressed in hyperaccumulators such as *N. caerulescens* and *A. halleri*, compared to the non-accumulator *A. thaliana* (Becher *et al.*, 2004, Chiang *et al.*, 2006, van de Mortel *et al.*, 2006, van de Mortel *et al.*, 2008, Weber *et al.*, 2004). There are many ways to increase the transcription of these genes, including a higher copy number and more efficient transactivation. In *N. caerulescens*, hypertolerance or hyperaccumulation reflects at least three types of modifications: copy number expansion, enhanced promoter activity and more efficient transcription factors. These may have led to the evolution of metal hyperaccumulators and the resulting selective advantages of this trait in *N. caerulescens*.

Copy-number expansion has been reported for several metal homeostasis genes in *A. halleri* (*HMA4*, *ZIP3*, *ZIP9* and *MTP1*) (Dräger *et al.*, 2004, Hanikenne *et al.*, 2008, Mirouze *et al.*, 2006, Shahzad *et al.*, 2010) and *N. caerulescens* (*HMA4*, *IRT1* and *HMA3*) (Ó Lochlainn *et al.*, 2011, Plaza *et al.*, 2007, Ueno *et al.*, 2011) compared to orthologs in *A. thaliana*. This increase in copy number is proposed to be essential for Zn hyperaccumulation in *A. halleri*, which contains three copies of *HMA4* that boost expression compared to *A. thaliana* (Hanikenne *et al.*, 2008). The copy number of the Zn/Cd transporter *NcHMA4* is not fixed at the species level. Higher copy numbers were found in *N. caerulescens* accessions from calamine sites in Saint Laurent Le Minier, France (four copies), Saint-Félix-de-Pallières, France (four copies), Prayon, Belgium (three copies) and La Calamine, Belgium (three copies) compared to accessions from serpentine soils such as Puente Basadre, Spain (two copies) (Craciun *et al.*, 2012, Ó Lochlainn *et al.*, 2011).

When comparing accessions from serpentine and calamine sites, the lower *NcHMA4* expression levels observed in serpentine accessions was probably at least partially due to the lower copy number, which may also explain the lower Cd translocation capacity of these plants (Craciun *et al.*, 2012). The transcriptome analysis of *N. caerulescens* (Chapter 5) did not reveal much on copy number variation, as the sequence difference between copies appear to be too little to be distinguished by the assembly software that was used. Only for the *MT3* gene, an additional copy was detected, while all other examined Brassicaceae species carry one *MT3* gene copy. Copy number expansion of *MT3* corresponds to higher *MT3* gene expression in the southern accessions (Roosens *et al.*, 2004, Roosens *et al.*, 2005).

The transcription of metal homeostasis genes may also be enhanced by optimizing the *cis*-acting elements in the promoter. For example, placing the *AtHMA4* gene downstream of *NcHMA4* promoters from different *N. caerulescens* ecotypes resulted in changes in the capacity of the transgenic plants to accumulate Zn (Iqbal *et al.*, 2013). We found likewise that the *NcZNT1* gene was expressed more strongly and more widely in *N. caerulescens* than its ortholog in *A. thaliana* (van de Mortel *et al.*, 2006). This was determined by the promoter, as shown by the comparative results of expressing the constructs *proNcZNT1::GUS* and *proAtZIP4::GUS* in *N. caerulescens* roots (Chapter 3). The enhanced activity of the promoter in *N. caerulescens* results in a more efficient response to high Zn and Cd levels and contributes to the hypertolerant/hyperaccumulator phenotype. Furthermore, the *NcZNT1* promoter behaved differently in *N. caerulescens* and *A. thaliana*, i.e. *proZNT1::GUS* activity was only induced under conditions of Zn deficiency in *A. thaliana* but was constitutive in *N. caerulescens*. This suggests that differences in transactivation also contribute to the expression profiles, as discussed in more detail below.

The promoter region of *AtZIP4* contains two conserved *cis*-acting elements (RTGTCGACAY) known as zinc deficiency response elements (ZDREs) (Assunção *et al.*, 2010). One or two ZDREs are also found in the promoter regions of several other Zn transporter genes such as *ZIP1*, *ZIP3*, *ZIP4*, *ZIP5*, *ZIP9*, *ZIP12* and *IRT3*. These transporter genes are regulated by ZDRE binding transcription factors bZIP19 and bZIP23 (Assunção *et al.*, 2010), which therefore act as executive switches in the control of Zn homeostasis in *A. thaliana*. These transcription factors are important for the adaptation of *A. thaliana* under Zn deficiency conditions by promoting Zn uptake and transport when Zn is limiting.

The same ZDREs are also found in the *NcZNT1* promoter (*N. caerulescens*) and orthologous promoters in other species including *Cochleria pyrenaica*, *A. halleri* and *A. lyrata* (Talukdar, 2007). The function of the *NcbZIP19* and *NcbZIP23* transcription factors in *N. caerulescens* has not been studied in detail. Preliminary data suggest that the *N. caerulescens NcbZIP19* gene is repressed in roots but induced in shoots when plants are exposed to high Zn and Cd levels (data not shown). This suggests that *NcbZIP19* plays a role in metal homeostasis. When *N. caerulescens* is exposed to high metal concentrations, the inhibition of *NcbZIP19* in the roots prevents the uptake of excess metals. However, enhanced *NcbZIP19* expression in the shoots promotes the mobilization of metals that are already in the roots and translocates them to aboveground tissues. This matches the expression of *ZNT1*, which is regulated by the same bZIP factors and plays a role in the long-distance translocation of metals.

Additional functional experiments (such as knocking down *NcbZIP19* in *N. caerulescens* or attempting functional complementation of the *A. thaliana bzip19bzip23* double mutant with *NcbZIP19*) are required to clarify the role of *NcbZIP19* in hyperaccumulation and also to determine whether *NcbZIP19* is differentially regulated in *N. caerulescens* and *A. thaliana* as observed for *ZNT1/ZIP4*. Preliminary data indicate that *NcbZIP23* can be amplified by PCR from most of the *N. caerulescens* accessions we collected, but not from La Calamine, St. Félix de Palliéres or Durfort (data not shown). This suggests that the *NcbZIP23* sequence may be poorly-conserved in these populations or that the gene may have been lost. Although *NcbZIP23* can be amplified from the GA accession, it was not isolated from our transcriptome set, suggesting it is expressed at minimal levels in this accession. If *NcZIP23* is confirmed to be absent or silent in *N. caerulescens*, it may imply its normal role in hyperaccumulation has been subsumed by *NcbZIP19*. The functional analysis of *NcbZIP19* in accessions with and without *NcbZIP23* will help to clarify the role of *NcbZIP23* in metal hyperaccumulation and homeostasis.

Although metal hypertolerance and hyperaccumulation are usually studied at the genetic level, epigenetic processes such DNA methylation, chromatin remodeling and regulation by small RNAs may also contribute to the regulation of genes required for plants to adapt to high levels of metal in the environment (Grativol *et al.*, 2012, Hanikenne&Nouet, 2011). However, the epigenetic control of metal homeostasis has not been investigated in detail. The microRNA miRNA398 was shown to be inhibited under excess Cd and Cu conditions and also

induced ROS detoxification and antioxidant accumulation, which can reduce the damage caused by high levels of Cu and Cd (Fig. 3 in Chapter 2). A comprehensive comparison of different *N. caerulescens* accessions and related non-accumulator plants using techniques such as whole-genome bisulfite sequencing and small-RNAseq analysis will help to determine the potential role of these processes in hyperaccumulation.

The genomic analysis of metal hyperaccumulation

The molecular analysis of metal hyperaccumulation in *N. caerulescens* has relied heavily on sequence data and other resources from the laboratory model *A. thaliana*, with which it shares 88.5% sequence identity at the transcriptome level (Peer *et al.*, 2003, Rigola *et al.*, 2006). Although microarray-based transcript profiling studies revealed broad differences in gene expression that affect heavy metal homeostasis in *N. caerulescens* (van de Mortel *et al.*, 2006, van de Mortel *et al.*, 2008), the limited number of probes on the array, the lack of sequence information, and the sequence divergence between *N. caerulescens* and *A. thaliana* prevented a detailed analysis of metal-regulated gene expression in *N. caerulescens*. The first attempt to generate substantial transcriptome sequence data from *N. caerulescens* (Rigola *et al.*, 2006)involved the production of an expressed sequence tag (EST) database containing just over 3700 transcript sequences, but this resulted in the identification of only 35 metal-related genes. We therefore used a more prolific high-throughput next-generation sequencing technique to acquire a comprehensive set of transcript sequences (23836 isotigs) representing a 5.6-fold improvement over the previous research, including 198 known metal homeostasis genes (Chapter 5). This cDNA collection provides a firm foundation for a well-annotated *N. caerulescens* genome sequence and will contribute to the functional analysis of genes related to metal hypertolerance and hyperaccumulation. Although an extensive set of *N. caerulescens* expressed sequences was isolated from our transcriptome data, many known metal homeostasis genes were surprisingly absent, including *ZIP3*, *ZIP5*, *ZIP7*, *ZIP8*, *ZIP12* and *IRT2* from the *ZIP* gene family, and *MTP2*, *MTP3*, *MTP4*, *MTP9* and *MTP10* from the *MTP* gene family. However, these genes may not be expressed in the tissues or stages we sampled, or under the environmental conditions we chose for cultivation.

Although these *N. caerulescens* transcript sequences will facilitate further studies of hypertolerance and hyperaccumulation, transcriptome data do not

provide intron sequences or intragenic sequences, which usually feature greater sequence diversity than transcripts. Such diversity would provide useful data for the analysis of genetic variation, gene regulatory regions, and metal adaptation, and this can only be provided by whole genome sequencing. The Zn/Cd tolerant, Zn/Cd hyperaccumulator accession Ganges has been selected for this purpose. The sequencing, assembly and annotation is nearly complete, but the advanced molecular evolution analysis and the annotation of repeats and putative microRNA sequences is still in progress.

The *N. caerulescens* Ganges genome is approximately 319 Mb in size, with 29,712 predicted genes representing 15,874 gene families. A comparison with other completed plant genome sequences (*A. thaliana*, *Ricinus communis*, *Theobroma cacao*, *Populus trichocarpa*, *Fragaria vesca*, *Carica papaya*, *Oryza sativa*, *Vitis vinifera* and *Thellungiella* (*Schrenkiella*) *parvula*) allows a preliminary phylogenetic tree to be constructed (Fig. 1). From these species, *S. parvula* is the most closely related one to *N. caerulescens*, followed by *A. thaliana*, the only other Brassicaceae. Whole genome duplication analysis using the 4DTv method to determine distance-transversion rates at four-fold degenerate sites of paralogous gene pairs (Huang *et al.*, 2009) showed that the speciation event between *N. caerulescens* and *S. parvula* occurred after the genome duplication. The availability of the *N. caerulescens* whole genome sequence now allows comparisons with related non-accumulators that also have complete genome sequences, such as *Microthlaspi perfoliatum*, *A. thaliana* and *A. lyrata* and thus promotes the identification of metal hypertolerance/hyperaccumulation candidate genes for subsequent functional analysis. The genome will also contribute to the analysis of other metal hyperaccumulators from the Brassicaceae family, such as *A. halleri*. This is more difficult to sequence directly because it is self-incompatible and therefore a predominantly outcrossing species, making it difficult to acquire an inbred line for sequencing. For the similar challenge in potato and soybean, it was necessary to use a doubled haploid clone and a palaeopolyploid, respectively (Schmutz *et al.*, 2010, Xu *et al.*, 2011).

Closely-related hyperaccumulators such as the Zn/Cd hyperaccumulator *N. praecox* (Tolra *et al.*, 2006) and the Ni hyperaccumulator *N. goesingense* (Salt, 2001) are also interesting species for comparative genomics. Based on the *N. caerulescens* Ganges whole genome sequence, the re-sequencing of other *N. caerulescens* populations differing in metal tolerance and accumulation capacity

will allow the genetic variation within and between populations to be assessed and correlated with phenotypic differences, allowing their evolutionary histories to be reconstructed. The *N. caerulescens* whole genome sequence will therefore contribute to the investigation of genetic variation, ecological adaptation and metal hypertolerance/hyperaccumulation in many plant species.

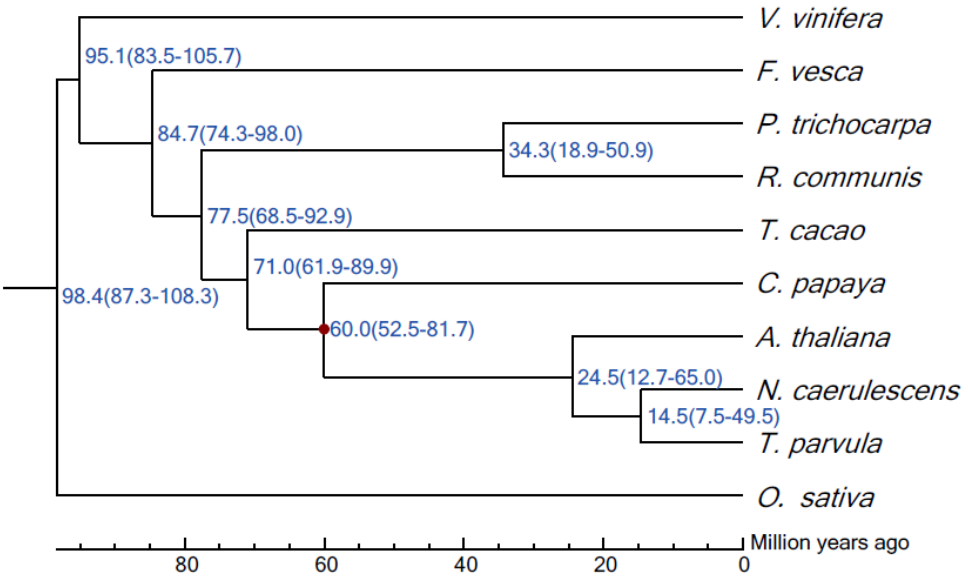


Fig 1. Phylogenetic tree showing sequenced plant genomes, estimating the divergence times and substitution rates. The blue numbers on the nodes represent the divergence time from present day (million years ago, Mya). The calibration time is the *A. thaliana* – *C. papaya* divergence (54–90 Mya) (red dot) as previously reported (Huang *et al.*, 2009). The full names of the species are: *Noccaea caerulescens*, *Arabidopsis thaliana*, *Ricinus communis*, *Theobroma cacao*, *Populus trichocarpa*, *Fragaria vesca*, *Carica papaya*, *Oryza sativa*, *Vitis vinifera* and *Thellungiella* (*Schrenkiella*) *parvula*.

References

Adriaensen K, Vangronsveld J, Colpaert JV. 2006. Zinc-tolerant *Suillus bovinus* improves growth of Zn-exposed *Pinus sylvestris* seedlings. *Mycorrhiza* **16**: 553-558.

Alexeyenko A, Tamas I, Liu G, Sonnhammer ELL. 2006. Automatic clustering of orthologs and inparalogs shared by multiple proteomes. *Bioinformatics* **22**: e9-e15.

Alloway B. 1995. *Heavy metals in soils*: Springer.

Altschul S, Gish W, Miller W, Myers E, Lipman D. 1990. Basic local alignment search tool. *Journal of Molecular Biology* **215**:403–410.

Andrés AM, Dennis MY, Kretzschmar WW, Cannons JL, Lee-Lin S-Q, Hurle B, Schwartzberg PL, Williamson SH, Bustamante CD, Nielsen R. 2010. Balancing selection maintains a form of ERAP2 that undergoes nonsense-mediated decay and affects antigen presentation. *PLoS Genetics* **6**: e1001157.

Anjum NA. 2012. The plant family *Brassicaceae* contribution towards phytoremediation. Dordrecht; New York: Springer,

Appenroth K-J. 2010. Definition of "heavy metals" and their role in biological systems. In: *Soil heavy metals*: Springer, p. 19-29.

Arabidopsis GI. 2000. Analysis of the genome sequence of the flowering plant Arabidopsis thaliana. *Nature* **408**: 796.

Arrivault S, Senger T, Krämer U. 2006. The Arabidopsis metal tolerance protein AtMTP3 maintains metal homeostasis by mediating Zn exclusion from the shoot under Fe deficiency and Zn oversupply. *The Plant Journal* **46**: 861-879.

Assunção A, Martins P, De Folter S, Vooijs R, Schat H, Aarts M. 2001. Elevated expression of metal transporter genes in three accessions of the metal hyperaccumulator *Thlaspi caerulescens*. *Plant, Cell and Environment* **24**: 217-226.

Assunção AG, Pieper B, Vromans J, Lindhout P, Aarts MG, Schat H. 2006. Construction of a genetic linkage map of Thlaspi caerulescens and quantitative trait loci analysis of zinc accumulation. *New Phytologist* **170**: 21-32.

Assunção A.G.L., Da CostaMartins P., De Folter S., Vooijs R., Schat H., Aarts M.G.M., 2001. Elevated expression of metal transporter genes in three accessions of the metal hyperaccumulator *Thlaspi caerulescens*. *Plant, Cell and Environment* **24**: 217-226.

Assunção AGL, Bookum WM, Nelissen HJM, Vooijs R, Schat H, Ernst WHO. 2003. Differential metal-specific tolerance and accumulation patterns among *Thlaspi caerulescens* populations originating from different soil types. *New Phytologist* **159**: 411–419.

Assunção, A.G.L., Ten Bookum, W.M., Nelissen, H.J.M., Vooijs, R., Schat, H., Ernst, W.H.O., 2003. A cosegregation analysis of zinc (Zn) accumulation and Zn tolerance in the Zn hyperaccumulator *Thlaspi caerulescens*. *New Phytologist* **159**:383-390.

Assunção AG, Schat H, Aarts MG. 2003. *Thlaspi caerulescens*, an attractive model species to study heavy metal hyperaccumulation in plants. *New Phytologist* **159**: 351-360.

Assunção AGL, Herrero E, Lin Y-F, Huettel B, Talukdar S, Smaczniak C, Immink RGH, van Eldik M, Fiers M, Schat H, Aarts MGM. 2010. *Arabidopsis thaliana* transcription factors bZIP19 and bZIP23 regulate the adaptation to zinc deficiency. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* **107**: 10296-10301.

Assunção AGL, Pieper B, Vromans J, Lindhout P, Aarts MGM, Schat H. 2006. Construction of a genetic linkage map of *Thlaspi caerulescens* and quantitative trait loci analysis of zinc accumulation. *New Phytologist* **170**: 21-32.

Assunção A.G.L., Herrero E., Lin, Y.-F. Huettel B., Talukdar S., Smaczniak C., Immink R.G.H., van Eldik M., Fiers M., Schat H., Aarts M.G.M., 2010. *Arabidopsis thaliana* transcription factors *bZIP19* and *bZIP23* regulate the adaptation to zinc deficiency. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* **107**:10296-10301.

Babbitt CC, Silverman JS, Haygood R, Reininga JM, Rockman MV, Wray GA. 2010. Multiple functional variants in cis modulate PDYN expression. *Molecular Biology and Evolution* **27**: 465-479.

Bais HP, Weir TL, Perry LG, Gilroy S, Vivanco JM. 2006. The role of root exudates in rhizosphere interactions with plants and other organisms. *Annual Review* of Plant *Physiology* **57**: 233-266.

Baker A., Brooks R., 1989. Terrestrial higher plants which hyperaccumulate metallic elements. A review of their distribution, ecology and phytochemistry. *Biorecovery* **1**:81-126.

Banerjee S., Flores-Rozas H., 2005. Cadmium inhibits mismatch repair by blocking the ATPase activity of the MSH2-MSH6 complex. *Nucleic Acids Research* **33**: 1410-1419.

Barberon M, Zelazny E, Robert S, Conéjéro G, Curie C, Friml J, Vert G. 2011. Monoubiquitin-dependent endocytosis of the IRON-REGULATED TRANSPORTER 1 (IRT1) transporter controls iron uptake in plants. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* **108**: E450-E458.

Bauer P, Schuler M. 2011. Heavy metals need assistance: The contribution of nicotianamine to metal circulation throughout the plant and the Arabidopsis NAS gene family. *Frontiers in plant science* **2**: 69.

Bauer P, Thiel T, Klatte M, Bereczky Z, Brumbarova T, Hell R, Grosse I. 2004. Analysis of sequence, map position, and gene expression reveals conserved essential genes for iron uptake in Arabidopsis and tomato. *Plant Physiology* **136**: 4169-4183.

Baxter I, Hosmani PS, Rus A, Lahner B, Borevitz JO, Muthukumar B, Mickelbart MV, Schreiber L, Franke RB, Salt DE. 2009. Root suberin forms an extracellular barrier that affects water relations and mineral nutrition in Arabidopsis. *PLoS Genetics* **5**: e1000492.

Becher M, Talke IN, Krall L, Krämer U. 2004. Cross-species microarray transcript profiling reveals high constitutive expression of metal homeostasis genes in shoots of the zinc hyperaccumulator *Arabidopsis halleri*. *The Plant Journal* **37**: 251-268.

Behmer ST, Lloyd CM, Raubenheimer D, Stewart-Clark J, Knight J, Leighton RS, Harper FA, Smith JAC. 2005. Metal Hyperaccumulation in Plants: Mechanisms of Defence against Insect Herbivores. *Functional Ecology* **19**: 55-66.

Békésiová B, Hraška Š, Libantová J, Moravčíková J, Matušíková I. 2008. Heavy-metal stress induced accumulation of chitinase isoforms in plants. *Molecular Biology Reports* **35**: 579-588.

Beneš I, Schreiber K, Ripperger H, Kircheiss A. 1983. Metal complex formation by nicotianamine, a possible phytosiderophore. *Cellular and Molecular Life Sciences* **39**: 261-262.

Bertrand M, Poirier I. 2005. Photosynthetic organisms and excess of metals. *Photosynthetica* **43**: 345-353.

Blomster T, Salojärvi J, Sipari N, Brosché M, Ahlfors R, Keinänen M, Overmyer K, Kangasjärvi J. 2011. Apoplastic reactive oxygen species transiently decrease auxin signaling and cause stress-induced morphogenic response in Arabidopsis. *Plant Physiology* **157**: 1866-1883.

Boerjan W, Ralph J, Baucher M. 2003. Lignin biosynthesis. *Annual Review of Plant Biology* **54**: 519-546.

Bones AM, Rossiter JT. 1996. The myrosinase-glucosinolate system, its organisation and biochemistry. *Physiologia Plantarum* **97**: 194-208.

Boyd R, Martens S. 1992. The raison d'être for metal hyperaccumulation by plants. *The vegetation of ultramafic (serpentine) soils*: 279-289.

Boyd R. 2007. The defense hypothesis of elemental hyperaccumulation: status, challenges and new directions. *Plant Soil* **293**: 153-176.

Boyd R. 2012. Elemental defenses of plants by metals. *Nature Education Knowledge* **3**: 57.

Boyd RS, Martens SN. 1998. The significance of metal hyperaccumulation for biotic interactions. *Chemoecology* **8**: 1-7.

Boyd RS. 2004. Ecology of Metal Hyperaccumulation. *New Phytologist* **162**: 563-567.

Boyd RS. 2010. Heavy metal pollutants and chemical ecology: exploring new frontiers. *Journal of Chemical Ecology* **36**: 46-58.

Boyd RS. 2012. Plant defense using toxic inorganic ions: Conceptual models of the defensive enhancement and joint effects hypotheses. *Plant Science* **195**: 88-95.

Broadhurst C.L., Chaney R.L., Angle J.S., Maugel T.K., Erbe E.F., Murphy C.A., 2004. Simultaneous hyperaccumulation of nickel, manganese, and calcium in Alyssum leaf trichomes. *Environmental Science and Technology* 38, 5797-5802.

Broadley MR, White PJ, Hammond JP, Zelko I, Lux A. 2007. Zinc in plants. *The New Phytologist* **173**: 677-702.

Brooks RR, Lee J, Reeves RD, Jaffre T. 1977. Detection of nickeliferous rocks by analysis of herbarium specimens of indicator plants. *Journal of Geochemical Exploration* **7**: 49-57.

Brotman Y, Landau U, Pnini S, Lisec J, Balazadeh S, Mueller-Roeber B, Zilberstein A, Willmitzer L, Chet I, Viterbo A. 2012. The LysM Receptor-Like Kinase LysM RLK1 is required to activate defense and abiotic-stress responses induced by overexpression of fungal chitinases in Arabidopsis plants. *Molecular Plant* **5**:1113-24.

Brown S., Chaney R., Angle J., Baker A., 1995. Zinc and cadmium uptake by hyperaccumulator *Noccaea caerulescens* grown in nutrient solution. *Soil Science Scosiety of American Journal* **59**: 125-133.

Cai Y, Cao F, Cheng W, Zhang G, Wu F. 2011. Modulation of exogenous glutathione in phytochelatins and photosynthetic performance against Cd stress in the two rice genotypes differing in Cd tolerance. *Biological Trace Element Research* **143**: 1159-1173.

Cailliatte R, Lapeyre B, Briat JF, Mari S, Curie C. 2009. The NRAMP6 metal transporter contributes to cadmium toxicity. *Biochemical Journal* **422**: 217-228.

Cailliatte R, Schikora A, Briat JF, Mari S, Curie C. 2010. High-affinity manganese uptake by the metal transporter NRAMP1 is essential for Arabidopsis growth in low manganese conditions. *The Plant Cell* **22**: 904-917.

Cakmak I. 2000. Tansley Review No. 111. Possible roles of zinc in protecting plant cells from damage by reactive oxygen species. *New Phytologist* **146**: 185-205.

Callahan DL, Baker AJ, Kolev SD, Wedd AG. 2006. Metal ion ligands in hyperaccumulating plants. *Journal of Biological Inorganic Chemistry* **11**: 2-12.

Carvalho MTV, Amaral DC, Guilherme LR, Aarts MG. 2013. *Gomphrena claussenii*, the first South-American metallophyte species with indicator-like Zn and Cd accumulation and extreme metal tolerance. *Frontiers in Plant Science* **4**:180.

Chen PY, Lee KT, Chi WC, Hirt H, Chang CC, Huang HJ. 2008. Possible involvement of MAP kinase pathways in acquired metal-tolerance induced by heat in plants. *Planta* **228**: 499-509.

Cherif J, Mediouni C, Ammar WB, Jemal F. 2011. Interactions of zinc and cadmium toxicity in their effects on growth and in antioxidative systems in tomato plants (*Solarium lycopersicum*). *Journal of Environmental Sciences* **23**: 837-844.

Cheruiyot DJ, Boyd RS, Moar WJ. 2013. Exploring Lower Limits of Plant Elemental Defense by Cobalt, Copper, Nickel, and Zinc. *Journal of Chemical Ecology* **39**: 666-647.

Chiang H-C, Lo J-C, Yeh K-C. 2006. Genes associated with heavy metal tolerance and accumulation in Zn/Cd hyperaccumulator *Arabidopsis halleri*: a genomic survey with cDNA microarray. *Environmental Science & Technology* **40**: 6792-6798.

Clauss MJ, Koch MA. 2006. Poorly known relatives of *Arabidopsis thaliana*. *Trends in Plant Science* **11**: 449-459.

Clemens S, Deinlein U, Ahmadi H, Höreth S, Uraguchi S. 2013. Nicotianamine is a major player in plant Zn homeostasis. *Biometals* **26**: 623-632.

Clemens S, Palmgren MG, Krämer U. 2002. A long way ahead: understanding and engineering plant metal accumulation. *Trends in Plant Science* **7**: 309-315.

Clemens S. 2006. Toxic metal accumulation, responses to exposure and mechanisms of tolerance in plants. *Biochimie* **88**: 1707-1719.

Clijsters H, Assche F. 1985. Inhibition of photosynthesis by heavy metals. *Photosynthesis Research* **7**: 31-40.

Clough, S.J., Bent, A.F., 1998. Floral dip: A simplified method for *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation of *Arabidopsis thaliana*. *The Plant Journal* **16**: 735-743.

Cobbett C, Goldsbrough P. 2002. Phytochelatins and metallothioneins: roles in heavy metal detoxification and homeostasis. *Annual Review of Plant Biology* **53**: 159-182.

Cobbett CS. 2000. Phytochelatins and their roles in heavy metal detoxification. *Plant Physiology* **123**: 825-832.

Cohen, C.K., Fox, T.C., Garvin, D.F., Kochian, L.V., 1998. The Role of Iron-Deficiency Stress Responses in Stimulating Heavy-Metal Transport in Plants. *Plant Physiology* **116**: 1063-1072.

Cohen, C.K., Garvin, D.F., Kochian, L.V., 2004. Kinetic properties of a micronutrient transporter from *Pisum sativum* indicate a primary function in Fe uptake from the soil. *Planta* **218**: 784-792.

Colangelo E.P., Guerinot M.L., 2006. Put the metal to the petal: metal uptake and transport throughout plants. *Current Opinion in Plant Biology* **9**:322-330.

Colcombet J, Hirt H. 2008. Arabidopsis MAPKs: a complex signalling network involved in multiple biological processes. *Biochem Journal* **413**: 217-226.

Cosio C, DeSantis L, Frey B, Diallo S, Keller C. 2005. Distribution of cadmium in leaves of *Thlaspi caerulescens*. *Journal of Experimental Botany* **56**: 765-775.

Costa A, Drago I, Behera S, Zottini M, Pizzo P, Schroeder JI, Pozzan T, Schiavo FL. 2010. H_2O_2 in plant peroxisomes: an in vivo analysis uncovers a Ca^{2+}-dependent scavenging system. *The Plant Journal* **62**: 760-772.

Courbot M, Diez L, Ruotolo R, Chalot M, Leroy P. 2004. Cadmium-responsive thiols in the ectomycorrhizal fungus *Paxillus involutus*. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* **70**: 7413-7417.

Courbot M, Willems G, Motte P, Arvidsson S, Roosens N, Saumitou-Laprade P, Verbruggen N. 2007. A major quantitative trait locus for cadmium yolerance in *Arabidopsis halleri* colocalizes with HMA4, a gene encoding a heavy metal ATPase. *Plant Physiology* **144**: 1052-1065.

Craciun AR, Meyer C-L, Chen J, Roosens N, De Groodt R, Hilson P, Verbruggen N. 2012. Variation in HMA4 gene copy number and expression among Noccaea caerulescens populations presenting different levels of Cd tolerance and accumulation. *Journal of Experimental Botany* **63**: 4179-4189.

Curie C, Cassin G, Couch D, Divol F, Higuchi K, Le Jean M, Misson J, Schikora A, Czernic P, Mari S. 2009. Metal movement within the plant: contribution of nicotianamine and yellow stripe 1-like transporters. *Annals of Botany* **103**: 1-11.

Cuypers, A., Vangronsveld, J., Clijsters, H., 1999. The chemical behaviour of heavy metals plays a prominent role in the induction of oxidative stress. *Free Radical Research* **31**: S39-S43.

Das P, Samantaray S, Rout G. 1997. Studies on cadmium toxicity in plants: a review. *Environmental Pollution* **98**: 29-36.

de Abreu-Neto JB, Turchetto-Zolet AC, de Oliveira LFV, Bodanese Zanettini MH, Margis-Pinheiro M. 2013. Heavy metal-associated isoprenylated plant protein (HIPP): characterization of a family of proteins exclusive to plants. *FEBS Journal* **280**: 1604-1616.

de Knecht JA, Koevoets PLM, Verkleij JAC, Ernst WHO. 1992. Evidence against a role for phytochelatins in naturally selected increased cadmium tolerance in *Silene vulgaris* (Moench) Garcke. *New Phytologist*: 681-688.

de las Mercedes Dana M, Pintor-Toro JA, Cubero B. 2006. Transgenic tobacco plants overexpressing chitinases of fungal origin show enhanced resistance to biotic and abiotic stress agents. *Plant Physiology* **142**: 722-730.

Deinlein U, Weber M, Schmidt H, Rensch S, Trampczynska A, Hansen TH, Husted S, Schjoerring JK, Talke IN, Krämer U, Clemens S. 2012. Elevated Nicotianamine Levels in Arabidopsis halleri Roots Play a Key Role in Zinc Hyperaccumulation. *The Plant Cell* **24**: 708-723.

Deniau A, Pieper B, Ten Bookum W, Lindhout P, Aarts M, Schat H. 2006. QTL analysis of cadmium and zinc accumulation in the heavy metal hyperaccumulator *Thlaspi caerulescens*. *Theoretical and Applied Genetics* **113**: 907-920.

Desbrosses-Fonrouge AG, Voigt K, Schröder A, Arrivault S, Thomine S, Krämer U. 2005. *Arabidopsis thaliana* MTP1 is a Zn transporter in the vacuolar membrane which mediates Zn detoxification and drives leaf Zn accumulation. *FEBS letters* **579**: 4165-4174.

Ding YF, Zhu C. 2009. The role of microRNAs in copper and cadmium homeostasis. *Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications* **386**: 6-10.

Dorn KM, Fankhauser JD, Wyse DL, Marks MD. 2013. De novo assembly of the pennycress (*Thlaspi arvense*) transcriptome provides tools for the development of a winter cover crop and biodiesel feedstock. *The Plant Journal* **75**: 1028-1038.

Dräger DB, Desbrosses-Fonrouge AG, Krach C, Chardonnens AN, Meyer RC, Saumitou-Laprade P, Krämer U. 2004. Two genes encoding *Arabidopsis halleri* MTP1 metal transport proteins co-segregate with zinc tolerance and account for high *MTP1* transcript levels. *The Plant Journal* **39**: 425-439.

Eide D., Broderius M., Fett J., Guerinot M.L., 1996. A novel iron-regulated metal transporter from plants identified by functional expression in yeast. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* **93**:5624-5628.

Eide D.J., 2003. Multiple regulatory mechanisms maintain zinc homeostasis in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. *Journal of Nutrition* **133**: 1532S-1535S.

Eijsackers HP, Hamers T, McGrath SP, Sidoli CMD, Baker AJM, Reeves RD. 1993. The potential for the use of metal-accumulating plants for the *in situ* decontamination of metal-polluted soils. In: *Integrated Soil and Sediment Research: A Basis for Proper Protection*: Springer Netherlands, p. 673-676.

Elobeid M, Polle A. 2012. Interference of heavy metal toxicity with auxin physiology. *Metal Toxicity in Plants: Perception, Signaling and Remediation*: 249-259.

Ent A, Baker AM, Reeves R, Pollard AJ, Schat H. 2013. Hyperaccumulators of metal and metalloid trace elements: Facts and fiction. *Plant Soil* **362**: 319-334.

Ercal N, Gurer-Orhan H, Aykin-Burns N. 2001. Toxic metals and oxidative stress part I: mechanisms involved in metal-induced oxidative damage. *Current Topics in Medicinal Chemistry* **1**: 529-539.

Eren E, Argüello JM. 2004. Arabidopsis HMA2, a divalent heavy metal-transporting P_{IB}-type ATPase, is involved in cytoplasmic Zn^{2+} homeostasis. *Plant Physiology* **136**: 3712-3723.

Evangelou MW, Daghan H, Schaeffer A. 2004. The influence of humic acids on the phytoextraction of cadmium from soil. *Chemosphere* **57**: 207-213.

Fridovich I. 1995. Superoxide radical and superoxide dismutases. *Annual review of biochemistry* **64**: 97-112.

Gadd GM. 2010. Metals, minerals and microbes: geomicrobiology and bioremediation. *Microbiology* **156**: 609-643.

Gadjev I, Stone JM, Gechev TS. 2008. Programmed cell death in plants: new insights into redox regulation and the role of hydrogen peroxide. *International Review of Cell and Molecular Biology* **270**: 87-144.

Ganesan V. 2008. Rhizoremediation of cadmium soil using a cadmium-resistant plant growth-promoting rhizopseudomonad. *Current Microbiology* **56**: 403-407.

Garnier L, SimonI-Plas F, Thuleau P, Agnel JP, Blein JP, Ranjeva R, Montillet JL. 2006. Cadmium affects tobacco cells by a series of three waves of reactive oxygen species that contribute to cytotoxicity. *Plant, cell & environment* **29**: 1956-1969.

Gechev TS, Hille J. 2005. Hydrogen peroxide as a signal controlling plant programmed cell death. *The Journal of Cell Biology* **168**: 17-20.

Gendre D., Czernic P., Conéjéro G., Pianelli K., Briat J.-F., Lebrun M., Mari S., 2007. TcYSL3, a member of the YSL gene family from the hyper-accumulator *Thlaspi caerulescens*, encodes a nicotianamine-Ni/Fe transporter. *The Plant Journal* **49**:1-15.

Ghosh M, Singh SP. 2005. A review on phytoremediation of heavy metals and utilization of its byproducts. *Applied Ecology and Environmrntal Research* **3**: 1-18.

Gigolashvili T, Berger B, Mock H-P, Müller C, Weisshaar B, Flügge U-I. 2007. The transcription factor HIG1/MYB51 regulates indolic glucosinolate biosynthesis in Arabidopsis thaliana. *The Plant Journal* **50**: 886-901.

Göhre V, Paszkowski U. 2006. Contribution of the arbuscular mycorrhizal symbiosis to heavy metal phytoremediation. *Planta* **223**: 1115-1122.

Goodstein DM, Shu S, Howson R, Neupane R, Hayes RD, Fazo J, Mitros T, Dirks W, Hellsten U, Putnam N, Rokhsar DS. 2012. Phytozome: a comparative platform for green plant genomics. *Nucleic Acids Research* **40**: D1178-D1186.

Grativol C, Hemerly AS, Ferreira PCG. 2012. Genetic and epigenetic regulation of stress responses in natural plant populations. *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta (BBA)-Gene Regulatory Mechanisms* **1819**: 176-185.

Gravot A, Lieutaud A, Verret F, Auroy P, Vavasseur A, Richaud P. 2004. AtHMA3, a plant P_{1B}-ATPase, functions as a Cd/Pb transporter in yeast. *FEBS letters* **561**: 22-28.

Green J, Paget MS. 2004. Bacterial redox sensors. **2**: 954-966.

Groppa M, Ianuzzo M, Rosales E, Vázquez S, Benavides M. 2012. Cadmium modulates NADPH oxidase activity and expression in sunflower leaves. *Biologia Plantarum* **56**: 167-171.

Grotz, N., Fox, T., Connolly, E., Park, W., Guerinot, M.L., Eide, D., 1998. Identification of a Family of Zinc Transporter Genes from Arabidopsis that Respond to Zinc Deficiency. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* **95**, 7220-7224.

Guan ZQ, Chai TY, Zhang YX, Xu J, Wei W, Han L, Cong L. 2008. Gene manipulation of a heavy metal hyperaccumulator species *Thlaspi caerulescens* L. via Agrobacterium-mediated transformation. *Molecular Biotechnology* **40**: 77-86.

Guerinot ML. 2000. The ZIP family of metal transporters. *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta (BBA)-Biomembranes* **1465**: 190-198.

Guerinot, M.L., Eide, D., 1999. Zeroing in on zinc uptake in yeast and plants. *Current Opinion in Plant Biology* **2**: 244-249.

Guimarães, M.D.A., Gustin, J.L., Salt, D.E., 2009. Reciprocal grafting separates the roles of the root and shoot in zinc hyperaccumulation in *Thlaspi caerulescens*. *New Phytologist* **184**: 323-329.

Guindon S, Dufayard J-F, Lefort V, Anisimova M, Hordijk W, Gascuel O. 2010. New algorithms and methods to estimate maximum-likelihood phylogenies: Assessing the performance of PhyML 3.0. *Systematic Biology* **59**: 307-321.

Guo WJ, Meetam M, Goldsbrough PB. 2008. Examining the specific contributions of individual Arabidopsis metallothioneins to copper distribution and metal tolerance. *Plant Physiology* **146**: 1697-1706.

Gupta SC, Sharma A, Mishra M, Mishra RK, Chowdhuri DK. 2010. Heat shock proteins in toxicology: How close and how far? *Life Sciences* **86**: 377-384.

Gustin JL, Loureiro ME, Kim D, Na G, Tikhonova M, Salt DE. 2009. MTP1-dependent Zn sequestration into shoot vacuoles suggests dual roles in Zn tolerance and accumulation in Zn-hyperaccumulating plants. *The Plant Journal* **57**: 1116-1127.

Haferburg G, Kothe E. 2007. Microbes and metals: interactions in the environment. *Journal of Basic Microbiology* **47**: 453-467.

Hall J. 2002. Cellular mechanisms for heavy metal detoxification and tolerance. *Journal of Experimental Botany* **53**: 1-11.

Hammond JP, Bowen HC, White PJ, Mills V, Pyke KA, Baker AJM, Whiting SN, May ST, Broadley MR. 2006. A comparison of the *Thlaspi caerulescens* and *Thlaspi arvense* shoot transcriptomes. *New Phytologist* **170**: 239-260.

Hanikenne M, Nouet C. 2011. Metal hyperaccumulation and hypertolerance: a model for plant evolutionary genomics. *Current Opinion in Plant Biology* **14**: 252-259.

Hanikenne M, Talke IN, Haydon MJ, Lanz C, Nolte A, Motte P, Kroymann J, Weigel D, Krämer U. 2008. Evolution of metal hyperaccumulation required cis-regulatory changes and triplication of HMA4. *Nature* **453**: 391-395.

Hansch R, Mendel RR. 2009. Physiological functions of mineral micronutrients (Cu, Zn, Mn, Fe, Ni, Mo, B, Cl). *Current Opinion in Plant Biology* **12**: 259-266.

Hassan Z, Aarts MGM. 2011. Opportunities and feasibilities for biotechnological improvement of Zn, Cd or Ni tolerance and accumulation in plants. *Environmental and Experimental Botany* **72**: 53-63.

Hassinen V, Tervahauta A, Halimaa P, Plessl M, Peräniemi S, Schat H, Aarts MGM, Servomaa K, Kärenlampi S. 2007. Isolation of Zn-responsive genes from two accessions of the hyperaccumulator plant *Thlaspi caerulescens*. *Planta* **225**: 977-989.

Hassinen V, Tuomainen M, Peräniemi S, Schat H, Kärenlampi S, Tervahauta A. 2009. Metallothioneins 2 and 3 contribute to the metal-adapted phenotype but are not directly linked to Zn accumulation in the metal hyperaccumulator, *Thlaspi caerulescens*. *Journal of Experimental Botany* **60**: 187-196.

Hassinen VH, Tervahauta AI, Schat H, Kärenlampi SO. 2011. Plant metallothioneins – metal chelators with ROS scavenging activity? *Plant Biology* **13**: 225-232.

Haudry A, Platts AE, Vello E, Hoen DR, Leclercq M, Williamson RJ, Forczek E, Joly-Lopez Z, Steffen JG, Hazzouri KM. 2013. An atlas of over 90,000 conserved noncoding sequences provides insight into crucifer regulatory regions. *Nature Genetics* **45**: 891-898.

Haydon MJ, Cobbett CS. 2007. A novel major facilitator superfamily protein at the tonoplast influences zinc tolerance and accumulation in Arabidopsis. *Plant Physiology* **143**: 1705-1719.

Haydon MJ, Cobbett CS. 2007. Transporters of ligands for essential metal ions in plants. *New Phytologist* **174**: 499-506.

Haydon MJ, Kawachi M, Wirtz M, Hillmer S, Hell R, Krämer U. 2012. Vacuolar Nicotianamine Has Critical and Distinct Roles under Iron Deficiency and for Zinc Sequestration in Arabidopsis. *The Plant Cell* **24**: 724-737.

Hellemans J, Mortier G, De Paepe A, Speleman F, Vandesompele J. 2007. qBase relative quantification framework and software for management and automated analysis of real-time quantitative PCR data. *Genome Biology* **8**: R19.

Hermans C, Chen J, Coppens F, Inzé D, Verbruggen N. 2011. Low magnesium status in plants enhances tolerance to cadmium exposure. *New Phytologist* **192**: 428-436.

Higuchi K, Suzuki K, Nakanishi H, Yamaguchi H, Nishizawa NK, Mori S. 1999. Cloning of nicotianamine synthase genes, novel genes involved in the biosynthesis of phytosiderophores. *Plant Physiology* **119**: 471-480.

Hoerger AC, Fones HN, Preston G. 2013. The current status of the elemental defense hypothesis in relation to pathogens. *Frontiers in Plant Science* **4**:395.

Hofmann NR. 2012. Nicotianamine in Zinc and Iron Homeostasis. *The Plant Cell* **24**: 373.

Hong-Bo S, Li-Ye C, Cheng-Jiang R, Hua L, Dong-Gang G, Wei-Xiang L. 2010. Understanding molecular mechanisms for improving phytoremediation of heavy metal-contaminated soils. *Critical Reviews in Biotechnology* **30**: 23-30.

Hörger AC, Fones HN, Preston GM. 2013. The current status of the elemental defense hypothesis in relation to pathogens. *Frontiers in Plant Science* **4**: 395.

Howden R, Andersen CR, Goldsbrough PB, Cobbett CS. 1995a. A cadmium-sensitive, glutathione-deficient mutant of *Arabidopsis thaliana*. *Plant Physiology* **107**: 1067-1073.

Howden R, Goldsbrough PB, Andersen CR, Cobbett CS. 1995b. Cadmium-sensitive, *cad1* mutants of *Arabidopsis thaliana* are phytochelatin deficient. *Plant Physiology* **107**: 1059-1066.

Hu TT, Pattyn P, Bakker EG, Cao J, Cheng J-F, Clark RM, Fahlgren N, Fawcett JA, Grimwood J, Gundlach H. 2011. The *Arabidopsis lyrata* genome sequence and the basis of rapid genome size change. *Nature Genetics* **43**: 476-481.

Huang S, Li R, Zhang Z, Li L, Gu X, Fan W, Lucas WJ, Wang X, Xie B, Ni P. 2009. The genome of the cucumber, *Cucumis sativus* L. *Nature Genetics* **41**: 1275-1281.

Huerta-Cepas J, Dopazo J, Gabaldón T. 2010. ETE: a python Environment for Tree Exploration. *BMC Bioinformatics* **11**: 1-7.

Huitson SB, Macnair MR. 2003. Does zinc protect the zinc hyperaccumulator Arabidopsis halleri from herbivory by snails? *New Phytologist* **159**: 453-459.

Huson DH, Scornavacca C. 2012. Dendroscope 3: An interactive tool for rooted phylogenetic trees and networks. *Systematic Biology* 61: 1061-1067.

Hussain D, Haydon MJ, Wang Y, Wong E, Sherson SM, Young J, Camakaris J, Harper JF, Cobbett CS. 2004. P-type ATPase heavy metal transporters with roles in essential zinc homeostasis in Arabidopsis. *The Plant Cell* **16**: 1327-1339.

Ikenaka Y, Nakayama SMM, Muzandu K, Choongo K, Teraoka H, Mizuno N, Ishizuka M. 2010. Heavy metal contamination of soil and sediment in Zambia. *African Journal of Environmental Science and Technology* **4**: 729-739.

Inoue H, Higuchi K, Takahashi M, Nakanishi H, Mori S, Nishizawa NK. 2003. Three rice nicotianamine synthase genes, OsNAS1, OsNAS2, and OsNAS3 are expressed in cells involved in long-distance transport of iron and differentially regulated by iron. *The Plant Journal* **36**: 366-381.

Iqbal M, Nawaz I, Hassan Z, Hakvoort HW, Bliek M, Aarts MG, Schat H. 2013. Expression of HMA4 cDNAs of the zinc hyperaccumulator Noccaea caerulescens from endogenous NcHMA4 promoters does not complement the zinc-deficiency phenotype of the Arabidopsis thaliana hma2hma4 double mutant. *Frontiers in Plant Science* **4**: 404.

Jaffré T, Brooks R, Lee J, Reeves R. 1976. Sebertia acuminata: a hyperaccumulator of nickel from New Caledonia. *Science* **193**: 579.

Jarup L. 2003. Hazards of heavy metal contamination. *British Medical Bulletin* **68**: 167-182.

Jentschke G, Godbold D. 2000. Metal toxicity and ectomycorrhizas. *Physiologia Plantarum* **109**: 107-116.

Jhee EM, Dandridge KL, Christy Jr AM, Pollard AJ. 1999. Selective herbivory on low-zinc phenotypes of the hyperaccumulator *Thlaspi caerulescens* (Brassicaceae). *Chemoecology* **9**: 93-95.

Jiang R, Ma D, Zhao F, McGrath S. 2005. Cadmium hyperaccumulation protects Thlaspi caerulescens from leaf feeding damage by thrips (Frankliniella occidentalis). *New Phytologist* **167**: 805-814.

Jin XF, Liu D, Islam E, Mahmood Q, Yang XE, He ZL, Stoffella PJ. 2009. Effects of zinc on root morphology and antioxidant adaptations of cadmium-treated *Sedum alfredii* H. *Journal of Plant Nutrition* **32**: 1642-1656.

Jin XF, Yang XE, Islam E, Liu D, Mahmood Q, Li H, Li J. 2008. Ultrastructural changes, zinc hyperaccumulation and its relation with antioxidants in two ecotypes of *Sedum alfredii* Hance. *Plant Physiology and Biochemistry* **46**: 997-1006.

Jonak C, Nakagami H, Hirt H. 2004. Heavy metal stress. Activation of distinct mitogen-activated protein kinase pathways by copper and cadmium. *Plant Physiology* **136**: 3276-3283.

Jonak C, Ökrész L, Bögre L, Hirt H. 2002. Complexity, cross talk and integration of plant MAP kinase signalling. *Current Opinion in Plant Biology* **5**: 415-424.

Jozefczak M, Remans T, Vangronsveld J, Cuypers A. 2012. Glutathione is a key player in metal-induced oxidative stress defenses. *International Journal of Molecular Sciences* **13**: 3145-3175.

Kawachi M, Kobae Y, Mimura T, Maeshima M. 2008. Deletion of a histidine-rich loop of AtMTP1, a vacuolar Zn^{2+}/H^{+} antiporter of *Arabidopsis thaliana*, stimulates the transport activity. *Journal of Biological Chemistry* **283**: 8374.

Kent WJ. 2002. BLAT—The BLAST-Like Alignment Tool. *Genome Research* 12: 656-664.

Kerkeb L, Mukherjee I, Chatterjee I, Lahner B, Salt DE, Connolly EL. 2008. Iron-induced turnover of the Arabidopsis IRON-REGULATED TRANSPORTER1 metal transporter requires lysine residues. *Plant Physiology* **146**: 1964-1973.

Kien CN, Noi NV, Son LT, Ngoc HM, Tanaka S, Nishina T, Iwasaki K. 2010. Heavy metal contamination of agricultural soils around a chromite mine in Vietnam. *Soil Science and Plant Nutrition* **56**: 344–356.

Kim D-Y, Bovet L, Maeshima M, Martinoia E, Lee Y. 2007. The ABC transporter AtPDR8 is a cadmium extrusion pump conferring heavy metal resistance. *The Plant Journal* **50**: 207-218.

Kim Y, Stephan W. 2002. Detecting a local signature of genetic hitchhiking along a recombining chromosome. *Genetics* **160**: 765-777.

Kim YY, Choi H, Segami S, Cho HT, Martinoia E, Maeshima M, Lee Y. 2009. AtHMA1 contributes to the detoxification of excess Zn (II) in Arabidopsis. *The Plant Journal* **58**: 737-753.

Klatte M, Schuler M, Wirtz M, Fink-Straube C, Hell R, Bauer P. 2009. The analysis of Arabidopsis nicotianamine synthase mutants reveals functions for nicotianamine in seed iron loading and iron deficiency responses. *Plant Physiology* **150**: 257-271.

Kliebenstein DJ, Monde RA, Last RL. 1998. Superoxide dismutase in Arabidopsis: an eclectic enzyme family with disparate regulation and protein localization. *Plant Physiology* **118**: 637-650.

Kobae Y, Uemura T, Sato MH, Ohnishi M, Mimura T, Nakagawa T, Maeshima M. 2004. Zinc transporter of *Arabidopsis thaliana* AtMTP1 is localized to vacuolar membranes and implicated in zinc homeostasis. *Plant and Cell Physiology* **45**: 1749-1758.

Kobayashi T., Nakayama Y., Itai R.N., Nakanishi H., Yoshihara T., Mori S., Nishizawa N.K., 2003. Identification of novel cis-acting elements, IDE1 and IDE2, of the barley *IDS2* gene promoter conferring iron-deficiency-inducible, root-specific expression in heterogeneous tobacco plants. *The Plant Journal* **36**:780-793.

Koch M, Al-Shehbaz IA. 2004. Taxonomic and phylogenetic evaluation of the American "*Thlaspi*" species: identity and relationship to the Eurasian genus *Noccaea* (Brassicaceae). *Systematic Botany* **29**: 375-384.

Koch MA, German D. 2013. Taxonomy and systematics are key to biological information: Arabidopsis, Eutrema (Thellungiella), Noccaea and Schrenkiella (Brassicaceae) as examples. *Frontiers in Plant Science* **4**:267.

Koch M., Al-Shehbaz I., 2009. Molecular systematics and evolution of "wild" crucifers (Brassicaceae or Cruciferae), in: Gupta, S. (Ed.), Biology and Breeding of Crucifers. CRC Press/Taylor & Francis Group, Boca Raton, pp 1-19.

Konopka JK, Hanyu K, Macfie SM, McNeil JN. 2013. Does the Response of Insect Herbivores to Cadmium Depend on Their Feeding Strategy? *Journal of Chemical Ecology* **39**:546-54

Korshunova YO, Eide D, Gregg Clark W, Lou Guerinot M, Pakrasi HB. 1999. The IRT1 protein from Arabidopsis thaliana is a metal transporter with a broad substrate range. *Plant Molecular Biology* **40**: 37-44.

Korshunova Y.O., Eide D., Clark W.G., Guerinot M.L., Pakrasi H.B., 1999. The IRT1 protein from *Arabidopsis thaliana* is a metal transporter with a broad substrate range. *Plant Molecular Biology* **40**:37-44.

Krämer U, Talke IN, Hanikenne M. 2007. Transition metal transport. *FEBS letters* **581**: 2263-2272.

Kramer U. 2010. Metal hyperaccumulation in plants. *Annual review of plant biology* **61**: 517-534.

Krzesłowska M. 2011. The cell wall in plant cell response to trace metals: polysaccharide remodeling and its role in defense strategy. *Acta Physiologiae Plantarum* **33**: 35-51.

Kupper H, Lombi E, Zhao FJ, McGrath SP. 2000. Cellular compartmentation of cadmium and zinc in relation to other elements in the hyperaccumulator *Arabidopsis halleri*. *Planta* **212**: 75-84.

Küpper H., Lombi E., Zhao F.J., McGrath S.P., 2000. Cellular compartmentation of cadmium and zinc in relation to other elements in the hyperaccumulator *Arabidopsis halleri*. *Planta **212***:75-84.

Küpper H., Lombi E., Zhao F.J., Wieshammer G., McGrath S.P., 2001. Cellular compartmentation of nickel in the hyperaccumulators *Alyssum lesbiacum*, *Alyssum bertolonii* and *Thlaspi goesingense*. *Journal of Experimental Botany* **52**:2291-2300.

Lanquar V, Lelièvre F, Barbier-Brygoo H, Thomine S. 2004. Regulation and function of AtNRAMP4 metal transporter protein. *Soil Science and Plant Nutrition* **50**: 1141-1150.

Lanquar V, Lelièvre F, Bolte S, Hamès C, Alcon C, Neumann D, Vansuyt G, Curie C, Schröder A, Krämer U. 2005. Mobilization of vacuolar iron by AtNRAMP3 and AtNRAMP4 is essential for seed germination on low iron. *The EMBO Journal* **24**: 4041-4051.

Lanquar V, Ramos MS, Lelièvre F, Barbier-Brygoo H, Krieger-Liszkay A, Krämer U, Thomine S. 2010. Export of vacuolar manganese by AtNRAMP3 and AtNRAMP4 is required for optimal photosynthesis and growth under manganese deficiency. *Plant Physiology* **152**: 1986-1999.

Larkin MA, Blackshields G, Brown NP, Chenna R, McGettigan PA, McWilliam H, Valentin F, Wallace IM, Wilm A, Lopez R, Thompson JD, Gibson TJ, Higgins DG. 2007. Clustal W and Clustal X version 2.0. *Bioinformatics* **23**: 2947-2948.

Larsson EH, Asp H, Bornman JF. 2002. Influence of prior Cd^{2+} exposure on the uptake of Cd^{2+} and other elements in the phytochelatin-deficient mutant, *cad1-3*, of *Arabidopsis thaliana*. *Journal of Experimental Botany* **53**: 447-453.

Le SQ, Gascuel O. 2008. An improved general amino acid replacement matrix. *Molecular Biology and Evolution* **25**: 1307-1320.

Lee KP, Kim C, Landgraf F, Apel K. 2007. EXECUTER1-and EXECUTER2-dependent transfer of stress-related signals from the plastid to the nucleus of Arabidopsis thaliana. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* **104**: 10270.

Lee S, Moon JS, Ko TS, Petros D, Goldsbrough PB, Korban SS. 2003a. Overexpression of Arabidopsis phytochelatin synthase paradoxically leads to hypersensitivity to cadmium stress. *Plant Physiology* **131**: 656-663.

Lee S, Petros D, Moon JS, Ko TS, Goldsbrough PB, Korban SS. 2003b. Higher levels of ectopic expression of Arabidopsis phytochelatin synthase do not lead to increased cadmium tolerance and accumulation. *Plant Physiology and Biochemistry* **41**: 903-910.

Lee Y, Giorgi F, Lohse M, Kvederaviciute K, Klages S, Usadel B, Meskiene I, Reinhardt R, Hincha D. 2013. Transcriptome sequencing and microarray design for functional genomics in the extremophile Arabidopsis relative *Thellungiella salsuginea* (*Eutrema salsugineum*). *BMC Genomics* **14**: 793**.**

Leonhardt N, Cun P, Richaud P, Vavasseur A. 2012. Zn/Cd/Co/Pb P_{1B}-ATPases in plants, physiological roles and biological interest. *Metal Toxicity in Plants: Perception, Signaling and Remediation*: 227-248.

Li T, Yang X, Meng F, Lu L. 2007. Zinc adsorption and desorption characteristics in root cell wall involving zinc hyperaccumulation in *Sedum alfredii* Hance. *Journal of Zhejiang University-Science B* **8**: 111-115.

Lichtenthaler HK. 1998. The stress concept in plants: an introduction. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* **851**: 187-198.

Limpens, E., Ramos, J., Franken, C., Raz, V., Compaan, B., Franssen, H., Bisseling, T., Geurts, R., 2004. RNA interference in *Agrobacterium rhizogenes*-transformed roots of Arabidopsis and *Medicago truncatula*. *Journal of Experimental Botany* **55**: 983-992.

Lin CW, Chang HB, Huang HJ. 2005. Zinc induces mitogen-activated protein kinase activation mediated by reactive oxygen species in rice roots. *Plant Physiology and Biochemistry* **43**: 963-968.

Lin Y-F, Aarts MGM. 2012. The molecular mechanism of zinc and cadmium stress response in plants. *Cellular and Molecular Life Sciences* **69**: 3187-3206.

Ling HQ, Koch G, Baumlein H, Ganal MW. 1999. Map-based cloning of chloronerva, a gene involved in iron uptake of higher plants encoding nicotianamine synthase. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* **96**: 7098-7103.

Liu XM, Kim KE, Kim KC, Nguyen XC, Han HJ, Jung MS, Kim HS, Kim SH, Park HC, Yun DJ. 2010. Cadmium activates Arabidopsis MPK3 and MPK6 via accumulation of reactive oxygen species. *Phytochemistry* **71**: 614-618.

Livak KJ, Schmittgen TD. 2001. Analysis of Relative Gene Expression Data Using Real-Time Quantitative PCR and the 2−ΔΔCT Method. *Methods* **25**: 402-408.

Lombi E, Tearall KL, Howarth JR, Zhao FJ, Hawkesford MJ, McGrath SP. 2002. Influence of iron status on cadmium and zinc uptake by different ecotypes of the hyperaccumulator *Thlaspi caerulescens*. *Plant Physiology* **128**: 1359-1367.

Lombi E, Zhao F, McGrath S, Young S, Sacchi G. 2001. Physiological evidence for a high-affinity cadmium transporter highly expressed in a Thlaspi caerulescens ecotype. *New Phytologist* **149**: 53-60.

Lombi E, Zhao FJ, Dunham SJ, McGrath SP. 2000. Cadmium accumulation in populations of *Thlaspi caerulescens* and *Thlaspi goesingense*. *New Phytologist* **145**: 11-20.

Lombi E., Tearall K.L., Howarth J.R., Zhao, F.-J., Hawkesford M.J., McGrath S.P., 2002. Influence of Iron status on cadmium and zinc uptake by different ecotypes of the hyperaccumulator *Thlaspi caerulescens*. *Plant Physiology* **128**: 1359-1367.

Lürling M, Scheffer M. 2007. Info-disruption: pollution and the transfer of chemical information between organisms. *Trends in ecology & evolution* **22**: 374-379.

Macnair M.R., Bert V., Huitson S.B., Saumitou-Laprade P., Petit D., 1999. Zinc tolerance and hyperaccumulation are genetically independent characters. *Proceedings: Biological Sciences* **266**:2175-2179.

Madhaiyan M, Poonguzhali S, Sa T. 2007. Metal tolerating methylotrophic bacteria reduces nickel and cadmium toxicity and promotes plant growth of tomato (*Lycopersicon esculentum* L.). *Chemosphere* **69**: 220-228.

Maestri E, Marmiroli M, Visioli G, Marmiroli N. 2010. Metal tolerance and hyperaccumulation: costs and trade-offs between traits and environment. *Environmental and Experimental Botany* **68**: 1-13.

Marschner H. 1991. Mechanisms of adaptation of plants to acid soils. *Plant and Soil* **134**: 1-20.

Marschner, H., **1995.** Mineral nutrition of higher plants, 2nd ed. Academic Press, New York, NY, USA.

Martinez C, Motto H. 2000. Solubility of lead, zinc and copper added to mineral soils. *Environmental Pollution* **107**: 153-158.

Matilla-Vázquez M, Matilla A. 2012. Role of H_2O_2 as Signaling Molecule in Plants. *Environmental Adaptations and Stress Tolerance of Plants in the Era of Climate Change*: 361-380.

McCarthy F, Wang N, Magee GB, Nanduri B, Lawrence M, Camon E, Barrell D, Hill D, Dolan M, Williams WP, Luthe D, Bridges S, Burgess S. 2006. AgBase: a functional genomics resource for agriculture. *BMC Genomics* 7: 229.

McLaughlin MJ, Hamon R, McLaren R, Speir T, Rogers S. 2000. Review: A bioavailability-based rationale for controlling metal and metalloid contamination of agricultural land in Australia and New Zealand. *Soil Research* **38**: 1037-1086.

McLaughlin MJ, Hamon RE, McLaren RG, Speir TW, Rogers SL. 2000. A bioavailability-based rationale for controlling metal and metalloid contamination of agricultural land in Australia and New Zealand. *Australian Journal of Soil Research* **38**: 1037–1086.

Meier S, Alvear M, Borie F, Aguilera P, Ginocchio R, Cornejo P. 2011. Influence of copper on root exudate patterns in some metallophytes and agricultural plants. *Ecotoxicology and Environmental Safety*. **75**:8-15

Meier S, Borie F, Bolan N, Cornejo P. 2012. Phytoremediation of metal-polluted soils by arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi. *Critical Reviews in Environmental Science and Technology* **42**: 741-775.

Metzker ML. 2010. Sequencing technologies - the next generation. *Nature Reviews Genetics* **11**: 31-46.

Meyer CL, Peisker D, Courbot M, Craciun AR, Cazalé AC, Desgain D, Schat H, Clemens S, Verbruggen N. 2011. Isolation and characterization of *Arabidopsis halleri* and *Thlaspi caerulescens* phytochelatin synthases. *Planta* **234**: 83-95.

Meyer C-L, Verbruggen N. 2012. The use of the model species *Arabidopsis halleri* towards phytoextraction of cadmium polluted soils. *New Biotechnology* **30**: 9-14.

Meyer F. Kritische Revision der Thlaspi Arten Europas, Vorderasiens und Afrikas Spezieller Teil. 1. Neurotropis (DC.) FK Mey: Haussknechtia, **2001**.

Meyer F. Kritische Revision der Thlaspi-Arten Europas, Afrikas und Vorderasiens. Spezieller Teil: 3. Microthlaspi FK Mey: Haussknechtia**, 2003**.

Miao Y, Laun T, Zimmermann P, Zentgraf U. 2004. Targets of the WRKY53 transcription factor and its role during leaf senescence in Arabidopsis. *Plant Molecular Biology* **55**: 853-867.

Miao Y, Laun TM, Smykowski A, Zentgraf U. 2007. Arabidopsis MEKK1 can take a short cut: it can directly interact with senescence-related WRKY53 transcription factor on the protein level and can bind to its promoter. *Plant Molecular Biology* **65**: 63-76.

Mills RF, Krijger GC, Baccarini PJ, Hall J, Williams LE. 2003. Functional expression of AtHMA4, a P_{1B}-type ATPase of the Zn/Co/Cd/Pb subclass. *The Plant Journal* **35**: 164-176.

Milner MJ, Kochian LV. 2008. Investigating heavy-metal hyperaccumulation using Thlaspi caerulescens as a model system. *Ann Bot* **102**: 3-13.

Milner M.J., Craft E., Yamaji N., Koyama E., Ma J.F., Kochian L.V., 2012. Characterization of the high affinity Zn transporter from *Noccaea caerulescens*, *NcZNT1*, and dissection of its promoter for its role in Zn uptake and hyperaccumulation. *New Phytologist* **195**:113-123.

Miransari M. 2011. Hyperaccumulators, arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi and stress of heavy metals. *Biotechnology Advances* **29**: 645-653.

Mirouze M, Sels J, Richard O, Czernic P, Loubet S, Jacquier A, François IE, Cammue B, Lebrun M, Berthomieu P. 2006. A putative novel role for plant defensins: a defensin from the zinc hyper-accumulating plant, Arabidopsis halleri, confers zinc tolerance. *The Plant Journal* **47**: 329-342.

Mittler R, Vanderauwera S, Gollery M, Van Breusegem F. 2004. Reactive oxygen gene network of plants. *Trends in Plant Science* **9**: 490-498.

Mizuno D, Higuchi K, Sakamoto T, Nakanishi H, Mori S, Nishizawa NK. 2003. Three nicotianamine synthase genes isolated from maize are differentially regulated by iron nutritional status. *Plant Physiology* **132**: 1989-1997.

Mizuno, T., Usui, K., Horie, K., Nosaka, S., Mizuno, N., Obata, H., 2005. Cloning of three ZIP/Nramp transporter genes from a Ni hyperaccumulator plant *Thlaspi japonicum* and their Ni2+-transport abilities. *Plant Physiology and Biochemistry* **43**: 793-801.

Mohtadi A, Ghaderian S, Schat H. 2012. A comparison of lead accumulation and tolerance among heavy metal hyperaccumulating and non-hyperaccumulating metallophytes. *Plant and Soil* **352**: 267-276.

Morel M, Crouzet J, Gravot A, Auroy P, Leonhardt N, Vavasseur A, Richaud P. 2009. AtHMA3, a P1B-ATPase allowing Cd/Zn/Co/Pb vacuolar storage in Arabidopsis. *Plant Physiology* **149**: 894-904.

Moreno I, Norambuena L, Maturana D, Toro M, Vergara C, Orellana A, Zurita-Silva A, Ordenes VR. 2008. AtHMA1 is a thapsigargin-sensitive Ca^{2+}/heavy metal pump. *Journal of Biological Chemistry* **283**: 9633-9641.

Morina F, Jovanovic L, Mojovic M, Vidovic M, Pankovic D, Veljovic Jovanovic S. 2010. Zinc-induced oxidative stress in *Verbascum thapsus* is caused by an

accumulation of reactive oxygen species and quinhydrone in the cell wall. *Physiologia Plantarum* **140**: 209-224.

Morozova O, Hirst M, Marra MA. 2009. Applications of new sequencing technologies for transcriptome analysis. *Annual Review of Genomics and human Genetics* **10**: 135-151.

Murashige T., Skoog F., 1962. A revised medium for rapid growth and bio assays with Tobacco tissue cultures. *Physiologia Plantarum* **15**, 473-497.

Murphy A, Taiz L. 1995. Comparison of metallothionein gene expression and nonprotein thiols in ten Arabidopsis ecotypes. Correlation with copper tolerance. *Plant Physiology* **109**: 945-954.

Muschitz A, Faugeron C, Morvan H. 2009. Response of cultured tomato cells subjected to excess zinc: role of cell wall in zinc compartmentation. *Acta Physiologiae Plantarum* **31**: 1197-1204.

Nagae M, Nakata M, Takahashi Y. 2008. Identification of Negative cis-Acting Elements in Response to Copper in the Chloroplastic Iron Superoxide Dismutase Gene of the Moss Barbula unguiculata. *Plant Physiology* **146**: 1687-1696.

Nap J.P., Dirkse W.G., Louwerse J., Onstenk J., Visser R., Loonen A., Heidekamp F., Stiekema W.J., 1992. Analysis of the region in between two closely linked patatin genes: class II promoter activity in tuber, root and leaf. *Plant Molecular Biology* **20**: 683-694.

Narváez-Vásquez J., Pearce G., Ryan C.A., 2005. The plant cell wall matrix harbors a precursor of defense signaling peptides. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* **102**:12974-12977.

Neutelings G. 2011. Lignin variability in plant cell walls: Contribution of new models. *Plant Science* **181**: 379-386.

Niedringhaus TP, Milanova D, Kerby MB, Snyder MP, Barron AE. 2011. Landscape of next-generation sequencing technologies. *Analytical Chemistry* **83**: 4327-4341.

Nielsen R. 2005. Molecular signatures of natural selection. *Annual Review of Genetics* **39**: 197-218.

Noret N, Meerts P, Tolrà R, Poschenrieder C, Barceló J, Escarré J. 2005. Palatability of *Thlaspi caerulescens* for snails: influence of zinc and glucosinolates. *New Phytologist* **165**: 763-772.

Noret N, Meerts P, Vanhaelen M, Dos Santos A, Escarré J. 2007. Do metal-rich plants deter herbivores? A field test of the defence hypothesis. *Oecologia* **152**: 92-100.

Nour-Eldin HH, Andersen TG, Burow M, Madsen SR, Jorgensen ME, Olsen CE, Dreyer I, Hedrich R, Geiger D, Halkier BA. 2012. NRT/PTR transporters are essential for translocation of glucosinolate defence compounds to seeds. *Nature* **488**: 531-534.

Ó Lochlainn S, Bowen HC, Fray RG, Hammond JP, King GJ, White PJ, Graham NS, Broadley MR. 2011. Tandem quadruplication of HMA4 in the zinc (Zn) and cadmium (Cd) hyperaccumulator Noccaea caerulescens. *PLoS One* **6**: e17814.

Oomen RJFJ, Wu J, Lelièvre F, Blanchet S, Richaud P, Barbier-Brygoo H, Aarts MGM, Thomine S. 2009. Functional characterization of NRAMP3 and NRAMP4 from the metal hyperaccumulator *Thlaspi caerulescens*. *New Phytologist* **181**: 637-650.

Palmgren MG, Clemens S, Williams LE, Krämer U, Borg S, Schjørring JK, Sanders D. 2008. Zinc biofortification of cereals: problems and solutions. *Trends in Plant Science* **13**: 464-473.

Park J, Song W-Y, Ko D, Eom Y, Hansen TH, Schiller M, Lee TG, Martinoia E, Lee Y. 2012. The phytochelatin transporters AtABCC1 and AtABCC2 mediate tolerance to cadmium and mercury. *The Plant Journal* **69**: 278-288.

Peer WA, Mahmoudian M, Freeman JL, Lahner B, Richards EL, Reeves RD, Murphy AS, Salt DE. 2006. Assessment of plants from the *Brassicaceae* family as genetic models for the study of nickel and zinc hyperaccumulation. *New Phytologist* **172**: 248-260.

Peer WA, Mamoudian M, Lahner B, Reeves RD, Murphy AS, Salt DE. 2003. Identifying Model Metal Hyperaccumulating Plants: Germplasm Analysis of 20 Brassicaceae Accessions from a Wide Geographical Area *New Phytologist* **159**: 421-430.

Pence NS, Larsen PB, Ebbs SD, Letham DLD, Lasat MM, Garvin DF, Eide D, Kochian LV. 2000. The molecular physiology of heavy metal transport in the Zn/Cd hyperaccumulator *Thlaspi caerulescens*. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* **97**: 4956-4960.

Persans MW, Nieman K, Salt DE. 2001. Functional activity and role of cation-efflux family members in Ni hyperaccumulation in *Thlaspi goesingense*. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* **98**: 9995.

Pfalz M, Mikkelsen MD, Bednarek P, Olsen CE, Halkier BA, Kroymann J. 2011. Metabolic engineering in *Nicotiana benthamiana* reveals key enzyme functions in Arabidopsis indole glucosinolate modification. *The Plant Cell* **23**: 716-729.

Pilon-Smits E. 2005. Phytoremediation. *Annual Review of Plant Biology* 56**: 15-39.**

Pimentel D., Pimentel M., Guerinot M.L., 2000. To improve nutrition for the world's oopulation. *Science* **288**: 1966-1967.

Pitzschke A, Djamei A, Bitton F, Hirt H. 2009. A Major Role of the MEKK1–MKK1/2–MPK4 Pathway in ROS Signalling. *Molecular Plant* **2**: 120-137.

Plaza S, Tearall KL, Zhao FJ, Buchner P, McGrath SP, Hawkesford MJ. 2007. Expression and functional analysis of metal transporter genes in two contrasting ecotypes of the hyperaccumulator *Thlaspi caerulescens*. *Journal of Experimental Botany* **58**: 1717-1728.

Plessl M, Rigola D, Hassinen V, Aarts MG, Schat H, Ernst D. 2005. Transcription profiling of the metal-hyperaccumulator *Thlaspi caerulescens* (J. & C. PRESL). *Zeitschrift fur Naturforschung. C, Journal of Biosciences* **60**: 216-223.

Plessl M, Rigola D, Hassinen V, Tervahauta A, Kärenlampi S, Schat H, Aarts M, Ernst D. 2010. Comparison of two ecotypes of the metal hyperaccumulator Thlaspi caerulescens (J. & C. PRESL) at the transcriptional level. *Protoplasma* **239**: 81-93.

Pollard AJ, Baker AJ. 1997. Deterrence of herbivory by zinc hyperaccumulation in *Thlaspi caerulescens* (Brassicaceae). *New Phytologist* **135**: 655-658.

Pollard AJ, Powell KD, Harper FA, Smith JAC. 2002. The genetic basis of metal hyperaccumulation in plants. *Critical Reviews in Plant Sciences* **21**: 539-566.

Rascio N, Navari-Izzo F. 2011. Heavy metal hyperaccumulating plants: How and why do they do it? And what makes them so interesting? *Plant Science* **180**: 169-181.

Rasouli-Sadaghiani MH, Sadeghzadeh B, Sepehr E, Rengel Z. 2011. Root exudation and zinc uptake by barley genotypes differing in Zn efficiency. *Journal of Plant Nutrition* **34**: 1120-1132.

Raworth D. 2005. Movement and migration patterns in Pieris rapae (Pieridae). *Journal of the Lepidopterists' Society* **59**: 10-18.

Reeves RD, Brooks RR. 1983. European species of *Thlaspi* L. (Cruciferae) as indicators of nickel and zinc. *Journal of Geochemical Exploration* **18**: 275-283.

Reeves R., Baker A., 2000. Metal accumulating plants, in: Raskin, I., Ensley, B. (Eds.), Phytoremediation of toxic metals: using plants to clean up the environment. John Wiley and sons, New York, pp 193-229.

Remans T, Opdenakker K, Smeets K, Mathijsen D, Vangronsveld J, Cuypers A. 2010. Metal-specific and NADPH oxidase dependent changes in lipoxygenase and NADPH oxidase gene expression in Arabidopsis thaliana exposed to cadmium or excess copper. *Functional Plant Biology* **37**: 532-544.

Remm M, Storm CEV, Sonnhammer ELL. 2001. Automatic clustering of orthologs and in-paralogs from pairwise species comparisons. *Journal of Molecular Biology* **314**: 1041-1052.

Ren Y, Liu Y, Chen H, Li G, Zhang X, Zhao JIE. 2012. Type 4 metallothionein genes are involved in regulating Zn ion accumulation in late embryo and in controlling early seedling growth in Arabidopsis. *Plant, Cell & Environment* **35**: 770-789.

Rentel MC, Lecourieux D, Ouaked F, Usher SL, Petersen L, Okamoto H, Knight H, Peck SC, Grierson CS, Hirt H. 2004. OXI1 kinase is necessary for oxidative burst-mediated signalling in Arabidopsis. *Nature* **427**: 858-861.

Rhee KC. 2001. Determination of total nitrogen. *Current Protocols in Food Analytical Chemistry*.

Rigola D, Fiers M, Vurro E, Aarts MG. 2006. The heavy metal hyperaccumulator *Thlaspi caerulescens* expresses many species-specific genes, as identified by comparative expressed sequence tag analysis. *New Phytologist* **170**: 753-766.

Robinson N.J., Procter C.M., Connolly E.L., Guerinot M.L., 1999. A ferric-chelate reductase for iron uptake from soils. *Nature* **397**: 694-697.

Rodriguez S, Petersen M, Mundy J. 2010. Mitogen-activated protein kinase signaling in plants. *Annual Review of Plant Biology* **61**: 621-649.

Rodríguez-Serrano M, Romero-Puertas MC, Pazmiño DM, Testillano PS, Risueño MC, Luis A, Sandalio LM. 2009. Cellular response of pea plants to cadmium toxicity: cross talk between reactive oxygen species, nitric oxide, and calcium. *Plant Physiology* **150**: 229-243.

Rogers E.E., Eide D.J., Guerinot M.L., 2000. Altered selectivity in an Arabidopsis metal transporter. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* **97**: 12356-12360.

Romero-Pertas M, Rodríguez-Serrano M, Corpas F, Gomez M, Del Rio L, Sandalio L. 2004. Cadmium-induced subcellular accumulation of $O_2^{\cdot-}$ and H_2O_2 in pea leaves. *Plant, Cell & Environment* **27**: 1122-1134.

Roosens NH, Bernard C, Leplae R, Verbruggen N. 2004. Evidence for copper homeostasis function of metallothionein (MT3) in the hyperaccumulator *Thlaspi caerulescens*. *FEBS letters* **577**: 9-16.

Roosens NH, Leplae R, Bernard C, Verbruggen N. 2005. Variations in plant metallothioneins: the heavy metal hyperaccumulator *Thlaspi caerulescens* as a study case. *Planta* **222**: 716-729.

Roosens N., Verbruggen N., Meerts P., Ximénez-Embún P., Smith J.A.C., 2003. Natural variation in cadmium tolerance and its relationship to metal hyperaccumulation for seven populations of *Thlaspi caerulescens* from western Europe. *Plant, Cell and Environment* **26**:1657-1672.

Roux C, Castric V, Pauwels M, Wright SI, Saumitou-Laprade P, Vekemans X. 2011. Does speciation between *Arabidopsis halleri* and *Arabidopsis lyrata* coincide with major changes in a molecular target of adaptation? *PLoS One* **6**: e26872.

S.K Y. 2010. Heavy metals toxicity in plants: An overview on the role of glutathione and phytochelatins in heavy metal stress tolerance of plants. *South African Journal of Botany* **76**: 167-179.

Salt DE. 2001. Nickel hyperaccumulation in *Thlaspi goesingense*: a scientific travelogue. *In Vitro Cellular & Developmental Biology-Plant* **37**: 326-329.

Sambrook, J., Fritsch, E.F., Maniatis, T., 1989. Molecular cloning: a laboratory manual, 2nd ed. Cold Spring Harbor (NY): Cold Spring Harbor Press.

Sanaeiostovar A, Khoshgoftarmanesh A, Shariatmadari H, Afyuni M, Schulin R. 2012. Combined effect of zinc and cadmium levels on root antioxidative responses in three different zinc-efficient wheat genotypes. *Journal of Agronomy and Crop Science*. **198**: 276–285

Sandalio LM, Rodríguez-Serrano M, Gupta DK, Archilla A, Romero-Puertas MC, Río LA. 2012. Reactive oxygen species and nitric oxide in plants under cadmium stress: from toxicity to signaling. *Environmental Adaptations and Stress Tolerance of Plants in the Era of Climate Change*: 199-215.

Sanità Di Toppi, L., Gabbrielli, R., 1999. Response to cadmium in higher plants. *Environmental and Experimental Botany* **41**: 105-130.

S**arret G., Harada E., Choi Y.-E., Isaure M.-P., Geoffroy N., Fakra S., Marcus M.A., Birschwilks, M., Clemens, S., Manceau, A., 2006.** Trichomes of Tobacco excrete

zinc as zinc-substituted calcium carbonate and other zinc-containing compounds. *Plant Physiology* **141**: 1021-1034.

S**arret G., Saumitou-Laprade P., Bert V., Proux O., Hazemann J.-L., Traverse A., Marcus M.A., Manceau A., 2002.** Forms of zinc accumulated in the hyperaccumulator *Arabidopsis halleri*. *Plant Physiology* **130**:1815-1826.

Sarry JE, Kuhn L, Ducruix C, Lafaye A, Junot C, Hugouvieux V, Jourdain A, Bastien O, Fievet JB, Vailhen D. 2006. The early responses of *Arabidopsis thaliana* cells to cadmium exposure explored by protein and metabolite profiling analyses. *Proteomics* **6**: 2180-2198.

Schat H, Llugany M, VOOiJS R, Hartley-Whitaker J, Bleeker PM. 2002. The role of phytochelatins in constitutive and adaptive heavy metal tolerances in hyperaccumulator and non-hyperaccumulator metallophytes. *Journal of Experimental Botany* **53**: 2381-2392.

S**chat, H., Vooijs, R., Kuiper, E., 1996.** Identical major gene loci for heavy metal tolerances that have independently evolved in different local populations and subspecies of *Silene vulgaris*. *Evolution* **50**:1888-1895.

Schmutz J, Cannon SB, Schlueter J, Ma J, Mitros T, Nelson W, Hyten DL, Song Q, Thelen JJ, Cheng J. 2010. Genome sequence of the palaeopolyploid soybean. *Nature* **463**: 178-183.

Schneider CA, Rasband WS, Eliceiri KW. 2012. NIH Image to ImageJ: 25 years of image analysis. *Nature Methods* **9**: 671-675.

Schneider T, Persson DP, Husted S, Schellenberg M, Gehrig P, Lee Y, Martinoia E, Schjoerring JK, Meyer S. 2013. A proteomics approach to investigate the process of Zn hyperaccumulation in Noccaea caerulescens (J & C. Presl) F.K. Meyer. *The Plant Journal* **73**: 131-142.

Schweizer F, Fernández-Calvo P, Zander M, Diez-Diaz M, Fonseca S, Glauser G, Lewsey MG, Ecker JR, Solano R, Reymond P. 2013. Arabidopsis basic Helix-Loop-Helix transcription factors MYC2, MYC3, and MYC4 regulate glucosinolate biosynthesis, insect performance, and feeding behavior. *The Plant Cell* **25**: 3117-3132.

Seigneurin-Berny D, Gravot A, Auroy P, Mazard C, Kraut A, Finazzi G, Grunwald D, Rappaport F, Vavasseur A, Joyard J. 2006. HMA1, a new Cu-ATPase of the chloroplast envelope, is essential for growth under adverse light conditions. *Journal of Biological Chemistry* **281**: 2882-2892.

Semane B, Cuypers A, Smeets K, Van Belleghem F, Horemans N, Schat H, Vangronsveld J. 2007. Cadmium responses in *Arabidopsis thaliana*: glutathione metabolism and antioxidative defence system. *Physiologia Plantarum* **129**: 519-528.

Semane B, Dupae J, Cuypers A, Noben JP, Tuomainen M, Tervahauta A, Kärenlampi S, Van Belleghem F, Smeets K, Vangronsveld J. 2010. Leaf proteome responses of *Arabidopsis thaliana* exposed to mild cadmium stress. *Journal of Plant Physiology* **167**: 247-254.

Seth CS, Remans T, Keunen E, Jozefczak M, Gielen H, Opdenakker K, Weyens N, Vangronsveld J, Cuypers A. 2012. Phytoextraction of toxic metals: a central role for glutathione. *Plant, Cell & Environment* **35**: 334-346.

Shah K. 2011. Cadmium metal detoxification and hyperaccumulators. *Detoxification of Heavy Metals*: 181-203.

Shah, K., Russinova, E., Gadella Jr, T.W.J., Willemse, J., De Vries, S.C., 2002. The Arabidopsis kinase-associated protein phosphatase controls internalization of the somatic embryogenesis receptor kinase 1. *Genes and Development* **16**:1707-1720.

Shahzad Z, Gosti F, Frérot H, Lacombe E, Roosens N, Saumitou-Laprade P, Berthomieu P. 2010. The five AhMTP1 zinc transporters undergo different evolutionary fates towards adaptive evolution to zinc tolerance in *Arabidopsis halleri*. *PLoS Genetics* **6**: e1000911.

Shanmugam V, Tsednee M, Yeh K-C. 2012. ZINC TOLERANCE INDUCED BY IRON 1 reveals the importance of glutathione in the cross-homeostasis between zinc and iron in Arabidopsis thaliana. *The Plant Journal* **69**: 1006-1017.

Sharma SK, Goloubinoff P, Christen P. 2008. Heavy metal ions are potent inhibitors of protein folding. *Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications* **372**: 341-345.

Sharma SS, Dietz K-J. 2009. The relationship between metal toxicity and cellular redox imbalance. *Trends in Plant Science* **14**: 43-50.

Siedlecka A, Krupa Z. 1996. Interaction between cadmium and iron and its effects on photosynthetic capacity of primary leaves of *Phaseolus vulgaris*. *Plant Physiology and Biochemistry* **34**: 833-841.

Silar P, Dairou J. 2011. Fungi as a promising tool for bioremediation of soils contaminated with aromatic amines, a major class of pollutants. *Nature Reviews Microbiology* **9**: 477-477.

Sinclair SA, Krämer U. 2012. The zinc homeostasis network of land plants. *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta (BBA) - Molecular Cell Research* **1823**: 1553-1567.

Singh R, Gautam N, Mishra A, Gupta R. 2011. Heavy metals and living systems: An overview. *Indian Journal of Pharmacology* **43**: 246.

Singh S, Aggarwal P. 2011. Effect of heavey metal on biomass and yield of different crop species. *The Indian Journal of Agricultural Sciences* **76**: 688-691

Sinha S, Mukherjee SK. 2008. Cadmium–Induced Siderophore Production by a High Cd-Resistant Bacterial Strain Relieved Cd Toxicity in Plants Through Root Colonization. *Current Microbiology* **56**: 55-60.

Slater G, Birney E. 2005. Automated generation of heuristics for biological sequence comparison. *BMC Bioinformatics* **6**: 31.

Slotte T, Hazzouri KM, Ågren JA, Koenig D, Maumus F, Guo Y-L, Steige K, Platts AE, Escobar JS, Newman LK. 2013. The *Capsella rubella* genome and the genomic consequences of rapid mating system evolution. *Nature Genetics* **45**: 831–835.

Sønderby IE, Burow M, Rowe HC, Kliebenstein DJ, Halkier BA. 2010a. A complex interplay of three R2R3 MYB transcription factors determines the profile of aliphatic glucosinolates in Arabidopsis. *Plant Physiology* **153**: 348-363.

Sønderby IE, Geu-Flores F, Halkier BA. 2010b. Biosynthesis of glucosinolates - gene discovery and beyond. *Trends in Plant Science* **15**: 283-290.

Song W-Y, Choi KS, Kim DY, Geisler M, Park J, Vincenzetti V, Schellenberg M, Kim SH, Lim YP, Noh EW, Lee Y, Martinoia E. 2010a. Arabidopsis PCR2 is a zinc exporter involved in both zinc extrusion and long-distance zinc transport. *The Plant Cell* **22**: 2237-2252.

Song WY, Martinoia E, Lee J, Kim D, Kim DY, Vogt E, Shim D, Choi KS, Hwang I, Lee Y. 2004. A novel family of cys-rich membrane proteins mediates cadmium resistance in Arabidopsis. *Plant Physiology* **135**: 1027.

Song WY, Park J, Mendoza-Cózatl DG, Suter-Grotemeyer M, Shim D, Hörtensteiner S, Geisler M, Weder B, Rea PA, Rentsch D. 2010b. Arsenic tolerance in Arabidopsis is mediated by two ABCC-type phytochelatin transporters. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* **107**: 21187-21192.

Sousa NR, Ramos MA, Marques APGC, Castro PML. 2012. The effect of ectomycorrhizal fungi forming symbiosis with Pinus pinaster seedlings exposed to cadmium. *Science of the Total Environment* **414**: 63-67.

Steffens B, Sauter M. 2009. Epidermal cell death in rice is confined to cells with a distinct molecular identity and is mediated by ethylene and H_2O_2 through an autoamplified signal pathway. *The Plant Cell* **21**: 184-196.

Straif K, Benbrahim-Tallaa L, Baan R, Grosse Y, Secretan B, El Ghissassi F, Bouvard V, Guha N, Freeman C, Galichet L, Cogliano V. 2009. A review of human carcinogens--part C: metals, arsenic, dusts, and fibres. *The Lancet Oncology* **10**: 453-454.

Sun RL, Zhou QX, Sun FH, Jin CX. 2007. Antioxidative defense and proline/phytochelatin accumulation in a newly discovered Cd-hyperaccumulator, *Solanum nigrum* L. *Environmental and Experimental Botany* **60**: 468-476.

Sunkar R, Kapoor A, Zhu JK. 2006. Posttranscriptional induction of two Cu/Zn superoxide dismutase genes in Arabidopsis is mediated by downregulation of miR398 and important for oxidative stress tolerance. *The Plant Cell* **18**: 2051-2065.

Talke IN, Hanikenne M, Krämer U. 2006. Zinc-dependent global transcriptional control, transcriptional deregulation, and higher gene copy number for genes in metal homeostasis of the hyperaccumulator *Arabidopsis halleri*. *Plant Physiology* **142**: 148-167.

Talukdar S. 2007. *Functional characterisation of three zinc transporters in Thlaspi caerulescens*.

Tamas M, Martinoia E, Krämer U, Clemens S. 2006. Functions and homeostasis of zinc, copper, and nickel in plants. In: *Molecular Biology of Metal Homeostasis and Detoxification*: Springer Berlin Heidelberg, p. 216-271.

Tennstedt P, Peisker D, Böttcher C, Trampczynska A, Clemens S. 2009. Phytochelatin synthesis is essential for the detoxification of excess zinc and contributes significantly to the accumulation of zinc. *Plant Physiology* **149**: 938-948.

Thomine S, Wang R, Ward JM, Crawford NM, Schroeder JI. 2000. Cadmium and iron transport by members of a plant metal transporter family in Arabidopsis with homology to Nramp genes. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* **97**: 4991.

Tian D, Araki H, Stahl E, Bergelson J, Kreitman M. 2002. Signature of balancing selection in Arabidopsis. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* **99**: 11525-11530.

Tian S, Lu L, Yang X, Huang H, Wang K, Brown P. 2011. Root adaptations to cadmium-induced oxidative stress contribute to Cd tolerance in the hyperaccumulator *Sedum alfredii*. *Biologia Plantarum*: 1-7.

Tolra R, Pongrac P, Poschenrieder C, Vogel-Mikuš K, Regvar M, Barcelo J. 2006. Distinctive effects of cadmium on glucosinolate profiles in Cd hyperaccumulator Thlaspi praecox and non-hyperaccumulator Thlaspi arvense. *Plant and Soil* **288**: 333-341.

Trampczynska A, Küpper H, Meyer-Klaucke W, Schmidt H, Clemens S. 2010. Nicotianamine forms complexes with Zn (II) in vivo. *Metallomics : Integrated Biometal Science* **2**: 57-66.

Turner TL, Bourne EC, Von Wettberg EJ, Hu TT, Nuzhdin SV. 2010. Population resequencing reveals local adaptation of *Arabidopsis lyrata* to serpentine soils. *Nature Genetics* **42**: 260-263.

Ueno D, Koyama E, Kono I, Ando T, Yano M, Ma JF. 2009. Identification of a novel major quantitative trait locus controlling distribution of Cd between roots and shoots in rice. *Plant and Cell Physiology* **50**: 2223-2233.

Ueno D, Milner MJ, Yamaji N, Yokosho K, Koyama E, Clemencia Zambrano M, Kaskie M, Ebbs S, Kochian LV, Ma JF. 2011. Elevated expression of TcHMA3 plays a key role in the extreme Cd tolerance in a Cd-hyperaccumulating ecotype of *Thlaspi caerulescens*. *The Plant Journal* **66**: 852-862.

Ueno D, Yamaji N, Kono I, Huang CF, Ando T, Yano M, Ma JF. 2010. Gene limiting cadmium accumulation in rice. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* **107**: 16500-16505.

van de Mortel JE, Almar Villanueva L, Schat H, Kwekkeboom J, Coughlan S, Moerland PD, Ver Loren van Themaat E, Koornneef M, Aarts MG. 2006. Large expression differences in genes for iron and zinc homeostasis, stress response, and lignin biosynthesis distinguish roots of *Arabidopsis thaliana* and the related metal hyperaccumulator *Thlaspi caerulescens*. *Plant Physiology* **142**: 1127-1147.

Van De Mortel JE, Schat H, Moerland PD, Van Themaat EVERL, Van Der Ent S, Blankestijn H, Ghandilyan A, Tsiatsiani S, Aarts MGM. 2008. Expression differences for genes involved in lignin, glutathione and sulphate metabolism in

response to cadmium in Arabidopsis thaliana and the related Zn/Cd-hyperaccumulator *Thlaspi caerulescens*. *Plant, Cell & Environment* **31**: 301-324.

Van De Mortel JE, Villanueva LA, Schat H, Kwekkeboom J, Coughlan S, Moerland PD, van Themaat EVL, Koornneef M, Aarts MGM. 2006. Large expression differences in genes for iron and zinc homeostasis, stress response, and lignin biosynthesis distinguish roots of *Arabidopsis thaliana* and the related metal hyperaccumulator *Thlaspi caerulescens*. *Plant Physiology* **142**: 1127-1147.

van de Mortel JE. 2007. *Heavy metal tolerance and accumulation in Thlaspi caerulescens, a heavy metal hyperaccumulting plant species*.

Van De Mortel, J.E., Schat, H., Moerland, P.D., Van Themaat, E.V.L., Van Der Ent, S., Blankestijn, H., Ghandilyan, A., Tsiatsiani, S., Aarts, M.G.M., 2008. Expression differences for genes involved in lignin, glutathione and sulphate metabolism in response to cadmium in *Arabidopsis thaliana* and the related Zn/Cd-hyperaccumulator *Thlaspi caerulescens*. *Plant, Cell and Environment* **31**: 301-324.

van der Ent A, Baker AJ, Reeves RD, Pollard AJ, Schat H. 2013. Hyperaccumulators of metal and metalloid trace elements: facts and fiction. *Plant and Soil* **362**: 319-334.

Verbruggen N, Hanikenne M, Clemens S. 2013. A more complete picture of metal hyperaccumulation through next-generation sequencing technologies. *Frontiers in Plant Science* **4**: 388.

Verbruggen N, Hermans C, Schat H. 2009. Molecular mechanisms of metal hyperaccumulation in plants. *New phytologist* **181**: 759-776.

Verbruggen N, Juraniec M, Baliardini C, Meyer C-L. 2013. Tolerance to cadmium in plants: the special case of hyperaccumulators. *BioMetals* 26: 633-638.

Verret F, Gravot A, Auroy P, Leonhardt N, David P, Nussaume L, Vavasseur A, Richaud P. 2004. Overexpression of AtHMA4 enhances root-to-shoot translocation of zinc and cadmium and plant metal tolerance. *FEBS letters* **576**: 306-312.

Vert G, Grotz N, Dédaldéchamp F, Gaymard F, Guerinot ML, Briat JF, Curie C. 2002. IRT1, an Arabidopsis transporter essential for iron uptake from the soil and for plant growth. *The Plant Cell* **14**: 1223-1233.

V**ert, G., Barberon, M., Zelazny, E., Séguéla, M., Briat, J.F., Curie, C., 2009.** Arabidopsis IRT2 cooperates with the high-affinity iron uptake system to maintain iron homeostasis in root epidermal cells. *Planta* **229**:1171-1179.

Vögeli-Lange R, Wagner GJ. 1990. Subcellular localization of cadmium and cadmium-binding peptides in tobacco leaves: implication of a transport function for cadmium-binding peptides. *Plant Physiology* **92**: 1086.

Wagner A, Donaldson L, Kim H, Phillips L, Flint H, Steward D, Torr K, Koch G, Schmitt U, Ralph J. 2009. Suppression of 4-coumarate-CoA ligase in the coniferous gymnosperm *Pinus radiata*. *Plant physiology* **149**: 370-383.

Wang C, Zhang SH, Wang PF, Hou J, Zhang WJ, Li W, Lin ZP. 2009. The effect of excess Zn on mineral nutrition and antioxidative response in rapeseed seedlings. *Chemosphere* **75**: 1468-1476.

Wang H, Wu J, Sun S, Liu B, Cheng F, Sun R, Wang X. 2011. Glucosinolate biosynthetic genes in Brassica rapa. *Gene* **487**: 135-142.

Wang X, Wang H, Wang J, Sun R, Wu J, Liu S, Bai Y, Mun J-H, Bancroft I, Cheng F. 2011. The genome of the mesopolyploid crop species Brassica rapa. *Nature Genetics* **43**: 1035-1039.

Wang Z, Zhang Y, Huang Z, Huang L. 2008. Antioxidative response of metal-accumulator and non-accumulator plants under cadmium stress. *Plant and Soil* **310**: 137-149.

Wang, H.Y., Klatte, M., Jakoby, M., Bäumlein, H., Weisshaar, B., Bauer, P., 2007. Iron deficiency-mediated stress regulation of four subgroup Ib BHLH genes in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. *Planta* 226, 897-908.

Waterhouse AM, Procter JB, Martin DMA, Clamp M, Barton GJ. 2009. Jalview Version 2—a multiple sequence alignment editor and analysis workbench. *Bioinformatics* **25**: 1189-1191.

Weber M, Harada E, Vess C, Roepenack-Lahaye E, Clemens S. 2004. Comparative microarray analysis of *Arabidopsis thaliana* and *Arabidopsis halleri* roots identifies nicotianamine synthase, a ZIP transporter and other genes as potential metal hyperaccumulation factors. *The Plant Journal* **37**: 269-281.

Wei W, Chai T, Zhang Y, Han L, Xu J, Guan Z. 2009. The *Thlaspi caerulescens* NRAMP homologue TcNRAMP3 is capable of divalent cation transport. *Molecular Biotechnology* **41**: 15-21.

Williams LE, Mills RF. 2005. P_{1B}-ATPases–an ancient family of transition metal pumps with diverse functions in plants. *Trends in Plant Science* **10**: 491-502.

Wójcik M, Skórzyńska-Polit E, Tukiendorf A. 2006. Organic acids accumulation and antioxidant enzyme activities in *Thlaspi caerulescens* under Zn and Cd stress. *Plant Growth Regulation* **48**: 145-155.

Wójcik M, Tukiendorf A. 2011. Glutathione in adaptation of *Arabidopsis thaliana* to cadmium stress. *Biologia Plantarum* **55**: 125-132.

Wong CKE, Cobbett CS. 2009. HMA P-type ATPases are the major mechanism for root-to-shoot Cd translocation in Arabidopsis thaliana. *New Phytologist* **181**: 71-78.

Wu H-J, Zhang Z, Wang J-Y, Oh D-H, Dassanayake M, Liu B, Huang Q, Sun H-X, Xia R, Wu Y. 2012. Insights into salt tolerance from the genome of Thellungiella salsuginea. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* **109**: 12219-12224.

Wu J, Zhao F-J, Ghandilyan A, Logoteta B, Guzman M, Schat H, Wang X, Aarts MGM. 2009. Identification and functional analysis of two ZIP metal transporters of the hyperaccumulator *Thlaspi caerulescens*. *Plant and Soil* **325**: 79-95.

Xu X, Pan S, Cheng S, Zhang B, Mu D, Ni P, Zhang G, Yang S, Li R, Wang J. 2011. Genome sequence and analysis of the tuber crop potato. *Nature* **475**: 189-195.

Xue T, Li X, Zhu W, Wu C, Yang G, Zheng C. 2009. Cotton metallothionein GhMT3a, a reactive oxygen species scavenger, increased tolerance against abiotic stress in transgenic tobacco and yeast. *Journal of Experimental Botany* **60**: 339-349.

Yamasaki H, Hayashi M, Fukazawa M, Kobayashi Y, Shikanai T. 2009. SQUAMOSA Promoter Binding Protein–Like7 Is a Central Regulator for Copper Homeostasis in Arabidopsis. *The Plant Cell* **21**: 347-361.

Yang J, Wang Y, Liu G, Yang C, Li C. 2011. *Tamarix hispida* metallothionein-like ThMT3, a reactive oxygen species scavenger, increases tolerance against Cd^{2+}, Zn^{2+}, Cu^{2+}, and NaCl in transgenic yeast. *Molecular Biology Reports* **38**: 1567-1574.

Yang R, Jarvis DJ, Chen H, Beilstein M, Grimwood J, Jenkins J, Shu S, Prochnik S, Xin M, Ma C, Schmutz J, Wing RA, Mitchell-Olds T, Schumaker K, Wang X. 2013. The reference genome of the halophytic plant Eutrema salsugineum. *Frontiers in Plant Science* **4**: 46.

Yang Z, Wu Y, Li Y, Ling HQ, Chu C. 2009. OsMT1a, a type 1 metallothionein, plays the pivotal role in zinc homeostasis and drought tolerance in rice. *Plant Molecular Biology* **70**: 219-229.

Yang X.E., Long X.X., Ye H.B., He Z.L., Calvert D.V., Stoffella P.J., 2004. Cadmium tolerance and hyperaccumulation in a new Zn-hyperaccumulating plant species (*Sedum alfredii* Hance). *Plant and Soil* **259**:181-189.

Zeng XW, Qiu RL, Ying RR, Tang YT, Tang L, Fang XH. 2011. The differentially-expressed proteome in Zn/Cd hyperaccumulator *Arabis paniculata* Franch. in response to Zn and Cd. *Chemosphere* **82**: 321-328.

Zhang L, Wong MH. 2007. Environmental mercury contamination in China: sources and impacts. *Environment International* **33**: 108-121.

Zhang M, Senoura T, Yang X, Nishizawa NK. 2011. Functional analysis of metal tolerance proteins isolated from Zn/Cd hyperaccumulating ecotype and non-hyperaccumulating ecotype of *Sedum alfredii* Hance. *FEBS letters* **585**: 2604-2609.

Zhang ZC, Chen BX, Qiu BS. 2010. Phytochelatin synthesis plays a similar role in shoots of the cadmium hyperaccumulator *Sedum alfredii* as in non-resistant plants. *Plant, Cell & Environment* **33**: 1248-1255.

Zhou ZS, Huang SQ, Yang ZM. 2008. Bioinformatic identification and expression analysis of new microRNAs from Medicago truncatula. *Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications* **374**: 538-542.

Zhu C, Ding Y, Liu H. 2011. MiR398 and plant stress responses. *Physiologia Plantarum*.

Zhu W, Zhao DX, Miao Q, Xue TT, Li XZ, Zheng CC. 2009. *Arabidopsis thaliana* metallothionein, AtMT2a, mediates ROS balance during oxidative stress. *Journal of Plant Biology* **52**: 585-592.

Zimeri AM, Dhankher OP, McCaig B, Meagher RB. 2005. The plant MT1 metallothioneins are stabilized by binding cadmiums and are required for cadmium tolerance and accumulation. *Plant Molecular Biology* **58**: 839-855.

Summary

Some plants can tolerate and accumulate unusually high levels of toxic metals, and the analysis of such plants can provide insight into the ecology of environments that are polluted with heavy metals due to human industrial activities. The study of heavy metal hyperaccumulators such as *Noccaea caerulescens* can show how plants cope with excess metals and increase their fitness when growing in metalliferous environments. In this thesis, I compared the molecular mechanisms of zinc (Zn) and cadmium (Cd) homeostasis in the hyperaccumulator species *Noccaea caerulescens* and its non-accumulator relative *Arabidopsis thaliana* by investigating the regulation of the *ZNT1/ZIP4* gene that promote Zn uptake, Zn/Cd tolerance, and perhaps also metal transportation. I also studied the ecological advantages of metal hyperaccumulators in nature and screened an extensive set of transcripts related to metal homeostasis to find candidate genes that control metal hyperaccumulation and provide an evolutionary perspective to the emergence of this trait.

The functional characterization of the *N. caerulescens* and *A. thaliana* Zn-transporter genes *NcZNT1* and *AtZIP4* (and their promoters) showed how their differential expression pattern contributed to their role in metal tolerance and accumulation. The *NcZNT1* gene is induced by Zn deficiency and the NcZNT1 protein is localized in the plasma membrane. Transgenic *N. caerulescens* roots with the gene for green fluorescent protein (GFP) driven by the *NcZNT1* promoter revealed GFP fluorescence localized to pericycle and vascular tissues, suggests that *NcZNT1* facilitates metal loading into xylem and long-distance metal transport. The overexpression of *NcZNT1* in *A. thaliana* increased Zn and Cd tolerance and the capacity to accumulate these metals compared to wild-type plants. These results suggest that NcZNT1 plays an important role in Zn and Cd hypertolerance and hyperaccumulation in *N. caerulescens*, where it is expressed in both Zn-sufficient and Zn-excess conditions. The differential behaviour of the *NcZNT1* and *AtZIP4* promoters in *N. caerulescens* and *A. thaliana* implies that different *cis*-regulatory elements and *trans*-regulatory factors are found in both species.

The ecological advantage of hyperaccumulators in metal-contaminated soils was investigated by studying the *nas1* mutant, in which the *NAS1* gene is

disrupted by a transposon insertion. This allele was found in three natural *N. caerulescens* populations, which were compared to wild-type plants in terms of phenotype and adaptive advantage. Although the transposon disrupted the gene, the loss of activity was compensated by enhanced expression of *NAS3* and *NAS4*, resulting in the induction of nicotianamine (NA) production and therefore enhanced the Zn and Cd accumulation in the *nas1* mutants. This increased their metal sensitivity compared to wild-type plants, but also made them more toxic towards *Pieris rapae* caterpillars, which developed more slowly and gained less weight when fed on mutant plants exposed to excess Zn or Cd. Therefore, the possible selective advantage of the *nas1* mutant in nature is high metal accumulation and the protection of plants from herbivores. Differences in *nas1* allele frequency among the three natural populations suggests that *nas1* alleles experience different degrees of natural selection or may be at different stages on the route to fixation.

Molecular evolutionary studies involve the identification of candidate genes that play a role in adaptation. Therefore, a comprehensive set of transcript sequences was obtained from *N. caerulescens* accession Ganges (GA) by 454 pyrosequencing. In total, the collected 23,836 isotigs (putative transcripts) were grouped into 20,378 isogroups and 93.2% of them could be matched to a Brassicaceae protein sequences, which allowed preliminary functional annotation. A total of 87 isogroups was annotated as metal homeostasis related genes, including metal transporter families, metal chelator biosynthesis families, and metal tolerance gene families, which are candidate genes for the molecular analysis of heavy metal homeostasis mechanisms. A group of genes required for the synthesis of glucosinolates, which are important secondary metabolites that protect plants against herbivores, were also shown to be expressed in *N. caerulescens*. Only transcripts similar to *METALLOTHIONEIN3* (*MT3*) were present as multiple copies in the *N. caerulescens* genome. These transcripts will provide an important tool to annotate the sequences that become available following whole-genome sequencing of the *N. caerulescens* Ganges accession. This genome sequence will also be the basis of genome comparisons between the different *N. caerulescens* accessions that have different levels of metal accumulation and metal tolerance and which may therefore differ in terms of gene expression levels of modes of actions that affect metal homeostasis.

Samenvatting

Om de ecologie van gebieden te begrijpen die vooral door menselijk ingrijpen verontreinigd zijn met zware metalen, is er een toenemende interesse om te weten te komen op welke wijze sommige planten tolerant zijn tegen hoge concentraties van dergelijke giftige metalen en hoe ze deze metalen soms ook in hoge mate kunnen ophopen.

De studie van zware metaal-accumuleerders zoals *Noccaea caerulescens* (zinkboerenkers) kan helpen bij het begrijpen van de manier waarop planten omgaan met een overmaat aan metalen in de grond en hoe de planten hun 'fitness' kunnen vergroten wanneer ze op metaalhoudende gronden groeien.

In dit proefschrift heb ik de verschillende moleculaire mechanismen van zowel Zn- als Cd- homeostase van de metaal hyperaccumuleerder *Noccaea caerule*scens vergeleken met die van de niet accumulator *Arabidopsis thaliana* (zandraket) door de regulatie te bestuderen van het *ZNT1/ZIP4* gen, dat de Zn opname en de tolerantie voor Zn en Cd en mogelijk ook hun transport bevordert. Daarnaast werd het ecologische voordeel van deze metaal hyperaccumuleerders in de natuur onderzocht. Vervolgens werd een grote verzameling van transcripten die mogelijk iets te maken hebben met metaalhomeostase geanalyseerd met de bedoeling kandidaatgenen te vinden die de hyperaccumulatie van metalen bepalen. Hierbij werden ook de evolutionaire aspecten van de eigenschap betrokken.

De functionele karakterisering en promoter vergelijking van de voor een Zn transporter coderende genen *NcZNT1* en *AtZIP4* werden gedaan in *N. caerulescens* en *A. thaliana* met de bedoeling hun verschillende expressiepatroon te begrijpen en daarmee ook hun rol in metaaltolerantie en -accumulatie. Expressie van het *NcZNT1* gen wordt geïnduceerd door Zn deficiëntie en het eiwit is gelokaliseerd in het plasmamembraan. Transgene wortels van *N. caerulescens*, die het *NcZNT1 promoter::GFP* construct bevatten, lieten GFP localisatie zien in de pericycel en in het vaatbundelweefsel. Dit suggereert dat NcZNT1 betrokken is bij het opnemen van metalen in het xyleem waardoor ze over grotere afstanden in de plant getransporteerd kunnen worden. De overexpressie van *NcZNT1* in *A. thaliana* verhoogde de Zn- en Cd-tolerantie, evenals het vermogen om Zn en Cd in de planten op te hopen, in vergelijking met niet getransformeerde wild type planten. Deze resultaten suggereren dat NcZNT1 een belangrijke rol speelt bij Zn- en Cd-

hypertolerantie en bij het ophopen van metalen in *N. caerulescens*, waar dit gen tot expressie komt wanneer de planten opgroeien onder normale en onder overmaat Zn condities. De verschillen in promoter activiteit van *NcZNT1* en *AtZIP4* tussen *N. caerulescens* en *A. thaliana* kunnen waarschijnlijk verklaard worden door verschillen in *cis*- en in *trans*-regulatiemechanismen.

Om het ecologische voordeel van metaal-hyperaccumuleerders te begrijpen wanneer deze op sterk met metalen verontreinigde gronden groeien, werd een *nicotineamine synthase (nas1*) mutant geïdentificeerd in drie natuurlijke *N. caerulescens* populaties. Deze mutant, waarbij de mutatie veroorzaakt werd door een transposon-insertie in het gen, werd vergeleken met wildtype *NAS1* planten (WT). Hoewel het transposon in de *nas 1* mutant de functie van het *NAS1* gen verstoorde, bleek dit effect te worden gecompenseerd door verhoogde expressie van de *NAS3* en *NAS4* genen, hetgeen leidde tot hogere nicotineamine (NA) productie. Dit verklaarde een grotere Zn- en Cd- ophoping, waardoor de planten gevoeliger werden voor hoge concentraties van Zn en Cd dan de WT-planten. Rupsen van *Pierus rapae* (koolwitje) die gevoed werden door de *nas1* mutant, vertoonden een verminderde groei en vertraagde ontwikkeling in vergelijking met het wildtype wanneer de planten opgekweekt werden op verhoogde Zn- en Cd-concentraties. Daarom werd geconcludeerd dat *nas1* mutanten in de natuur een voordeel kunnen hebben, omdat ze meer metalen ophopen en omdat ze de plant beschermen tegen herbivoren. De verschillen in allel frequenties tussen de drie natuurlijke populaties suggereren dat de *nas1* mutanten een selectiedruk ondergaan die verschilt tussen de populaties of dat ze in een verschillend stadium zijn van door selectie gestuurde vervanging van het wildtype allel door het mutante *nas 1* allel wat een ‘ selective sweep’ genoemd wordt.

Moleculaire en evolutionaire studies maken gebruik van gensequenties van die genen die een rol spelen bij de adaptatie van organismen aan hun omgeving . Daarom werd een uitgebreide verzameling van DNA sequenties van transcriptieproducten geanalyseerd. Deze transcripten werden verkregen van de *N. caerulescens* accessie Ganges (GA) met behulp van 454 pyrosequencering. Het totaal van 28.836 isotigs (waarschijnlijke transcripten) werd gegroepeerd in 20.378 isogroepen waarvan 93.2 % op een bekende eiwitsequentie van een Brassicaceae-soort leek, wat een inzicht gaf in de functies van deze *N. caerulescens* genen. 87 isogroepen konden worden beschreven als genen die te maken hebben met metaalhomeostase, waaronder metaaltransportgenen, genen voor het maken van verbindingen die metaal binden (chelators) en genen die metaaltolerantie kunnen bepalen. Deze zijn daarom kandidaatgenen voor studies van zware

metaalhomeostase. Daarnaast werd een groep genen geïdentificeerd, die betrokken is bij de biosynthese van glucosinolaten. Deze verbindingen kunnen planten beschermen tegen herbivoren. Van alle genen die horen bij bovengenoemde klassen werd alleen voor *METALLOTHIONEIN3 (MT3)* een extra genkopie gevonden in *N. caerulescens* . Deze sequenties van transcripten zullen een belangrijk hulpmiddel zijn bij het volledig in kaart brengen van het genoom van de *N. caerulescens* accessie Ganges. Deze genoomsequentie zal ook de basis zijn van genoomvergelijkingen met verschillende *N. caerulescens* accessies die verschillen in de mate van metaalophoping en waarvan verwacht wordt dat ze verschillen hetzij in het niveau van expressie hetzij in het mechanisme van genen betrokken bij metaalhomeostase.

Acknowledgements

Five years ago, I came to Wageningen with nothing but Jimmy; five years later, I was fully filled with your friendship and kindness. After another five years, I may have forgotten how I have run all the experiments in this thesis, but I will never forget you all and the priceless time in Wageningen.

Dear Dr. Mark Aarts, dear supervisor, I express my deepest gratitude to you for your supervision on my PhD project and kindly supporting me to go to many courses and meetings in the past five years. This enabled me to develop useful skills and connections. I also very much appreciate your patience to give comments and to revise my poor English. In addition, I enjoyed your hospitality and very much liked those events at your sweet house, BBQ, Sinterklaas, and the international dinners, at which I had a lot of fun and a good time with your family and my colleagues.

Dear Prof. Dr. Maarten Koornneef, dear promotor, I'm very sincerely grateful to you for the kind and warm help you gave me in the past five years. I very much like the way you are getting along with us, like a friend or a kindly grandfather, which made me feel comfortable. I especially thank you to put all the efforts on helping me and encouraging me very positively at the very last and the most difficult moments, when I was writing my thesis. Without your help and support, I for sure would not have been able to accomplish my aim and submit my thesis. I would also like to extend my gratitude to your wife, Elly, for her kind help on the translation of my Dutch summary.

I warmly appreciate my external supervisor, Dr. Henk Schat, for the kind and patient supervision on metal concentration measurements and statistics analysis (my weakest part). I want to express my appreciation to Prof. Dr. Bas Zwaan, who always gave me very useful comments and helped me a lot on negotiation. I would like to acknowledge several collaborators: many thanks to Prof. Dr. Richard Immink, who helped me to design the constructs for protein expression and always sends warm greeting to us; to Dr. Cezary Smaczniak, who very patiently taught me how to perform EMSA experiments; to Prof. Dr. Joop van Loon, who very professionally and carefully performed caterpillar and butterfly experiments with me (my first experience with this insect, very interesting); to Prof. Dr. Stephan Clemens and Dr. Holger Schmidt, who helped me on the measurement of Nicotianamine; to Dr. Wilco Lighterink, Dr. Bas Dekkers, Leo Willems, and Dr. Ronny Joosen, who helped me a lot on performing qPCR and germinating *Noccaea*

caerulescens seeds; to Prof. Dr. Joost Keurentjes, who joined our literature discussion and kindly gave us useful advice; to Peter de Gijsel and Liya Yi, who helped for the measurement of nitrogen/proteins; to Dr. Norbert de Ruijter, who helped a lot on the use of microscopy; to Dr. Elio Schijlen, who helped on the transcriptome analysis; to Dr. Arja Tervahauta and Pauliina Halimaa, who put great efforts on publishing our co-author paper; to Prof. Dr Sirpa Kärenlampi, who helped on checking the whole thesis very carefully and give many valuable comments. Without any of you, I could not have made the thesis as it is now.

I'm indebted to my colleagues at the Laboratories of Genetics and Plant Physiology, Ana Carolina Atala Lombelo Campos (a huge), Ana G. L. Assunção, Aina Prinzenberg, Anke Kristin Trilling, Ariadne Ribeiro Henriques, Bertha Koopmanschap, Charles Neris Moreira, Desalegn Etalo, Diaan Jamar, Diana Zuluaga, Edouard Severing, Eric Bastiaans, Esmer Jongedijk, Frank Becker, Hedayat Bagheri, Johanna Molenaar, Jose van de Belt, Lidiya Sergeeva, Liu Hong, Mina Tomaz Villafort Carvalho, Mohamed El Soda, Myriam Olortegui Guzman, Natalia Carreno Quintero. Nihal Erol-Oztolan, Pádraic Flood (our best man), Pingping Huang, Rik Kooke, Roxanne van Rooijen, Thais Córdova, Vanessa Stein, Yanli Wang, Zeshan Hassan. Thank you a million to help me a lot on experiments and life. Especially thanks to Corrie Hanhart, who supervise me the first experiment at lab and kindly deal with my thousands of questions; and to Wytske Nijenhuis and Rina Anthonijsz, who always act like a mother to send regards and care for me a lot.

I appreciate the efforts of many students that have ever been involved in this project and helped me a lot. I am thankful for MSc students, Nguyen Duy, Sam Van Es, and Alfred Arulandhu; BSc students, René Boesten, Niels van der Last, Annemiek Stegehuis, Diede Maas, and Allison Luger; internship student, Erika; and guest researchers, Aiyen and Chia-Kai Kang.

To my dear Taiwanese friends, Chang-Lin Chen, Chenling Huang (Jenny), Che-Yang Liao,Chia-chi Chang, Chia-Kai Kang, Chia-Yi Liu, Chia-Ying Lin, Chih-Chieh Chuang, Ellen Lin, Han-Ni Tang, Hsiao-Li Hsu, Hsi-Yu Chen, Hsuan Chen, I-Chiao Lee, Jacourr Liu, Jen-Jung Liu, Jhan-Ye Wang, Jia-Yuh Lee (Eunice), Jie-Hong Huang (Red), Jo-Chien Liao (Wendy), Jou-Fu Wang, Lilly Hsiao,Michelle Yeh, Meng-Yuan Jen, Wei-Shan Chen (MoMo), Shang-Jung Lin, Shu-Chen Liu (Phabbie), Tzeyi, Huang, Wen-Kai Feng, Yu-Fang Chen, Yun-Shan Liu, Yun-Yueh Lu, Yu-wei Chang, I want to express my appreciation for your company at Wageningen and for those great & funny times we had. My sincere thanks to Pengying Piena-Yang for kindly taking care of us as your children and always preparing very nice food for us; to Ya-Ping Chang for your kind help on the cover design; and to Song-Bin Chang for your kind help on our application to the PhD at Wageningen University.

To my Chinese friends, Bing Bai, Bo Wang, Chenlei Hua, Chunxu Song, Feng Zhu, Guodong Wang, Hanzi He, Huchen Li, Hui Li, Jianhua Zhang, Jimeng Li, Jun He, Ke Lin, Lemeng Dong, Liping Gao, Lisha Zhang, Na Li, Ningwen Zhang, Qing Liu, Suxian Zhu, Ting Yang, Tingting Xiao, Wei Gao, Wei Liu, Wei QinWei Song, Weicong Qi, Xi Chen, Xi Cheng, Xianwen Ji; Xiaomin Tang, Xu Cheng,Yan Wang, Yanli Wang, Yanxia Zhang, Ying Zhang, Yuanyuan Zhang, Yumeng Zhang, I am thankful for all your support and kindness. I will never forget how delicious of steamed dumplings you made and how interesting of the games, Dunkey and Legends of the Three Kingdoms, we have ever played.

To my friends at the Student Chaplaincy, Rev. Josine, Fr. Wiel, Ingeborg Brouwer, Alexandre Villela, Danielle Lucas Barbosa, and Robin Liu, I'm so grateful for the time we had in Taizé, for the sing at a prison, for the great food at global dinner, for the good wishes you delivered to us, and for the peace we prayed. Thank you very much from the very bottom of my heart.

To my Malaysia friends, Ameen, Izan, Fatimah, Naim, Yani, Asyraf, Ilah, Razak, Nozie, Huda, Su, Aniey, Siew Ling Chong, and Apple Teo, it's generous of you to make so many nice Malaysia Food in each gathering, and to be thoughtful for me and Yew-yew. Thank you for everything you have done. To my “Malaysia Match Group”, Shi Pey Wong, Loo Wee Chia, Freddy Yeo, Meng Foong Cheon, and Rui Jack Chong, saying thank you is not enough for our friendship and those wonderful time we have being together. “I Love You” guys, hope to see you soon.

I express my heartiest gratitude to my beloved parents, An-Ching Lin (老爸) and Su-Chiu Huang (老媽). Thank you for the unlimited love and for standing behind me in all that I do. To my sisters and their husbands, Mei-Hsiu Lin (小美人) & Jen-Cheng Liao, Yi-Chun Lin (小貝) & Chih-Yung Wu (火鍋), Feng-Ching Lin (一匹野馬晴); and my brother, Yen-Ming Lin (黑人), I would like to acknowledge you for the strong support at my back and to take care of papa and mama when I was not with them. I am also thankful for my aunt, Tzu-Chu Lin (二姑), who never miss any important moment in my life, no matter where it is.

At last but not the least, to my dearly beloved husband, Jimmy, and my lovely Yew-yew, I love you more than words can say. We share so much together, no matter it’s happiness or disappointed. Your loving and accompany makes the trouble disappear. Thank you from my deepest heart.

My apologies and thanks also to those I may forget to put your names in this acknowledgement.

Ya-Fen Lin

Wageningen, March 4, 2014

Curriculum vitae

Ya-Fen Lin was born in Taipei, Taiwan, on July 25, 1980. She started her academic studies in the field of Agronomy in 1999. In 2002, she joined Prof. Dr. Li-Fei Liu's research group and soon became involved in a genetically modified organism (GMO) detection project, which was supported by The Council of Agriculture, Executive Yuan, Taiwan. She acquired her B.Sc. degree in Agronomy, National Taiwan University in 2003. Soon thereafter, she continued her M.Sc. research in the same group and worked on the topic, "Functional studies of the genes related to rice (*Oryza sativa*) spikelets" by using a stunted lemma/palea (*slp/slp*) rice mutant. After obtaining her MSc major in crop science, Agronomy, National Taiwan University in 2005, she continued on her career path in research and became a research assistant in Dr. Kuo-Chen Yeh's laboratory at the Agricultural Biotechnology Research Center (ABRC), Academia Sinica, Taipei, Taiwan. Her research focused on studying heavy metal-related transporters and chaperones in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. In 2007, she started working as PhD student at the Institute of Plant Biology at National Taiwan University in Taipei, where she was rotating with Dr. Hsieh, Hsu-Liang and learning how to analyse light signalling in seedlings, including growth analysis in red , far red , and blue light. In 2008, she joined the group of Dr. Mark Aarts and Prof. Dr. Maarten Koornneef at the Laboratory of Genetics, Wageningen University, The Netherlands, and worked on the PhD thesis entitled, "An evolutionary perspective on differential regulation of zinc and cadmium homeostasis genes in *Arabidopsis thaliana* and *Noccaea caerulescens*".

Publications

Journal Papers

● **Ya-Fen Lin**, Hong-Ming Liang, Shu-Yi Yang, Annegret Bährecke, Stephan Clemens, Chyi-Chuann Chen, Jing-Ling Huang and Kuo-Chen Yeh (2009) Arabidopsis IRT3 is a zinc-regulated and plasma membrane localized zinc/iron transporter. New Phytologist 182 (2):392-404.

● Ana G. L. Assunção, Eva Herrero, **Ya-Fen Lin**, Bruno Huettel, Sangita Talukdar, Cezary Smaczniak, Richard G. H. Immink, Mandy van Eldik, Mark Fiers, Henk Schat, and Mark G. M. Aarts (2010) Arabidopsis thaliana transcription factors bZIP19 and bZIP23 regulate the adaptation to zinc deficiency. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences (PNAS) 107 (22):10296

● **Ya-Fen Lin** and Mark G.M. Aarts (2012) The molecular mechanism of zinc and cadmium stress response in plants. Cell. Mol. Life. Sci 69:3187-3206
* Fig 2a was selected as the cover of the journal.

● Pauliina Halimaa, **Ya-Fen Lin**, Viivi Ahonen, Daniel Blande, Stephan Clemens, Attila Gyenesei, Elina Häikiö, Sirpa Kärenlampi, Asta Laiho, Marc Aarts, Juha-Pekka Pursiheimo, Henk Schat, Holger Schmidt, Marjo Tuomainen, Arja Tervahauta (2014) Gene expression differences between *Noccaea caerulescens* ecotypes help identifying candidate genes for metal phytoremediation. (accepted by Environmental Science & Technology)

● **Ya-Fen Lin**, Edouard Severing, Elio Schijlen, and Mark G.M. Aarts (2013) Expressed Sequence Tags of the heavy metal hyperaccumulator plant model *Noccaea caerulescens* obtained by *de novo* sequencing. (in submission to Frontiers in Plant Science, Plant Physiology)

● Zeshan Hassan*, **Ya-Fen Lin***, Sangita Talukdar*, Liu Hong, Alfred Arulandhu, Henk Schat and Mark G.M. Aarts (2013) The expression of the ZNT1 zinc transporter from the metal hyperaccumulator *Noccaea caerulescens* confers

enhanced zinc and cadmium tolerance and accumulation to *Arabidopsis thaliana*. (in preparation for New Phytologist)

● **Ya-Fen Lin**, Joop van Loon, Holger Schmidt, Henk Schat, Stephan Clemens, Judith van de Mortel, Mark G.M. Aarts (2013) Natural selection of a mutant *Nicotianamine Synthase 1* allele in a wild *Noccaea caerulescens* population. (in preparation for PLoS Genetics)

Thesis

● Ya-Fen Lin, and Li-Fei Liu. (2005) Studies on the Genes Related to Rice Spikelets. MsC thesis in Agronomy, College of Bioresources and Agriculture**,** National Taiwan University.

Education Statement of the Graduate School

Experimental Plant Sciences

The Graduate School EXPERIMENTAL PLANT SCIENCES

Issued to: Ya-Fen Lin
Date: 24 March 2014
Group: Genetics, Wageningen University & Research Centre

1) Start-up phase	date
► **First presentation of your project**	
An evolutionary perspective on differential transcriptional regulation of zinc homeostasis genes in *Arabidopsis thaliana* and *Thlaspi caerulescens* .	Mar 02, 2009
► **Writing or rewriting a project proposal**	
► **Writing a review or book chapter**	
The molecular mechanism of zinc and cadmium stress response in plants, Cell. Mol. Life Sci. (2012) 69, pp 3187-320	Apr 13, 2012
► **MSc courses**	
► **Laboratory use of isotopes**	
Safe handeling of Radioactive isotopes, level 5B	Jul 2010
Subtotal Start-up Phase	*9.0 credits**

2) Scientific Exposure	date
► **EPS PhD student days**	
EPS PhD Student Day, Naturalis Museum, Leiden, NL	Feb 26, 2009
EPS PhD Student Day, Utrecht University, NL	Jun 01, 2010
EPS PhD Student Day, Wageningen UR, NL	May 20, 2011
ExPectationS Day (EPS Career Day)	Nov 18, 2011
► **EPS theme symposia**	
EPS theme 4 'Genome Plasticity', Wageningen UR, NL	Dec 12, 2008
EPS theme 2 "Interactions between Plants and Biotic Agents', Utrecht University, NL	Jan 22, 2009
EPS theme 3 Symposium 'Metabolism and Adaptation', University of Amsterdam, NL	Feb 18, 2009
EPS theme 1 'Developmental Biology of Plants', Wageningen UR, NL	Jan 28, 2010
EPS theme 3 Symposium 'Metabolism and Adaptation', Leiden University, NL	Feb 19, 2010
EPS theme 3 Symposium 'Metabolism and Adaptation', Utrecht University, NL	April 26, 2012
► **NWO Lunteren days and other National Platforms**	
ALW meeting 'Experimental Plant Sciences', Lunteren, NL	Apr 06-07, 2009
ALW meeting 'Experimental Plant Sciences', Lunteren, NL	April 19-20, 2010
ALW meeting 'Experimental Plant Sciences', Lunteren, NL	April 04-05, 2011
ALW meeting 'Experimental Plant Sciences', Lunteren, NL	Apr 02-03, 2012
► **Seminars (series), workshops and symposia**	
Invited seminar Sjef Smeekens	Nov 27, 2008
Invited seminars (Ottoline Leyser, Hiro Nonogaki)	Aug-Sep 2009
Plant Physiology / Genetics seminar series	Sep 2009-Nov 2012
Genetics (GSS) seminar series	Sep 2009-Nov 2013
KEYS2009 seminar "Phenomics & The Green Gene Revolution"	Sep 21, 2009
Invited seminars (Nick Panopoulos, Justin Borevitz, Laurent Zimmerli, Chris Hawes, John Yoder, David Baulcombe, Kirsten Bomblies, Jose Jimenez-Gomez, Ales Pecinka	Jan-Nov 2010
Ecogenomics Day 2010	Apr 21, 2010
Invited seminar Javier Palatnik	Aug 25, 2011
Invited seminars (Paul Fraser, Rainer Melzer, Inez Slamet-Loedin, Dorig Wagner, David G. Robinson)	Feb-Sep 2012
► **Seminar plus**	
► **International symposia and congresses**	
Cost Action 859:Phyto 2009 (Ascona, Switzerland)	Oct 11-16, 2009
FESPB 2010 (Valencia, Spain)	Jul 04-09, 2010
LOCOMET meeting 2012 (Lille, France)	Jul 04-06, 2012
ASPB 2012 (Austin, Texas)	Jul 20-24, 2012
► **Presentations**	
Poster_Cost Action 859:Phyto 2009	Oct 11-16, 2009
Oral_Ecogenomics Day 2010	Apr 21, 2010
Oral_FESPB 2010, Valencia, Spain	Jul 04-09, 2010
Oral_ALW meeting 'Experimental Plant Sciences', Lunteren	Apr 04-05, 2011
Oral_EPS theme 3 'Metabolism and Adaptation'	Apr 26, 2012
Poster_ASPB 2012, Austin, Texas	Jul 20-24, 2012
► **IAB interview**	
An interview with a member of the International Advisory Board	Nov 14, 2012
► **Excursions**	
Green Life Science Company Visit at Seed Valley, ENZA and INCOTEC (Enkhuizen, NL)	Jun 23, 2011
Subtotal Scientific Exposure	*20.8 credits**

3) In-Depth Studies	date
► **EPS courses or other PhD courses**	
Postgraduate course 'Confocal Microscopy'	Jan 26-30, 2009
Summer school 'Mineral nutrition in photosynthetic organism: molecular, physiological and ecological aspects'	Jun 17-20, 2009
Postgraduate course, Spring School 'RNAi & The world of small RNA molecules'	Apr 14-16, 2010
Postgraduate couse 'Transcription Factors'	May 09-11, 2011
Postgraduate course 'Bioinformatics- A User's approach'	Aug 29-Sep 2, 2011

CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE

	Postgraduate course 'Basics of Parameter Estimation'	Feb 10, 2012
►	**Journal club**	
	Literature discussion Plant Genetics group	Apr 2009-Aug 2012
►	**Individual research training**	
	Subtotal In-Depth Studies	*8.6 credits**

4) Personal development		*date*
►	**Skill training courses**	
	Project- and Time Management	Mar-Apr 2010
	Academic writing I	Sep-Jan 2011
	Academic writing II	Mar-Jun 2011
	Techniques for writing and presenting a scientific paper	Jun 05-08, 2011
	PCDI Postdoc Retreat 2012: Your PhD as a stepping stone to success	Mar 28-30, 2012
	Stress identification and Management	Apr 05, 2012
►	**Organisation of PhD students day, course or conference**	
	Organizer of literature discussion	Apr 2009-Aug 2012
►	**Membership of Board, Committee or PhD council**	
	Subtotal Personal Development	*9.3 credits**

TOTAL NUMBER OF CREDIT POINTS*	**47.7**
Herewith the Graduate School declares that the PhD candidate has complied with the educational requirements set by the Educational Committee of EPS which comprises of a minimum total of 30 ECTS credits	
** A credit represents a normative study load of 28 hours of study.*	

This project was financially supported by the graduate school Experimental Plant Sciences (EPS), Wageningen University, The Netherlands

Layout and cover design: Ya-Fen Lin
Printed by Uitgeverij BOXPress || Proefschriftmaken.nl ||